SHUTE, MIHALY & WEINBERGER LLP
ATTORNEYS AT LAW

E. CLEMENT SHUTE, JR.*
MARK I. WEINBERGER (1946-2005)
FRAN M. LAYTON
RACHEL B. HOOPER
ELLEN J. GARBER
TAMARA S. GALANTER
ANDREW W. SCHWARTZ
ELLISON FOLK
RICHARD S. TAYLOR
WILLIAM J. WHITE
ROBERT S. PERLMUTTER
OSA L. WOLFF
MATTHEW D. ZINN
CATHERINE C. ENGBERG
AMY J. BRICKER
GABRIEL M.B. ROSS
DEBORAH L. KEETH
WINTER KING
KEVIN P. BUNDY
*SENIOR COUNSEL

396 HAYES STREET
SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94102
TELEPHONE: (415) 552-7272
FACSIMILE: (415) 552-5816
WWW.SMWLAW.COM

AMANDA R. GARCIA
JEANNETTE M. MACMILLAN
ISAAC N. BOWERS
HEATHER M. MINNER
ERIN B. CHALMERS
KRISTIN B. BURFORD

LAUREL L. IMPETT, AICP
CARMEN J. BORG, AICP
URBAN PLANNERS

MATTHEW D. ZINN
zinn@smwlaw.com
(415) 552-7272 Ext. 253

September 21, 2009

Via E-Mail and FedEx

Mr. Thomas Rogers
Associate Planner
City of Menlo Park
701 Laurel St.
Menlo Park, CA 94025
E-Mail: throgers@menlopark.org

Re: Comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Report for the Menlo Gateway Project

Dear Mr. Rogers:

This firm represents Paul Collacchi, former mayor and member of the City Council of Menlo Park. Mr. Collacchi has asked us to provide comments on the legal adequacy of portions of the Draft Environmental Impact Report for the Menlo Gateway Project ("DEIR"). Specifically, he has asked us to review the document's discussion of the project's impacts on climate change. As we describe in this letter, that discussion does not live up to the standard established by the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA").

SUMMARY

As described in detail below, the DEIR for the Menlo Gateway project is fatally flawed. Without making substantial modifications to the document and recirculating it for further public comment, approval of the project would violate CEQA in several respects and would set a dangerous precedent for local governments' CEQA analysis of greenhouse gas emissions.

But most importantly, it would allow the Menlo Gateway project to proceed without adequately reducing the project's significant contribution to the acute problem of climate change. The State of California has recognized the enormity of the problem of climate change and has determined that we must reduce emissions of greenhouse gases ("GHGs") to their 1990 levels or below. AB 32 and other state legislation has set the state on the path toward those reductions. Nevertheless, we will not achieve those necessary reductions if we continue to approve *new* sources of emissions without dramatically reducing or offsetting those emissions.

By requiring analysis of the GHG emissions attributable to each new development project, CEQA provides the best opportunity to ensure that such new development does not undermine our efforts to *reduce* our existing level of GHG emissions. The Menlo Gateway DEIR does not fulfill this important role. Briefly, the major flaws in the DEIR's analysis of the project's climate impacts are as follows:

1. The DEIR fails to acknowledge that the Menlo Gateway project would generate substantial GHG emissions that would constitute a significant environmental impact by any reasonable standard. The project would generate between 15,000 and 30,000 tons per year of greenhouse gases. By contrast, the Bay Area Air Quality Management District has proposed 1,100 tons per year as the threshold for a significant impact.

2. The DEIR does not provide evidence to demonstrate that the proposed mitigation will reduce the project's impacts on climate to a less-than-significant level. The DEIR provides virtually no support for its claims about the effectiveness of the project's emission-reduction measures.

3. The DEIR ignores project alternatives and recognized mitigation measures that could reduce the severity of the project's climate impacts. The DEIR does not evaluate potential alternative locations that could reduce the volume of GHGs generated by vehicle trips to the project site. It also fails to impose numerous emission-reduction measures that have been identified by other agencies and CEQA practitioners as feasible mitigation.

4. The DEIR clearly violates CEQA by concluding that the project would not have a significant impact on climate as long as the project incorporates all feasible mitigation (which it does not). The significance of a project's climate impact must be measured by the volume of its actual GHG emissions, i.e., its contribution to climate change.

Accordingly, before it approves the Menlo Gateway project, the City must substantially modify the DEIR's climate impact analysis and recirculate the document for further public review and comment.

ANALYSIS

An EIR is "the heart of CEQA." *Laurel Heights Improvement Ass'n v. Regents of University of California*, 47 Cal. 3d 376, 392 (1988) (*Laurel Heights I*). "The purpose of an environmental impact report is to provide public agencies and the public in general with detailed information about the effect that a proposed project is likely to have on the environment; to list ways in which the significant effects of such a project might be minimized; and to indicate alternatives to such a project." Pub. Res. Code § 21061. The EIR

> is an environmental "alarm bell" whose purpose it is to alert the public and its responsible officials to environmental changes before they have reached ecological points of no return. The EIR is also intended "to demonstrate to an apprehensive citizenry that the agency has, in fact, analyzed and considered the ecological implications of its action." Because the EIR must be certified or rejected by public officials, it is a document of accountability.

Laurel Heights I, 47 Cal. 3d at 392 (citations omitted). The DEIR for the Menlo Gateway project does not comply with these standards.

I. THE PROJECT WOULD HAVE SIGNIFICANT CLIMATE IMPACTS.

As described below in Section IV, the DEIR uses an unlawful standard of significance that ignores the quantity of the project's actual GHG emissions and thus ignores the severity of its contribution to climate change. When considered under an appropriate standard of significance, the project clearly has significant climate impacts.

A. The Project's GHG Emissions Represent a Significant Impact by Any Reasonable Standard.

The project is estimated to generate over 23,000 tons per year CO2e (carbon dioxide equivalent). DEIR at 3.13-20. Even after projected (and likely inflated; see below) emission reductions due to project "emission reduction strategies," the project would still contribute over 15,000 tons per year of climate-forcing GHG emissions. *Id.* at 3.13-23. Comparison of these emission levels to legitimate significance thresholds—as opposed to the City's arbitrary and unlawful "do your best" standard (see below)—demonstrates that the project would plainly have an unmitigated significant climate

impact. For context, according to estimates generated by the California Air Pollution Control Officers' Association ("CAPCOA"), the volume of estimated project emissions is comparable to a residential development of over 1,000 homes. CAPCOA, *CEQA and Climate Change* (2008) at 49, excerpts attached as Exhibit A.

A variety of agencies and organizations have proposed standards of significance for project GHG emissions, and those standards indicate that the project will have a significant climate impact. Most importantly, on September 8, 2009, the Bay Area Air Quality Management District ("BAAQMD"), the jurisdiction of which includes the City, proposed adoption of CEQA significance thresholds for GHG emissions. *See* BAAQMD, *California Environmental Quality Act Thresholds of Significance*, *available at* <http://www.baaqmd.gov/~/media/Files/Planning%20and%20Research/CEQA/Workshop%20Draft%20-%20CEQA%20Thresholds%20Options%20Report%204-28-2009.ashx>, attached hereto as Exhibit B. For land use projects such as the instant project, BAAQMD has proposed a significance threshold of *1,100 tons* per year CO2e. *See* BAAQMD, *Staff-Recommended California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA)Thresholds of Significance* (Sept. 2009), at 8, *available at* <http://www.baaqmd.gov/~/media/Files/Planning%20and%20Research/CEQA/CEQA%20Guidelines%20Update%20Workshop%20Sept_09.ashx>, attached as Exhibit C. This project would involve nearly *13 times* the threshold of significance proposed by BAAQMD, the regulatory agency with the greatest experience in air pollution control in the Bay Area.

Similarly, in 2008, CAPCOA published what has become a leading report on addressing GHG emissions in CEQA documents. *See* Exhibit A. The CAPCOA report proposes a variety of potential thresholds of significance. Under CAPCOA's analysis, the only two thresholds that were determined to be highly effective at reducing emissions and consistent with the state policies that dictate reducing GHG emissions (AB 32 and Executive Order S-3-05) are a zero-emission threshold or a threshold of 900 tons per year CO2e. Under either threshold, the Menlo Gateway project's emissions are plainly significant.

B. The DEIR Underestimates Project GHG Emissions by Ignoring Black Carbon.

The DEIR also underestimates project GHG emissions because it fails to account for the project's black carbon emissions. Black carbon, which is a component of soot, is produced by incomplete combustion and is a significant contributor to global warming. Although combustion produces a mixture of black carbon and organic carbon, the proportion of black carbon produced by burning fossil fuels, such as diesel, is much

greater than that produced by burning biomass. *See* Global and Regional Climate Changes Due to Black Carbon, Ramanathan and Carmichael, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, March 2008, attached as Exhibit D.

Black carbon heats the atmosphere in a variety of ways. First, it is highly efficient at absorbing solar radiation and in turn heating the surrounding atmosphere. Second, atmospheric black carbon absorbs reflected radiation from the surface. Third, when black carbon lands on snow and ice, it reduces the reflectivity of the white surface which causes increased atmospheric warming as well as accelerates the rate of snow and ice melt. Fourth, it evaporates low clouds. Notably, black carbon is often associated with other aerosols such as sulfates, which greatly increases its heating potential. *Id.*

Due to black carbon's short atmospheric life span and high global warming potential, reducing black carbon emissions offers an opportunity to mitigate the effects of global warming trends in the short term. *Id*. It is estimated that black carbon is the second greatest contributor to global warming behind carbon dioxide. *See Id*. In developed countries, diesel combustion is the main source of black carbon. Diesel emissions include a number of compounds such as sulfur oxides, nitrogen oxides, hydrocarbons, carbon monoxide, and particulate matter. Diesel particulate matter is approximately 75 percent elemental carbon. *See* EPA, *2002 Diesel Health Assessment, available at* <http://www.scribd.com/doc/1011457/Health-Assessment-Document-for-Diesel-Engine-Exhaust-EPA-May-2002>. Project construction will require the use of diesel powered heavy duty trucks and construction equipment, and project operations will also undoubtedly entail diesel emissions generated by trucks making deliveries to businesses in the project area. Thus, it is important that black carbon emissions be addressed as part of a new DEIR for the project.

II. THE DEIR DOES NOT PROVIDE SUBSTANTIAL EVIDENCE TO DEMONSTRATE THAT PROJECT FEATURES AND PROPOSED MITIGATION WILL REDUCE THE PROJECT'S CLIMATE IMPACTS TO A LESS-THAN-SIGNIFICANT LEVEL.

CEQA's central mandate is that "public agencies should not approve projects as proposed if there are feasible alternatives or feasible mitigation measures available which would substantially lessen the significant environmental effects of such projects." *Berkeley Keep Jets Over the Bay Comm. v. Bd. of Port Comm'rs*, 91 Cal. App. 4th 1344, 1354 (2001) (quoting Pub. Res. Code § 21002). CEQA requires lead agencies to identify and analyze all feasible mitigation, even if this mitigation will not reduce the impact to a level of insignificance. Cal. Code Regs., tit. 14 ("CEQA Guidelines"), § 15126.4(a)(1)(A) (discussion of mitigation measure "shall identify mitigation measures

for each significant environmental effect identified in the EIR"). Mitigation under CEQA can include:

> (a) Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action.
>
> (b) Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation.
>
> (c) Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the impacted environment.
>
> (d) Reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action.
>
> (e) Compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

CEQA Guidelines § 15370.

A. The City Cannot Rely on Many of the Project "Emissions Reductions Strategies" to Reduce GHG Emissions.

The "Proposed Project Emissions Reduction Strategies" listed in Table 3.3-7 (DEIR at 3-13.22) are vague, insubstantial, and non-binding, and thus cannot be relied on to mitigate project impacts. First, the document does not provide a sufficient description of these "strategies" to allow the decision maker and the public to evaluate their likelihood of success in reducing emissions. For example, under "Alternative Transportation," the document merely provides a list of generic measures such as "bicycle lockers and racks" and "shuttle service." *Id.* This bare-bones description does not allow the public or the decision maker to determine whether the measures would in fact reduce GHG emissions, let alone to determine what quantity of emissions they would eliminate. A conclusion that a measure will be effective in mitigating an impact must be supported by substantial evidence. *Gray v. County of Madera*, 167 Cal. App. 4th 1099, 1115-18 (2008); *see also San Franciscans for Reasonable Growth v. City & County of San Francisco*, 151 Cal. App. 3d 61, 79 (1984) (measures must not be so vague that it is impossible to gauge their effectiveness).

Second, some of the strategies are merely hortatory or potential rather than binding commitments. Measures relied upon to mitigate impacts must be "fully enforceable" through permit conditions, agreements, or other legally binding instruments. Pub. Res. Code § 21081.6(b); CEQA Guidelines § 15126.4(a)(2). Similarly, they must

be actually be implemented, not merely adopted and then disregarded, and thus the mitigation must provide assurance that such implementation will in fact occur. *Anderson First Coalition v. City of Anderson*, 130 Cal. App. 4th 1173, 1186-87 (2005); *Fed'n of Hillside & Canyon Ass'ns v. City of Los Angeles*, 83 Cal. App. 4th 1252, 1261 (2000).

The "strategies" do not meet this standard. For example, although "the project sponsor would *seek* LEED certification," DEIR 3.13-22 (emphasis added), the DEIR does not indicate either (1) what level of LEED certification the developer would "seek," or that the developer will make any binding commitment to fully comply with LEED requirements. *See also id.* ("A key objective of the project is to *approach* a minimum of 5 to 15 percent energy savings [as compared to code.]"). Similarly, the DEIR states that "between 66 and 75 percent of the roof area of proposed structures *could* be usable for photovoltaic panels, which *could* provide a portion of the project's power." *Id.* (emphasis added). These statements of mere possibility or potential do not qualify as binding commitments to reduce the project's GHG emissions. Moreover, the DEIR does not describe how the City would ensure that the project in fact incorporates all of the proposed "strategies."

B. The DEIR Does Not Adequately Support the Estimate of Emission Reductions Allegedly Achieved by Project "Emission Reduction Strategies."

As noted above, the effectiveness of mitigation must be established based on substantial evidence. *Gray*, 167 Cal. App. 4th at 1115-18. The document provides quantitative estimates of emission reductions ostensibly achieved by the project "emission reduction strategies." DEIR at 3.13-23 (Table 3.13-7). It estimates reductions of 8,662 tons per year CO2e in direct, indirect, and vehicular emissions of GHGs. *Id.* Yet neither the text of the DEIR nor Appendix I (which Table 3.13-7 claims provides "calculations" to support the projections in the Table) provides any support, let alone substantial evidence, for this estimate. The text fails to mention how emission reductions were estimated. Appendix I includes a table entitled "Emissions Reductions Features," which summarily asserts a 15 percent reduction in direct and indirect emissions and an unstated amount of reduction in vehicular emissions but it too fails to explain why 15 percent is an appropriate estimate.

"Such a bare conclusion without an explanation of its factual and analytical basis is insufficient." *San Joaquin Raptor/Wildlife Rescue Ctr. v. County of Stanislaus*, 27 Cal. App. 4th 713, 736 (1994); *accord Laurel Heights I*, 47 Cal. 3d at 404 ("[T]he EIR must contain facts and analysis, not just the bare conclusions of a public agency."). "This requirement enables the decision-makers and the public to make an 'independent, reasoned judgment' about a proposed project." *Concerned Citizens of Costa Mesa v.*

32nd Dist. Agric. Ass'n, 42 Cal. 3d 929, 935 (1986). The DEIR's conclusory analysis does not provide that supporting evidence for the project "strategies" relied on to mitigate the project's climate impacts.

Although unstated, it may be that the 15-percent estimate is based on the dual assumptions that (1) the project would qualify for some kind of LEED certification and (2) that the measures necessary to qualify would generate emission reductions of 15 percent. DEIR at 3.3-22. These assumptions, and thus the resulting estimate, are unwarranted.

First, as discussed above, the DEIR does not indicate that the developer is making any binding commitment to ensure that the project qualifies for LEED certification, or which LEED standard the developer will seek. Second, the DEIR estimates that the certification would "approach a minimum of *5 to 15 percent* energy savings" as compared to a building built merely to code. DEIR at 3.3-22 (emphasis added). The difference between five and 15 percent is significant. Using the 15 percent estimate, the DEIR estimates direct and indirect emissions reductions of 808 tons per year CO2e. *Id.*, app. I. By contrast, using the five percent estimate would generate reductions of only 271 tons per year CO2e, a difference of 537 tons per year.

C. The DEIR Improperly Refuses to Quantify the Emission Reductions to Be Achieved by Proposed Mitigation Measure CC-1.1.

The DEIR does not attempt estimate the emission reductions to be achieved by mitigation measure CC-1.1. DEIR 3.13-24. It must either generate that estimate or explain, based on substantial evidence, why doing so would be infeasible. *See Berkeley Keep Jets Over the Bay*, 91 Cal. App. 4th at 1370-71; *Citizens to Preserve the Ojai v. County of Ventura*, 176 Cal. App. 3d 421, 430 (1985). Without that estimate, the public and decision maker cannot determine the extent to which the proposed measure in fact would reduce emissions.

It is plainly feasible to estimate the emission reductions to be achieved by the mitigation measure, because the document elsewhere provides exactly such quantitative estimates of GHG emissions and emission reductions: it quantifies total project emissions (Table 3.13-5) and emission reductions ostensibly achieved by project "emission reduction strategies" (Table 3.13-7). DEIR at 3.13-20, -23. The document

does not explain, however, why it cannot also estimate the emission reductions associated with the proposed mitigation measure.[1]

In any event, the mitigation could achieve, at the absolute most, reductions of about 7,000 tons per year CO2e because the measure does virtually nothing to reduce the project's largest source of emissions: vehicular emissions. The proposed mitigation includes almost exclusively measures designed to reduce non-transportation energy use. DEIR at 3.13-24. The maximum reduction that these measures could achieve would be 6,857 tons per year CO2e, i.e., the total of direct, indirect, solid waste, and water-related emissions estimated to be generated by the project. And this assumes that the measure would completely eliminate all such emissions, a plainly unsupportable assumption.[2]

D. Mitigation Measure CC-1.1 Is Vague, Unenforceable, and Insufficient.

The DEIR's sole proposed mitigation measure is largely insubstantial. It provides that the developer shall incorporate the proposed measures into the project, "in addition to other applicable measures identified in the City of Menlo Park Climate Action Plan." DEIR at 3.13-24. To the extent there are such "other applicable measures," they must be set forth in the DEIR. The decision maker cannot determine from this measure what steps will in fact be required of the developer and thus what degree of mitigation can be expected.

The mitigation measure also requires that the developer "install energy efficient heating and cooling systems, appliances and equipment, and control systems." *Id.* "Energy efficient" is a relative concept: something may be more or less energy efficient than something else, but a thing cannot be "energy efficient" in the abstract. *How* efficient must these systems be? What standards must they comply with? Without that information, the public and decision maker have no idea how effective this measure will be.

---

[1] Of course, given the City's bizarre standard of significance discussed below, a lead agency would never need to quantify the benefits of mitigation, because mere implementation of the mitigation would, ipso facto, eliminate any significant impact, whether the measure reduced emissions by 0.1 tons or 1,000,000 tons.

[2] For example, the measure would require only 2.5 percent (by cost) of the project's electricity be provided by renewable sources. Accordingly, the remaining 97.5 percent (by cost) of project energy would continue to be supplied by normal sources of electricity, including CO2-generating natural gas.

The measure also requires that the project obtain a meager 2.5 percent of its electricity from on-site renewable sources, to be calculated as a proportion of total cost rather than of quantity. DEIR 3.13-24. The DEIR fails to explain why the document selects 2.5 percent as the maximum feasible percentage to be generated by renewables. Moreover, by specifying that the percentage shall be based on cost rather than on quantity, the DEIR further minimizes the amount of renewable energy required. Because on-site renewable energy is certain to be more expensive than fossil-fuel-based electricity supplied by PG&E, the project will in fact derive less, perhaps substantially less, than 2.5 percent of its total electricity from on-site renewable sources. In fact, the required proportion of renewable electricity, when calculated by quantity rather than by cost, is likely to be roughly 1.5 percent.[3]

III. THE PROJECT NEGLECTS ALTERNATIVES AND MITIGATION MEASURES THAT COULD FURTHER REDUCE GHG EMISSIONS.

A. An Alternative Project Location Could Substantially Reduce Vehicular GHG emissions.

At the "core of an EIR" lies the analysis of alternatives. *Citizens of Goleta Valley v. Bd. of Supervisors*, 52 Cal. 3d 553, 564 (1990). A lead agency may not approve a project if there are feasible alternatives that would avoid or lessen its significant environmental effects. Pub. Res. Code §§ 21002, 21002.1(b).

> Without meaningful analysis of alternatives in the EIR, neither the courts nor the public can fulfill their proper roles in the CEQA process . . . . [Courts will not] countenance a result that would require blind trust by the public, especially in light of CEQA's fundamental goal that the public be fully informed as to the environmental consequences of action by their public officials.

Laurel Heights I, 47 Cal. 3d at 404. An EIR therefore must analyze a reasonable range of alternatives to the proposed project. *Citizens for Quality Growth v. City of Mount Shasta*, 198 Cal. App. 3d 433, 443-45 (1988). A reasonable alternative is one that would feasibly

---

[3] The prevailing cost of commercial solar is approximately $0.25 per kilowatt hour. *See Solar Electricity Global Benchmark Price Indices,* <http://www.solarbuzz.com/solarindices.htm> (commercial system, sunny climate). By contrast, the prevailing cost of electricity from PG&E for large users is, at most, $0.15 per kilowatt hour. *See* PG&E, *Electric Schedule E-20* (Jan. 1, 2008), *available at* <http://www.pge.com/tariffs/tm2/pdf/ELEC_SCHEDS_E-20.pdf>.

attain most of the project's basic objectives while avoiding or substantially lessening the project's significant impacts. *See* Pub. Res. Code § 21100(b)(4); CEQA Guidelines § 15126.6(a).

The lion's share of GHG emissions generated by the project—68 percent—are vehicular emissions. DEIR at 3.13-20. The most effective way to reduce those emissions would be to adopt a project alternative that would locate the project in closer proximity to public transportation, specifically, the proposed Dumbarton Rail or CalTrain. The project site is located at least 1.5 miles from the closest proposed Dumbarton Rail station, and no bus service connects the two. Similarly, the project is located 3.1 miles from the nearest CalTrain station. The City should consider an alternative location closer to the City's downtown and CalTrain as part of its ongoing El Camino Corridor Visioning Process. Given the existing location—adjacent to a freeway interchange and miles distant from any public transit options—persons coming to and from the project have little choice but to drive and thereby generate substantial GHG emissions.

The DEIR fails to address alternative project locations. This violates CEQA. The Guidelines provide that if a lead agency concludes that alternative project locations are infeasible, the agency must substantiate that determination in the EIR. CEQA Guidelines § 15126.6(f)(2). The "key question" for evaluation of such alternatives is whether an alternative location could substantially reduce the severity of one or more project impacts. *Id.* § 15126.6(f)(2)(A). Here, an alternative location in closer proximity to public transit could substantially reduce the vehicular GHG emissions to be caused by the project. The DEIR should have evaluated an alternative location for the project in some configuration. That some of the project objectives might not be achieved as fully by an alternative project location, or that it might result in lower profits to the project proponent, do not justify the City from failing to analyze it. *See id.* § 15126.6(b); *Uphold Our Heritage v. Town of Woodside*, 147 Cal. App. 4th 587, 599 (2007); *Preservation Action Council v. City of San Jose*, 141 Cal. App. 4th 1336, 1352 (2006). In any event, if the City were to determine that such an alternative was infeasible it would be required to explain that determination in the EIR. CEQA Guidelines § 15126.6(f)(2)(B).

B. The DEIR Ignores Measures that Could Reduce or Offset Project GHG Emissions.

The DEIR likewise fails to propose a variety of mitigation measures that would reduce project emissions or offset those emissions by reducing emissions elsewhere. Several sources of GHG emission mitigation measures are readily available on the Internet. *See, e.g.,* CAPCOA, *CEQA and Climate Change*, App. B, attached as

Exhibit A; California Department of Justice, *The California Environmental Quality Act: Addressing Global Warming Impacts at the Local Agency Level, available at* <http://ag.ca.gov/globalwarming/pdf/GW_mitigation_measures.pdf>, attached as Exhibit E; Governor's Office of Planning and Research, *CEQA and Climate Change: Addressing Climate Change Through California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Review*, *available at* <http://www.opr.ca.gov/ceqa/pdfs/june08-ceqa.pdf>, attached as Exhibit F; Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District, *Draft GHG Measures, available at* <http://www.airquality.org/climatechange/AQMDGuidanceForGHGReduction.pdf>, attached as Exhibit G.

Examples of measures that the City has not included the DEIR include the following:

- Ensure that public transportation will serve the site, by constructing bus stops or other facilities and funding the transportation agency to include site on routes if necessary.

- Ensure that shuttle service to mass transit uses low-emission, alternative fuel vehicles.

- Require use of a catalyzed diesel particulate filter on both new and existing diesel engines. Because black carbon is a component of diesel particulate matter, strategies that reduce particulate matter will also reduce black carbon.

- Use salvaged and recycled-content materials for building, hard surfaces, and non-plant landscaping materials. Use the combination of construction materials with the lowest carbon footprint.

- Use passive heating, natural cooling, and solar hot water systems.

- Construct the most energy-efficient buildings possible, to decrease heating and cooling costs.

- Require the use of only Energy Star heating, cooling, and lighting devices and appliances.

- Prohibit the use of incandescent light bulbs for interior lighting.

- Provide prioritized parking for electric and hybrid vehicles.

- Charge employees for parking and subsidize alternative transportation.
- Reduce available parking.
- Purchase "green electricity" from solar, geothermal, wind, or hydroelectric sources through green tags.
- Require vehicle fleets operated by commercial occupants of project buildings to be composed of low emission and alternative fuel vehicles.
- Limit idling time for commercial vehicles, including delivery, maintenance, and construction vehicles.

These measures would largely involve direct reductions in emissions that would otherwise be attributable to the project. In addition to these measures, the City should also establish a mitigation fee program to fund GHG emission reduction or sequestration projects to offset emissions from this project and other projects in the City. The fee could be used to fund a wide variety of emission reduction or sequestration projects *in the City*, including those identified in the City's Climate Action Plan. By funding local emission reductions, such a program would reduce GHG emissions, while providing local side benefits, including reducing co-pollutants generated along with GHGs, such as ozone precursors and particulate matter, and generating local "green" jobs.

Given the document's standard of significance, which provides that the project would not have a significant impact if it implements all emission reduction measures deemed feasible by the City, the project must be considered to have significant climate impacts if it does not implement *all* of these feasible mitigation measures.

IV. THE DEIR'S PROPOSED STANDARD OF SIGNIFICANCE FOR THE PROJECT'S CLIMATE IMPACTS VIOLATES CEQA.

The most significant flaw in the DEIR's climate impact analysis is the legal inadequacy of the standard of significance. The DEIR concludes that the project would have a significant impact if it would "[f]ail to implement all emission-reduction strategies deemed to be feasible by the City." DEIR at 3.13-21.

To our knowledge, and based on conversations with other practitioners, such a standard has never before been applied in a CEQA document. That is undoubtedly due to the fact that the standard is facially inconsistent with CEQA in myriad ways and, if used, would produce absurd results.

A. The Proposed Standard of Significance Is Grossly Inconsistent with the Text, Structure, and Operation of CEQA in Numerous Respects.

"Determining whether a project may have a significant effect plays a critical role in the CEQA process." CEQA Guidelines § 15064(a). A flawed standard of significance thus undercuts the proper functioning of an EIR. *Id.* § 15064(a)(2). It is also therefore an appropriate basis for invalidating an EIR. *Endangered Habitats League, Inc. v. County of Orange*, 131 Cal. App. 4th 777, 792-93 (2005).

1. Determination of Significant Effects

Most importantly, the proposed standard flies in the face of CEQA's definition of, and requirements for determination of, significant environmental impacts. A "'[s]ignificant environmental effect' means a substantial, or potentially substantial, adverse change in any of the physical conditions within the area affected by the project." CEQA Guidelines § 15382; *see also* Pub. Res. Code § 21068 ("'Significant effect on the environment' means a substantial, or potentially substantial, adverse change in the environment."). The definition's use of the phrase "*substantial* . . . adverse change" demands that a lead agency determine whether an impact is "significant" by considering the severity or extent of the changes to the environment caused by the project. Accordingly, in the context of a project's GHG emissions, significance must turn on the amount of GHG emissions attributable to the project. Indeed, the approaches to determining significance proposed by the numerous authorities that have considered this question have proposed thresholds based on the quantum of emissions to be caused by the project. *See, e.g.,* CAPCOA, *CEQA and Climate Change*; BAAQMD, *California Environmental Quality Act Thresholds of Significance*.

Indeed, the plain meaning of the phrase "significant impact" also demonstrates that the focus must be on the extent or severity of the project's impact. In that phrase, "significant" modifies "impact," not "effort" or "mitigation," or "strategies." One cannot decide whether a project's impact—the physical changes it causes in the environment—is significant without considering the extent of the impact itself.

By contrast, the City's proposed standard ignores the substantiality of the project's GHG emissions and thus the substantiality of its impact on the environment. The standard focuses solely on the efforts made by the project proponent. As long as the project proponent has "done its best" to reduce the project's impact, the impact will be less than significant, even if the project would still cause enormous or even catastrophic adverse changes to the environment. As a result, a project with one million tons of GHG emissions would have a less-than-significant climate impact as long as the project incorporated all emission reduction strategies feasible, while a project with one pound of

GHG emissions would have a significant impact as long as it failed to do so. This makes no sense whatsoever. It makes a mockery of CEQA's requirement that a lead agency analyze a project's significant impacts.

2. The Definition of Cumulatively Considerable Impacts

The City's standard is also inconsistent with CEQA's requirements for cumulative impact analysis. An EIR must discuss significant "cumulative impacts." CEQA Guidelines § 15130(a). "Cumulative impacts" are defined as "two or more individual effects which, when considered together, are considerable or which compound or increase other environmental impacts." *Id.* § 15355(a). "[I]ndividual effects may be changes resulting from a single project or a number of separate projects." *Id.* A legally adequate "cumulative impacts analysis" views a particular project over time and in conjunction with other related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future projects whose impacts might compound or interrelate with those of the project at hand. "Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant projects taking place over a period of time." *Id.* § 15355(b). Climate change is perhaps the archetypal cumulative impact.

A project has a significant effect—and the lead agency must find so—if it has an impact that is individually limited but "cumulatively considerable." *Id.* §§ 15065(a)(3), 15130(a). "Cumulatively considerable" is defined as meaning that "the incremental effects of an individual project are significant when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects." *Id.* § 15065(a)(3). "[T]he greater the existing environmental problems are, the lower the threshold for treating a project's contribution to cumulative impacts as significant." *Communities for Better Env't v. Cal. Res. Agency*, 103 Cal. App. 4th 98, 120 (2002).

The City's standard ignores these considerations. Whether a project has implemented all feasible mitigation does not tell one anything about the significance of the project's contribution to a cumulative impact. It does not allow one to view the project's impact in the context of an existing environment problem. This is inconsistent with the proper treatment of cumulative effects. *See id.*

3. Project Setting and Baseline

CEQA requires an EIR to describe the environmental setting for the project, i.e., the existing physical conditions in which the project will operate. CEQA Guidelines § 15125. The setting is crucial to an adequate analysis of the significance of project impacts:

> Without a determination and description of the existing physical conditions on the property at the start of the environmental review process, the EIR cannot provide a meaningful assessment of the environmental impacts of the proposed project. "Before the impacts of a project can be assessed and mitigation measures considered, an EIR must describe the existing environment. It is only against this baseline that any significant environmental effects can be determined."

Save Our Peninsula Comm. v. Monterey County Bd. of Supervisors, 87 Cal. App. 4th 99, 119-20 (2001) (citations omitted); CEQA Guidelines § 15125(a) ("The environmental setting will normally constitute the baseline physical conditions *by which a Lead Agency determines whether an impact is significant*." (emphasis added)).

The proposed standard of significance does not compare the project's impact against a baseline environmental condition in determining significance. Indeed, it ignores the baseline entirely. The existing environment could be pristine or degraded and the project could involve only minor environmental changes or utterly transform the existing environment—these differences would not affect the City's significance determination. These considerations have no bearing on the sole question posed by the standard of significance: whether the project has implemented all feasible mitigation. In this respect too the standard is inconsistent with CEQA.

4. The Relationship of Significance and Mitigation

The standard of significance also fundamentally conflates CEQA's distinct requirements that an EIR both analyze impacts determined to be significant *and* identify feasible mitigation that would reduce the severity of those impacts to a less-than-significant level. *See* CEQA Guidelines § 15126.2 (identification of significant impacts); *id.* § 15126.4 (consideration of mitigation for significant impacts). Indeed, the City's proposed standard would turn the analysis of mitigation into a paradox: CEQA requires mitigation only for projects with significant impacts, but under the proposed standard, only projects that will not implement all feasible mitigation will have significant impacts that need to be mitigated. CEQA requires that "an EIR shall describe feasible mitigation measures which could minimize significant adverse impacts." *Id.* § 15126.4(a)(1). The City's standard turns this requirement around.

5. Significant and Unavoidable Impacts and Findings of Overriding Considerations

Moreover, as long as the City's complies with CEQA's requirement that an EIR adopt all feasible mitigation for significant impacts, there could never be a residual

significant impact under the City's standard. In other words, compliance with the feasible mitigation requirement would prevent any project from having a significant and unavoidable impact. This is inconsistent with CEQA's process for addressing such residual significant impacts.

CEQA provides that where a project will have significant and unavoidable impacts, the lead agency may approve the project only if it makes findings of "overriding considerations," *viz.*, that the project's benefits justify approving the project notwithstanding its residual significant environmental effects. CEQA Guidelines §§ 15065(c)(4), 15093. This requirement ensures that the decision maker will consciously and explicitly decide that the benefits of a project justify going forward despite the significant environmental consequences that will occur, despite mitigation, once the project is implemented. *Id.* § 15093.

By the City's logic, even a project with severe environmental impacts might be approved without requiring the decision maker to explicitly confront those impacts and consciously accept the trade off of project benefits for those impacts. The project, ipso facto, would not be considered to have significant and unavoidable impacts so long as the lead agency adopted what it considered to be all feasible mitigation. This violates the fundamental purpose of the overriding considerations requirement.

B. The DEIR Provides No Explanation for Selecting the Proposed Standard of Significance.

While CEQA gives lead agencies some leeway in determining what constitutes a significant impact, the agency must rationally explain its decision and support it with substantial evidence. *Protect the Historic Amador Waterways v. Amador Water Agency*, 116 Cal. App. 4th 1099, 1111-12 (2004). Instead, the DEIR describes the standards it is *not* applying (which would have focused, in the conventional manner, on the project's emissions rather than on its efforts to reduce those emissions). It then simply asserts, *ex cathedra*, "For the purposes of this analysis, the City has determined that a project's contribution to the cumulative climate change impact would be considerable if it would . . . [f]ail to implement all emission-reduction strategies deemed to be feasible by the City." DEIR at 3.13-21. This conclusory proclamation is wholly insufficient to support the use of this unorthodox and unlawful standard. *See Laurel Heights I*, 47 Cal. 3d at 404 ("[T]he EIR must contain facts and analysis, not just the bare conclusions of a public agency.").

C. The Proposed Standard of Significance Would Produce Absurd Results.

Finally, as a practical matter, the City's standard would produce absurd results. A project that would emit one billion tons of GHGs would have a less than significant climate impact as long as the project proponent dutifully implemented all mitigation identified by the City. Yet a project that emitted only one pound of GHGs without implementing any mitigation would have a significant climate impact. This would make a mockery of CEQA both as drafted and as applied.

Indeed, when applied to other impact contexts, the absurdity of the City's approach becomes clear. How would such a standard apply to impacts to special status species? By the City's logic, as long as the project incorporated all feasible mitigation, such as creating new habitat elsewhere, it would not matter whether the project avoids all impact on the species or causes its complete extinction. In both cases, the impact would be less than significant. Similarly, a project would have less than significant impacts whether it resulted in intersections with LOS F or LOS A, as long as all feasible mitigation had been implemented.

V. THE CITY MUST SUBSTANTIALLY MODIFY THE DEIR AND RECIRCULATE IT FOR PUBLIC REVIEW AND COMMENT.

CEQA requires recirculation of an EIR when significant new information is added to the document after notice and opportunity for public review was provided. Pub. Res. Code § 21092.1; CEQA Guidelines § 15088.5. "Significant new information" includes: (1) information showing a new, substantial environmental impact resulting either from the project or from a mitigation measure; (2) information showing a substantial increase in the severity of an environmental impact not mitigated to a level of insignificance; (3) information showing a feasible alternative or mitigation measure that clearly would lessen the environmental impacts of a project and the project proponent declines to adopt the mitigation measure; or (4) instances where the draft EIR was so fundamentally and basically inadequate and conclusory in nature that public comment on the draft EIR was essentially meaningless. CEQA Guidelines § 15088.5(a); *Laurel Heights I*, 6 Cal. 4th at 1130.

The DEIR must be revised and recirculated. As described above, the EIR must be revised in ways that would add significant, new information showing a new, significant environmental impact or substantial increase in the severity of a significant environmental impact. Moreover, the flaws noted above constitute precisely the sort of pervasive flaws in the document that independently require recirculation under

Guidelines section 15088.5(a)(4). *See Mountain Lion Coalition v. Fish & Game Comm'n*, 214 Cal. App. 3d 1043, 1052-53 (1989).

* * *

Thank you for your consideration of these comments. Please feel free to contact me if you would like to discuss any of the issues raised in this letter.

Very truly yours,

SHUTE, MIHALY & WEINBERGER LLP

MATTHEW D. ZINN

EXHIBIT A

CAPCOA

CALIFORNIA AIR POLLUTION CONTROL OFFICERS ASSOCIATION

CEQA & Climate Change

Evaluating and Addressing Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Projects Subject to the California Environmental Quality Act

January 2008

Disclaimer

The California Air Pollution Control Officers Association (CAPCOA) has prepared this white paper consideration of evaluating and addressing greenhouse gas emissions under the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) to provide a common platform of information and tools to support local governments.

This paper is intended as a resource, not a guidance document. It is not intended, and should not be interpreted, to dictate the manner in which an air district or lead agency chooses to address greenhouse gas emissions in the context of its review of projects under CEQA.

This paper has been prepared at a time when California law has been recently amended by the Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32), and the full programmatic implications of this new law are not yet fully understood. There is also pending litigation in various state and federal courts pertaining to the issue of greenhouse gas emissions. Further, there is active federal legislation on the subject of climate change, and international agreements are being negotiated. Many legal and policy questions remain unsettled, including the requirements of CEQA in the context of greenhouse gas emissions. This paper is provided as a resource for local policy and decision makers to enable them to make the best decisions they can in the face of incomplete information during a period of change.

Finally, this white paper reviews requirements and discusses policy options, but it is not intended to provide legal advice and should not be construed as such. Questions of legal interpretation, particularly in the context of CEQA and other laws, or requests for advice should be directed to the agency's legal counsel.

Acknowledgements

This white paper benefited from the hard work and creative insights of many people. CAPCOA appreciates the efforts of all who contributed their time and energy to the project. In particular, the Association thanks the following individuals:

Principal Authors

Greg Tholen, BAAQMD
Dave Vintze, BAAQMD
Jean Getchell, MBUAPCD
Matt Jones, YSAQMD
Larry Robinson, SMAQMD
Ron Tan, SBCAPCD

Editor

Barbara Lee, NSAPCD

Reviewers

CAPCOA Climate Protection Committee

Barbara Lee (NSCAPCD), Chair

Larry Allen, SLOCPCD
Bobbie Bratz, SBAPCD
Karen Brooks, SLOCAPCD
Chris Brown, MCAQMD
Tom Christofk, PCAPCD
Jorge DeGuzman, SMAQMD
Mat Ehrhardt, YSAQMD
Jean Getchell, MBUAPCD
Larry Greene, SMAQMD
Henry Hilken, BAAQMD
Alan Hobbs, PCAPCD
Jim Jester, SMAQMD
Dave Jones, KCAPCD
Tom Jordan, SJVUAPCD
Tom Murphy, SBAPCD
Don Price, VCAPCD
Jean Roggenkamp, BAAQMD
Ana Sandoval, BAAQMD
Amy Taketomo, MBUAPCD
Tim Taylor, SMAQMD
Mike Villegas, VCAPCD
David Vintze, BAAQMD
Dave Warner, SJVUAPCD
Jill Whynot, SCAQMD
John Yu, CAPCOA
Mel Zeldin, CAPCOA

CAPCOA Planning Managers: CEQA & Climate Change Subcommittee

Dave Vintze (BAAQMD), Chair
Greg Tholen (BAAQMD), Project Manager

Charles Anderson, SMAQMD
Aeron Arlin Genet, SLOCAPCD
Jean Getchell, MBUAPCD
Melissa Guise, SLOCAPCD
Matt Jones, YSAQMD
Barbara Lee, NSCAPCD
Ryan Murano, NSAQMD
Tom Murphy, SBCAPCD
Susan Nakamura, SCAQMD
Larry Robinson, SMAQMD
Jean Roggenkamp, BAAQMD
Ana Sandoval, BAAQMD
Ron Tan, SBCAPCD
Brigette Tollstrup, SMAQMD
Jill Whynot, SCAQMD

External Reviewers

James Goldstene, CARB
Annmarie Mora, CARB
Terri Roberts, OPR

Proofing & Layout

Jake Toolson, CAPCOA
John Yu, CAPCOA

Contract Support

Jones & Stokes, Sacramento, CA *(analysis of non-zero threshold approaches)*
EDAW, Inc., Sacramento, CA *(review of analytical methods and mitigation strategies)*.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary 1

Chapter

1. Introduction 5
2. Air Districts and CEQA Thresholds 11
3. Consideration of Fundamental Issues 13
4. Consideration of a Statewide Threshold 21
5. CEQA with No GHG Thresholds 23
6. CEQA With GHG Threshold of Zero 27
7. CEQA With Non-Zero Thresholds 31
   - Approach 1: Statute and Executive Order Approach 32
   - Approach 2: Tiered Approach 36
8. Analytical Methodologies for GHG 59
9. Mitigation Strategies for GHG 79
10. Examples of Other Approaches 85

Appendix A – Relevant Citations

Appendix B – Mitigation Measure Summary

Appendix C – Rule and Regulation Summary

List of Figures

Figure 1 – Climate Change Significance Criteria Flow Chart 38

List of Tables

Table 1 – Analysis of GHG Emissions from Stationary Combustion Equipment Permits 18
Table 2 – Approach 2 Tiering Options 41
Table 3 – Comparison of Approach 2 Tiered Threshold Options 49
Table 4 – Non-Zero Threshold Evaluation Matrix – Approach 1 56
Table 5 – Non-Zero Threshold Evaluation Matrix – Approach 2 57
Table 6 – Residential Project Example GHG Emissions Estimates 62
Table 7 – Commercial Project Example GHG Emissions Estimates 63
Table 8 – Specific Plan Example GHG Emissions Estimates 64
Table 9 – General Plan Example GHG Emissions Estimates.....68
Table 10 – Summary of Modeling Tools for GHG Emissions 75
Table 11 – Residential Project Example GHG Emissions Estimates with Mitigation ..81
Table 12 – Residential Projects Example Methodology and Mitigation 82
Table 13 – Commercial Projects Example Methodology and Mitigation 82
Table 14 – Specific Plans Example Methodology and Mitigation 83
Table 15 – General Plans Example Methodology and Mitigation.....83
Table 16 – Mitigation Measure Summary B-1
Table 17 – General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary B-35
Table 18 – Rule and Regulation Summary C-1

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Meaning
AB 32	Assembly Bill 32 Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006
AG	Attorney General
ARB	Air Resources Board
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Material
BAAQMD	Bay Area Air Quality Management District
BAU	Business as Usual
BEES	Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability
Calfire	California Fire
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CAP	Criteria Air Pollutants
CAPCOA	California Air Pollution Control Officers Association
CARB	California Air Resource Board
CAT	Climate Action Team
CCAP	Center for Clean Air Policy
CCAR	California Climate Action Registry
CDFA	California Department of Food and Agriculture
CEC	California Energy Commission
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CF	Connectivity Factor
CH_4	Methane
CIWMB	California Integrated Waste Management Board
CO	Carbon Monoxide
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
CNG	Compressed Natural Gas
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission
CUFR	California Urban Forestry
DGS	Department of General Services
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DOF	Department of Finance
DPF	Diesel Particulate Filter
DWR	Department of Water Resources
E85	85% Ethanol
EEA	Massachusetts Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs
EERE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EOE	Encyclopedia of Earth
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ETC	Edmonton Trolley Coalition
EV	Electric Vehicles
FAR	Floor Area Ratio

GHG	Greenhouse Gas
GGEP	Greenhouse Gas Emissions Policy
GGRP	Greenhouse Gas Reduction Plan
GP	General Plan
GWP	Global Warming Potential
IGCC	Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle
IOU	Investor Owned Utility
IPCC	International Panel on Climate Change
IT	Information Technology
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
J&S	Jones & Stokes
km	Kilometer
LandGem	Landfill Gas Emissions Model
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas
MBUAPCD	Monterey Bay Unified Air Pollution Control District
MEPA	Massachusetts Environmental Policy Act
MND	Mitigated Negative Declaration
MMT CO_2e	Million Metric Tons Carbon Dioxide Equivalent
MW	Megawatts
N_2O	Nitrous Oxide
NACAA	National Association Clean Air Agencies
ND	Negative Declaration
NEV	Neighborhood Electric Vehicle
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NO_X	Oxides of Nitrogen
NREL	National Renewable Energy Laboratory
NSCAPCD	Northern Sonoma County Air Pollution Control District
NSR	New Source Review
OPR	State Office of Planning and Research
PFC	Perfluorocarbon
PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric
POU	Publicly Owned Utility
PM	Particulate Mater
RoadMod	Road Construction Emissions Model
ROG	Reactive Organic Gas
RPS	Renewable Portfolio Standards
RTP	Regional Transportation Plan
S-3-05	Executive Order S-3-05
SB	Senate Bill
SBCAPCD	Santa Barbara County Air Pollution Control District
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCM	Sustainable Communities Model
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SJVAPCD	San Joaquin Valley Unified Air Pollution Control District
SLOCAPCD	San Luis Obispo County Air Pollution Control District

SMAQMD	Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District
SMUD	Sacramento Municipal Utilities District
SO_X	Sulfur Oxides
SP	Service Population
SRI	Solar Reflectance Index
SWP	State Water Project
TAC	Toxic Air Contaminants
TBD	To Be Determined
TDM	Transportation Demand Management
TMA	Transportation Management Association
THC	Total Hydrocarbon
UC	University of California
ULEV	Ultra Low Emission Vehicle
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
URBEMIS	Urban Emissions Model
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
VMT	Vehicle Miles Traveled
VTPI	Victoria Transit Policy
YSAQMD	Yolo-Solano Air Quality Management District

Introduction

The California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) requires that public agencies refrain from approving projects with significant adverse environmental impacts if there are feasible alternatives or mitigation measures that can substantially reduce or avoid those impacts. There is growing concern about greenhouse gas emissions[1] (GHG) and recognition of their significant adverse impacts on the world's climate and on our environment. In its most recent reports, the International Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) has called the evidence for this "unequivocal." In California, the passage of the Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32) recognizes the serious threat to the "economic well-being, public health, natural resources, and the environment of California" resulting from global warming. In light of our current understanding of these impacts, public agencies approving projects subject to the CEQA are facing increasing pressure to identify and address potential significant impacts due to GHG emissions. Entities acting as lead agencies in the CEQA process are looking for guidance on how to adequately address the potential climate change impacts in meeting their CEQA obligations.

Air districts have traditionally provided guidance to local lead agencies on evaluating and addressing air pollution impacts from projects subject to CEQA. Recognizing the need for a common platform of information and tools to support decision makers as they establish policies and programs for GHG and CEQA, the California Air Pollution Control Officers Association has prepared a white paper reviewing policy choices, analytical tools, and mitigation strategies.

This paper is intended to serve as a resource for public agencies as they establish agency procedures for reviewing GHG emissions from projects under CEQA. It considers the application of thresholds and offers three alternative programmatic approaches toward

[1] Throughout this paper GHG, CO_2, CO_2e, are used interchangeably and refer generally to greenhouse gases but do not necessarily include all greenhouse gases unless otherwise specified.

determining whether GHG emissions are significant. The paper also evaluates tools and methodologies for estimating impacts, and summarizes mitigation measures. It has been prepared with the understanding that the programs, regulations, policies, and procedures established by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) and other agencies to reduce GHG emissions may ultimately result in a different approach under CEQA than the strategies considered here. The paper is intended to provide a common platform for public agencies to ensure that GHG emissions are appropriately considered and addressed under CEQA while those programs are being developed.

Examples of Other Approaches

Many states, counties, and cities have developed policies and regulations concerning greenhouse gas emissions that seek to require or promote reductions in GHG emissions through standards for vehicle emissions, fuels, electricity production/renewables, building efficiency, and other means. A few have developed guidance and are currently considering formally requiring or recommending the analysis of greenhouse gas emissions for development projects during their associated environmental processes. Key work in this area includes:

- Massachusetts Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs Greenhouse Gas Emissions Policy;
- King County, Washington, Executive Order on the Evaluation of Climate Change Impacts through the State Environmental Policy Act;
- Sacramento AQMD interim policy on addressing climate change in CEQA documents; and
- Mendocino AQMD updated guidelines for use during preparation of air quality impacts in Environmental Impact Reports (EIRs) or mitigated negative declarations.

The following paper evaluates options for lead agencies to ensure that GHG emissions are appropriately addressed as part of analyses under CEQA. It considers the use of significance thresholds, tools and methodologies for analyzing GHG emissions, and measures and strategies to avoid, reduce, or mitigate impacts.

Greenhouse Gas Significance Criteria

This white paper discusses three basic options air districts and lead agencies can pursue when contemplating the issues of CEQA thresholds for greenhouse gas emissions. This paper explores each path and discusses the benefits and disbenefits of each. The three basic paths are:

- No significance threshold for GHG emissions;

- GHG emissions threshold set at zero; or
- GHG threshold set at a non-zero level.

Each has inherent advantages and disadvantages. Air districts and lead agencies may believe the state or national government should take the lead in identifying significance thresholds to address this global impact. Alternatively, the agency may believe it is premature or speculative to determine a clear level at which a threshold should be set. On the other hand, air districts or lead agencies may believe that every GHG emission should be scrutinized and mitigated or offset due to the cumulative nature of this impact. Setting the threshold at zero will place all discretionary projects under the CEQA microscope. Finally, an air district or lead agency may believe that some projects will not benefit from a full environmental impact report (EIR), and may believe a threshold at some level above zero is needed.

This paper explores the basis and implications of setting no threshold, setting a threshold at zero and two primary approaches for those who may choose to consider a non-zero threshold. The first approach is grounded in statute (AB 32) and executive order (EO S-3-05) and explores four possible options under this scenario. The options under this approach are variations of ways to achieve the 2020 goals of AB 32 from new development, which is estimated to be about a 30 percent reduction from business as usual.

The second approach explores a tiered threshold option. Within this option, seven variations are discussed. The concepts explored here offer both quantitative and qualitative approaches to setting a threshold as well as different metrics by which tier cut-points can be set. Variations range from setting the first tier cut-point at zero to second-tier cut-points set at defined emission levels or based on the size of a project. It should be noted that some applications of the tiered threshold approach may require inclusion in a General Plan or adoption of enabling regulations or ordinances to render them fully effective and enforceable.

Greenhouse Gas Analytical Methodologies

The white paper evaluates various analytical methods and modeling tools that can be applied to estimate the greenhouse gas emissions from different project types subject to CEQA. In addition, the suitability of the methods and tools to characterize accurately a project's emissions is discussed and the paper provides recommendations for the most appropriate methodologies and tools currently available.

The suggested methodologies are applied to residential, commercial, specific plan and general plan scenarios where GHG emissions are estimated for each example. This chapter also discusses estimating emissions from solid waste facilities, a wastewater treatment plant, construction, and air district rules and plans.

Another methodology, a service population metric, that would measure a project's overall GHG efficiency to determine if a project is more efficient than the existing statewide average for per capita GHG emissions is explored. This methodology may be more directly correlated to a project's ability to help achieve objectives outlined in AB 32, although it relies on establishment of an efficiency-based significance threshold. The subcommittee believes this methodology may eventually be appropriate to evaluate the long-term GHG emissions from a project in the context of meeting AB 32 goals. However, this methodology will need further work and is not considered viable for the interim guidance presented in this white paper.

Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Measures

Common practice in environmental protection is first to avoid, then to minimize, and finally to compensate for impacts. When an impact cannot be mitigated on-site, off-site mitigation can be effectively implemented in several resource areas, either in the form of offsetting the same impact or preserving the resource elsewhere in the region.

This white paper describes and evaluates currently available mitigation measures based on their economic, technological and logistical feasibility, and emission reduction effectiveness. The potential for secondary impacts to air quality are also identified for each measure. A summary of current rules and regulations affecting greenhouse gas emissions and climate change is also provided.

Reductions from transportation related measures (e.g., bicycle, pedestrian, transit, and parking) are explored as a single comprehensive approach to land use. Design measures that focus on enhancing alternative transportation are discussed. Mitigation measures are identified for transportation, land use/building design, mixed-use development, energy efficiency, education/social awareness and construction.

Purpose

CEQA requires the avoidance or mitigation of significant adverse environmental impacts where there are feasible alternatives available. The contribution of GHG to climate change has been documented in the scientific community. The California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32) mandates significant reductions in greenhouse gases (GHG); passage of that law has highlighted the need to consider the impacts of GHG emissions from projects that fall under the jurisdiction of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). Because we have only recently come to fully recognize the potential for significant environmental impacts from GHG, most public agencies have not yet established policies and procedures to consider them under CEQA. As a result, there is great need for information and other resources to assist public agencies as they develop their programs.

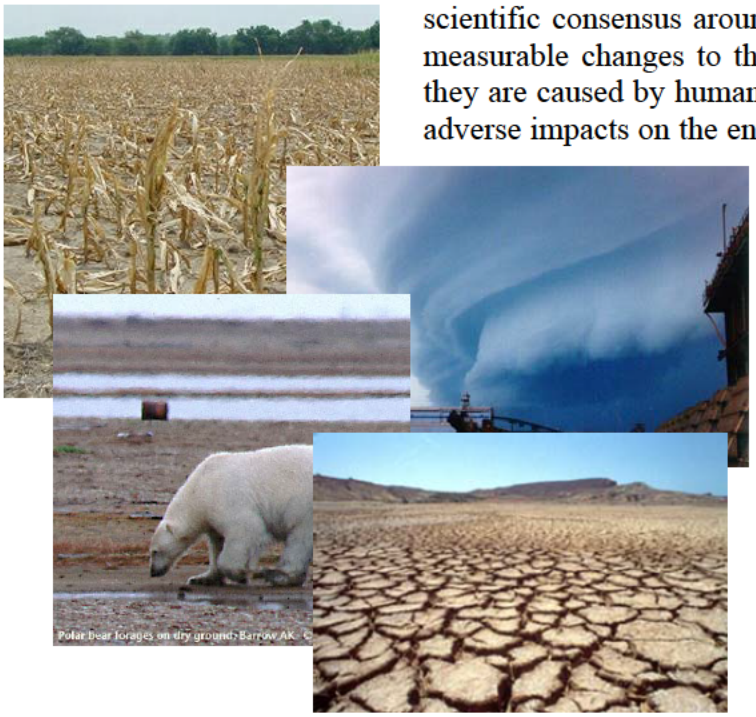
Air districts have historically provided guidance to local governments on the evaluation of air pollutants under CEQA. As local concern about climate change and GHG has increased, local governments have requested guidance on incorporating analysis of these impacts into local CEQA review. The California Air Pollution Control Officers Association (CAPCOA), in coordination with the CARB, the Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR) and two environmental consulting firms, has harnessed the collective expertise to evaluate approaches to analyzing GHG in CEQA. The purpose of this white paper is to provide a common platform of information and tools to address climate change in CEQA analyses, including the evaluation and mitigation of GHG emissions from proposed projects and identifying significance threshold options.

CEQA requires public agencies to ensure that potentially significant adverse environmental effects of discretionary projects are fully characterized, and avoided or mitigated where there are feasible alternatives to do so. Lead agencies have struggled with how best to identify and characterize the magnitude of the adverse effects that individual projects have on the global-scale phenomenon of climate change, even more so since Governor Schwarzenegger signed Executive Order S-3-05 and the state Legislature enacted The Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32). There is now a resounding call to establish procedures to analyze and mitigate greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. The lack of established thresholds does not relieve lead agencies of their responsibility to analyze and mitigate significant impacts, so many of these agencies are seeking guidance from state and local air quality agencies. This white paper addresses issues inherent in establishing CEQA thresholds, evaluates tools, catalogues mitigation measures and provides air districts and lead agencies with options for incorporating climate change into their programs.

Background

National and International Efforts

International and Federal legislation have been enacted to deal with climate change issues. The Montreal Protocol was originally signed in 1987 and substantially amended in 1990 and 1992. In 1988, the United Nations and the World Meteorological Organization established the IPCC to assess the scientific, technical and socioeconomic information relevant to understanding the scientific basis of risk of human-induced climate change, its potential impacts, and options for adaptation and mitigation. The most recent reports of the IPCC have emphasized the scientific consensus around the evidence that real and measurable changes to the climate are occurring, that they are caused by human activity, and that significant adverse impacts on the environment, the economy, and human health and welfare are unavoidable.



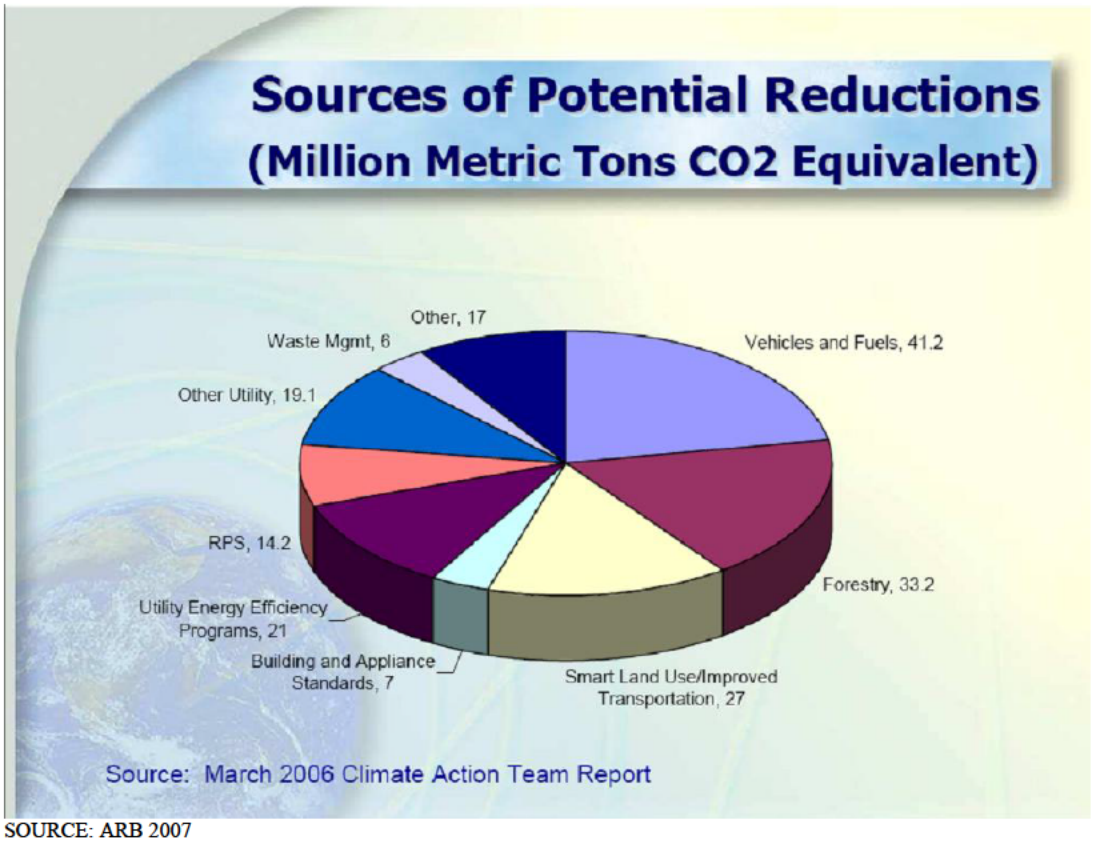
In October 1993, President Clinton announced his Climate Change Action Plan, which had a goal to return greenhouse gas emissions to 1990 levels by the year 2000. This was to be accomplished through 50 initiatives that relied on innovative voluntary partnerships between the private sector and government aimed at producing cost-effective reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. On March 21, 1994, the United States joined a number of countries around the world in signing the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). Under the Convention, governments agreed to gather and share information on greenhouse gas emissions, national policies, and best practices; launch national strategies for addressing greenhouse gas emissions and adapting to expected impacts, including the provision of financial and technological support to developing countries; and cooperate in preparing for adaptation to the impacts of climate change.

These efforts have been largely policy oriented. In addition to the national and international efforts described above, many local jurisdictions have adopted climate change policies and programs. However, thus far little has been done to assess the significance of the affects new development projects may have on climate change.

Executive Order S-3-05

On June 1, 2005, Governor Schwarzenegger issued Executive Order S-3-05 (S-3-05). It included the following GHG emission reduction targets: by 2010, reduce GHG emissions to 2000 levels; by 2020, reduce GHG emissions to 1990 levels; by 2050, reduce GHG emissions to 80 percent below 1990 levels. To meet the targets, the Governor directed the Secretary of the California Environmental Protection Agency to coordinate with the Secretary of the Business, Transportation and Housing Agency, Secretary of the Department of Food and Agriculture, Secretary of the Resources Agency, Chairperson of the CARB, Chairperson of the Energy Commission and President of the Public Utilities Commission on development of a Climate Action Plan.

The Secretary of CalEPA leads a Climate Action Team (CAT) made up of representatives from the agencies listed above to implement global warming emission reduction programs identified in the Climate Action Plan and report on the progress made toward meeting the statewide greenhouse gas targets that were established in the Executive Order.



SOURCE: ARB 2007

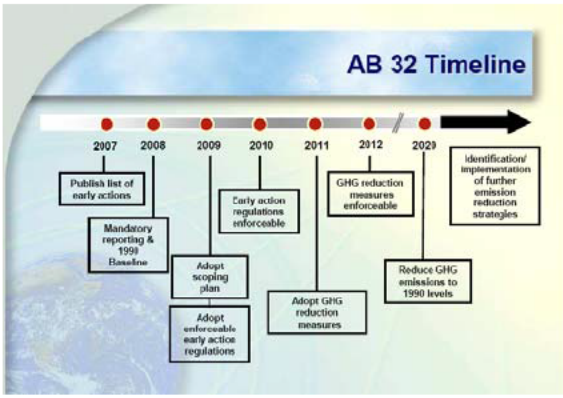
In accord with the requirements of the Executive Order, the first report to the Governor and the Legislature was released in March 2006 and will be issued bi-annually thereafter. The CAT Report to the Governor contains recommendations and strategies to help ensure the targets in Executive Order S-3-05 are met.

California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (AB 32)

In 2006, the California State Legislature adopted the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006. AB 32 establishes a cap on statewide greenhouse gas emissions and sets forth the regulatory framework to achieve the corresponding reduction in statewide emissions levels. AB 32 charges the California Air Resources Board (CARB), the state agency charged with regulating statewide air quality, with implementation of the act. Under AB 32, greenhouse gases are defined as: carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride.

The regulatory steps laid out in AB 32 require CARB to: adopt early action measures to reduce GHGs; to establish a statewide greenhouse gas emissions cap for 2020 based on 1990 emissions; to adopt mandatory reporting rules for significant source of greenhouse gases; and to adopt a scoping plan indicating how emission reductions will be achieved via regulations, market mechanisms and other actions; and to adopt the regulations needed to achieve the maximum technologically feasible and cost-effective reductions in greenhouse gases.

AB 32 requires that by January 1, 2008, the State Board shall determine what the statewide greenhouse gas emissions inventory was in 1990, and approve a statewide greenhouse gas emissions limit that is equivalent to that level, to be achieved by 2020. While the level of 1990 GHG emissions has not yet been approved, CARB's most recent emission inventory indicates that California had annual emissions of 436 million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (MMT CO_2e) in 1990 and 497 MMT CO_2e in 2004.



SOURCE: ARB 2007

The regulatory timeline laid out in AB 32 requires that by July 1, 2007, CARB adopt a list of discrete early action measures, or regulations, to be adopted and implemented by January 1, 2010. These actions will form part of the State's comprehensive plan for achieving greenhouse gas emission reductions. In June 2007, CARB adopted three discrete early action measures. These three new proposed regulations meet the definition of "discrete early action greenhouse gas reduction measures," which include the following: a low carbon fuel standard; reduction of HFC-134a emissions from non-professional servicing of motor vehicle air conditioning systems; and improved landfill methane capture. CARB estimates that by 2020, the reductions from those three discrete early action measures would be approximately 13-26 MMT CO_2e.

CARB evaluated over 100 possible measures identified by the CAT for inclusion in the list of discrete early action measures. On October 25, 2007 CARB gave final approval to the list of Early Action Measures, which includes nine discrete measures and 35

additional measures, all of which are to be enforceable by January 1, 2010. AB 32 requires that by January 1, 2009, CARB adopt a scoping plan indicating how emission reductions will be achieved via regulations, market mechanisms and other actions.

Senate Bill 97

Senate Bill (SB) 97, signed in August 2007, acknowledges that climate change is an important environmental issue that requires analysis under CEQA. This bill directs the OPR to prepare, develop, and transmit to the Resources Agency guidelines for the feasible mitigation of GHG emissions or the effects of GHG emissions, by July 1, 2009. The Resources Agency is required to certify or adopt those guidelines by January 1, 2010. This bill also protects projects funded by the Highway Safety, Traffic Reduction, Air Quality and Port Security Bond Act of 2006, or the Disaster Preparedness and Flood Protection Bond Act of 2006 (Proposition 1B or 1E) from claims of inadequate analysis of GHG as a legitimate cause of action. This latter provision will be repealed on January 1, 2010. Thus, this "protection" is highly limited to a handful of projects and for a short time period.

The Role of Air Districts in the CEQA Process

Air districts assume one of three roles in the CEQA process. They may be lead agencies when they are adopting regulations and air quality plans. In some instances, they can also be a lead agency when approving permits to construct or operate for applicants subject to district rules. However, in many cases where an air district permit is involved, another agency has broader permitting authority over the project and assumes the role of lead agency. In these situations, the air district becomes what is referred to as a responsible agency under CEQA. When CEQA documents are prepared for projects that do not involve discretionary approval of a district regulation, plan or permit, the air district may assume the role of a concerned or commenting agency. In this role, it is typical for air districts to comment on CEQA documents where there may be air quality-related adverse impacts, such as projects that may create significant contributions to existing violations of ambient standards, cause a violation of an ambient standard or create an exposure to toxic air contaminants or odors. In some cases, the air district may also act in an "advisory" capacity to a lead agency early on in its review of an application for a proposed development project.

A few air districts in California began developing significance thresholds for use in CEQA analyses in the late 1980's and early 1990's. By the mid-1990's most air districts had developed CEQA thresholds for air quality analyses. Many of the districts have included in their guidance the analysis of rule development and permits that may be subject to CEQA.

What is Not Addressed in this Paper

Impacts of Climate Change to a Project

The focus of this paper is addressing adverse impacts to climate change and the ability to meet statewide GHG reduction goals caused by proposed new land development projects. CEQA also requires an assessment of significant adverse impacts a project might cause by bringing development and people into an area affected by climate change (CEQA Guidelines §15126.2). For example, an area that experiences higher average temperatures due to climate change may expose new development to more frequent exceedances and higher levels of ozone concentrations. Alternatively, a rise in sea level brought on by climate change may inundate new development locating in a low-lying area. The methodologies, mitigation and threshold approaches discussed in this paper do not specifically address the potential adverse impacts resulting from climate change that may affect a project.

Impacts from Construction Activity

Although construction activity has been addressed in the analytical methodologies and mitigation chapters, this paper does not discuss whether any of the threshold approaches adequately addresses impacts from construction activity. More study is needed to make this assessment or to develop separate thresholds for construction activity. The focus of this paper is the long-term adverse operational impacts of land use development.

Introduction

Any analysis of environmental impacts under CEQA includes an assessment of the nature and extent of each impact expected to result from the project to determine whether the impact will be treated as significant or less than significant. CEQA gives lead agencies discretion whether to classify a particular environmental impact as significant. "The determination of whether a project may have a significant effect on the environment calls for careful judgment on the part of the public agency involved," ref: CEQA Guidelines §15064(b) ("Guidelines"). Ultimately, formulation of a standard of significance requires the lead agency to make a policy judgment about where the line should be drawn distinguishing adverse impacts it considers significant from those that are not deemed significant. This judgment must, however, be based on scientific information and other factual data to the extent possible (Guidelines §15064(b)).

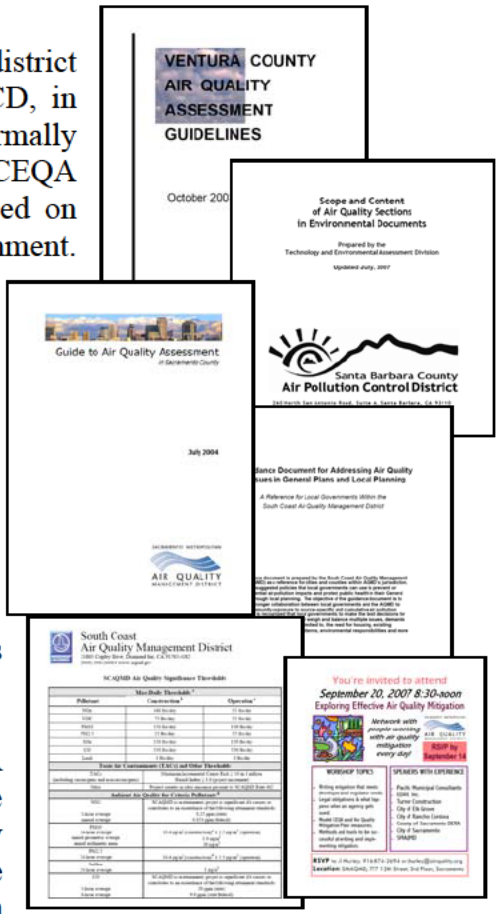
CEQA does not require that agencies establish thresholds of significance. Guidelines §15064.7(a) encourages each public agency "…to develop and publish thresholds of significance that the agency uses in the determination of the significance of environmental effects. A threshold of significance is an identifiable quantitative, qualitative or performance level of a particular environmental effect, non-compliance with which means the effect will normally be determined to be significant by the agency and compliance with which normally means the effect will be determined to be less than significant."

Once such thresholds are established, an impact that complies with the applicable threshold will "normally" be found insignificant and an impact that does not comply with the applicable threshold will "normally" be found significant.

Additionally, Guidelines §15064.7(b) requires that if thresholds of significance are adopted for general use as part of the lead agency's environmental review process they must be adopted by ordinance, resolution, rule or regulation, and developed through a public review process and be supported by substantial evidence.

While many public agencies adopt regulatory standards as thresholds, the standards do not substitute for a public agency's use of careful judgment in determining significance. They also do not replace the legal standard for significance (i.e., if there is a fair argument, based on substantial evidence in light of the whole record that the project may have a significant effect, the effect should be considered significant) (Guidelines §15064(f)(1). Also see *Communities for a Better Environment v. California Resource Agency* 103 Cal. App. 4th 98 (2002)). In other words, the adoption of a regulatory standard does not create an irrebuttable presumption that impacts below the regulatory standard are less than significant.

Summary of CEQA Thresholds at Air Districts



This section briefly summarizes the evolution of air district CEQA significance thresholds. Ventura County APCD, in 1980, was the first air district in California that formally adopted CEQA significance thresholds. Their first CEQA assessment document contained impact thresholds based on project type: residential, nonresidential, and government. Then, as now, the District's primary CEQA thresholds applied only to ROG and NO_x. The 1980 Guidelines did not address other air pollutants.

Santa Barbara County APCD and the Bay Area AQMD adopted thresholds in 1985. The South Coast AQMD recommended regional air quality thresholds in 1987 for CO, SO_2, NO_2, particulates, ROG, and lead. Most of the other California air districts adopted CEQA guidance and thresholds during the 1990's. Air districts have updated their thresholds and guidelines several times since they were first published.

Originally, most districts that established CEQA thresholds focused on criteria pollutants for which the district was nonattainment and the thresholds only addressed project level impacts. Updates during the 1990's began to add additional air quality impacts such as odors, toxic air contaminants and construction. Several air districts also developed thresholds for General Plans that relied on an assessment of the plan consistency with the district's air quality plans. A consistency analysis involves comparing the project's land use to that of the general plan and the population and employment increase to the forecasts underlying the assumptions used to develop the air quality plan.

Most air district thresholds for CEQA are based on the threshold for review under the New Source Review (NSR). The NSR threshold level is set by district rule and is different depending on the nonattainment classification of the air district. Areas with a less severe classification have a higher NSR trigger level while the most polluted areas have the lowest NSR trigger level. Some districts, such as Ventura County APCD, have significantly lower CEQA thresholds that are not tied to the NSR requirements. In Ventura, one set of CEQA thresholds is 25 pounds per day for all regions of Ventura County, except the Ojai Valley. The second set of CEQA thresholds was set at 5 pounds per day for the Ojai Valley.

The Sacramento Metropolitan AQMD bases its thresholds for ozone precursors on the projected land use share of emission reductions needed for attainment. The emission reductions needed to reach attainment are based on commitments made in the state implementation plan (SIP) prepared for the federal clean air act.

CEQA Considerations in Setting Thresholds

Public agencies use significance thresholds to disclose to their constituents how they plan on evaluating and characterizing the severity of various environmental impacts that could be associated with discretionary projects that they review. Significance thresholds are also used to help identify the level of mitigation needed to reduce a potentially significant impact to a less than significant level and to determine what type of an environmental document should be prepared for a project; primarily a negative declaration, mitigated negative declaration or an environmental impact report.

While public agencies are not required to develop significance thresholds, if they decide to develop them, they are required to adopt them by ordinance, resolution, rule or regulation through a public process. A lead agency is not restrained from adopting any significance threshold it sees as appropriate, as long as it is based on substantial evidence. CEQA Guidelines §15064.7 encourages public agencies to develop and publish significance thresholds that are identifiable, quantitative, qualitative or performance level that the agency uses in the determination of the significance of environmental effects. The courts have ruled that a "threshold of significance" for a given environmental effect is simply that level at which the lead agency finds the effects of the project to be significant.

Before an agency determines its course with regard to climate change and CEQA, it must be made clear that a threshold, or the absence of one, will not relieve a lead agency from having to prepare an EIR or legal challenges to the adequacy of an analysis leading to a conclusion, or lack of a conclusion, of significance under CEQA. CEQA has generally favored the preparation of an EIR where there is any substantial evidence to support a fair argument that a significant adverse environmental impact may occur due to a proposed project. This paper explores three alternative approaches to thresholds, including a no threshold option, a zero threshold option and a non-zero threshold option.

<u>Fair Argument Considerations</u>

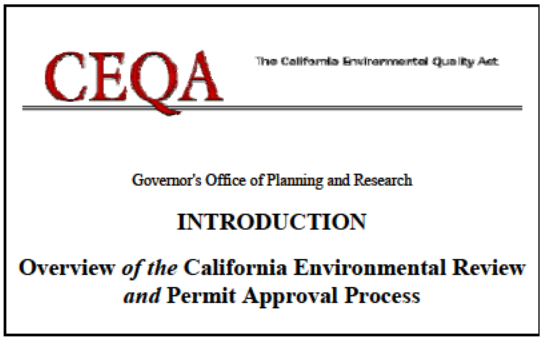
Under the CEQA fair argument standard, an EIR must be prepared whenever it can be fairly argued, based on substantial evidence in the administrative record, that a project may have a significant adverse effect on the environment. "Substantial evidence" comprises "enough relevant information and reasonable inferences from this information that a fair argument can be made to support a conclusion, even though other conclusions might also be reached." (Guidelines §15384) This means that if factual information is presented to the public agency that there is a reasonable possibility the project could have

a significant effect on the environment, an EIR is required even if the public agency has information to the contrary (Guidelines §15064 (f)).

The courts have held that the fair argument standard "establishes a low threshold for initial preparation of an EIR, which reflects a preference for resolving doubts in favor of environmental review." (*Santa Teresa Citizen Action Group v. City of San Jose* [2003] 114 Cal.App.4th 689) Although the determination of whether a fair argument exists is made by the public agency, that determination is subject to judicial scrutiny when challenged in litigation. When the question is whether an EIR should have been prepared, the court will review the administrative record for factual evidence supporting a fair argument.

The fair argument standard essentially empowers project opponents to force preparation of an EIR by introducing factual evidence into the record that asserts that the project may have a significant effect on the environment. This evidence does not need to be conclusive regarding the potential significant effect.

In 1998, the Resources Agency amended the State CEQA Guidelines to encourage the use of thresholds of significance. Guidelines §15064 (h) provided that when a project's impacts did not exceed adopted standards, the impacts were to be considered less than significant. The section went on to describe the types of adopted standards that were to be considered thresholds. Guidelines § 15064.7 provided that agencies may adopt thresholds of significance to guide their determinations of significance. Both of these sections were challenged when environmental groups sued the Resources Agency in 2000 over the amendments. The trial court concluded that §15064.7 was proper, if it was applied in the context of the fair argument standard.


CEQA The California Environmental Quality Act

Governor's Office of Planning and Research

INTRODUCTION

Overview *of the* California Environmental Review *and* Permit Approval Process

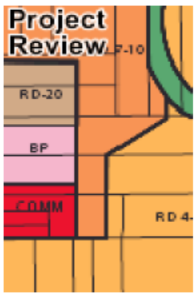
At the appellate court level, §15064(h) was invalidated.[2] Establishing a presumption that meeting an adopted standard would avoid significant impacts was "inconsistent with controlling CEQA law governing the fair argument approach." The Court of Appeal explained that requiring agencies to comply with a regulatory standard "relieves the agency of a duty it would have under the fair argument approach to look at evidence beyond the regulatory standard, or in contravention of the standard, in deciding whether an EIR must be prepared. Under the fair argument approach, any substantial evidence supporting a fair argument that a project may have a significant environmental effect would trigger the preparation of an EIR." (*Communities for a Better Environment v. California Resources Agency* [2002] 103 Cal.App.4th 98)

[2] Prior §15064(h) has been removed from the State CEQA Guidelines. Current §15064(h) discusses cumulative impacts.

In summary, CEQA law does not require a lead agency to establish significance thresholds for GHG. CEQA guidelines encourage the development of thresholds, but the absence of an adopted threshold does not relieve the agency from the obligation to determine significance.

Defensibility of CEQA Analyses

The basic purposes of CEQA, as set out in the State CEQA Guidelines, include: (1) informing decision makers and the public about the significant environmental effects of proposed projects; (2) identifying ways to reduce or avoid those impacts; (3) requiring the implementation of feasible mitigation measures or alternatives that would reduce or avoid those impacts; and (4) requiring public agencies to disclose their reasons for approving any project that would have significant and unavoidable impacts (Guidelines §15002). CEQA is enforced through civil litigation over procedure (i.e., did the public agency follow the correct CEQA procedures?) and adequacy (i.e., has the potential for impacts been disclosed, analyzed, and mitigated to the extent feasible?).



The California Supreme Court has held that CEQA is "to be interpreted in such manner as to afford the fullest possible protection to the environment within the reasonable scope of the statutory language." (*Friends of Mammoth v. Board of Supervisors* [1972] 8 Cal.3d 247, 259) Within that context, the role of the courts is to weigh the facts in each case and apply their judgment. Although the court may rule on the adequacy of the CEQA work, the court is not empowered to act in the place of the public agency to approve or deny the project for which the CEQA document was prepared. Further, the court's review is limited to the evidence contained in the administrative record that was before the public agency when it acted on the project.

Putting aside the issue of CEQA procedure, the defensibility of a CEQA analysis rests on the following concerns:

- whether the public agency has sufficiently analyzed the environmental consequences to enable decision makers to make an intelligent decision;
- whether the conclusions of the public agency are supported by substantial evidence in the administrative record; and
- whether the agency has made a good faith effort at the full disclosure of significant effects.

CEQA analyses need not be perfect or exhaustive -- the depth and breadth of the analysis is limited to what is "reasonably feasible." (Guidelines §15151) At the same time, the analysis "must include detail sufficient to enable those who did not participate in its preparation to understand and to consider meaningfully the issues raised by the proposed

project." (Laurel Heights Improvement Assn. v. Regents of University of California (1988) 47 Cal.3d 376)

By itself, establishment of a GHG threshold will not insulate individual CEQA analyses from challenge. Defensibility depends upon the adequacy of the analysis prepared by the lead agency and the process followed. However, the threshold can help to define the boundaries of what is a reasonable analysis by establishing when an analysis will be required and the basic scope of that analysis. The threshold would attempt to define the point at which an analysis will be required and when a level of impact becomes significant, requiring preparation of an EIR. If the threshold includes recommendations for the method or methods of analysis, it can establish the minimum level of analysis to address this issue.

Considerations in Setting Thresholds for Stationary Source Projects

In many respects, the analysis of GHG emissions from stationary sources is much more straightforward than the analysis of land use patterns, forecasted energy consumption, and emissions from mobile sources. The reason is that, for the most part, the latter analyses depend largely on predictive models with myriad inputs and have a wider range of error. Emissions from stationary sources involve a greater reliance on mass and energy balance calculations and direct measurements of emissions from the same or similar sources. Energy demand is more directly tied to production, and even associated mobile source emissions will likely fall within narrower predictive windows.

<u>Implementing CEQA Without a Threshold</u>

A lead agency is not required to establish significance thresholds for GHG emissions from stationary sources. The lead agency may find that it needs more information or experience evaluating GHG from these types of projects to determine an appropriate significance threshold. As with other project types, the lead agency could conduct a project specific analysis to determine whether an environmental impact report is needed and to determine the level of mitigation that is appropriate. The agency might also rely on thresholds established for criteria pollutants as a screening method, and analyze GHG emissions (and require mitigation) from projects with emissions above the criteria pollutant thresholds. Over time, the agency could amass information and experience with specific project categories that would support establishing explicit thresholds. The lead agency may also choose to base local CEQA thresholds on state guidelines or on the category-specific reduction targets established by ARB in its scoping plan for implementing AB32. Resource constraints and other considerations associated with implementing CEQA without GHG thresholds for stationary sources would be similar to those outlined for other types of projects (see Chapter 5 – No Threshold Option).

Implementing CEQA with Threshold of Zero

A lead agency may find that any increase in GHG emissions is potentially significant under CEQA. The resources and other considerations for implementing a threshold of zero for stationary sources are the same as those outlined for other types of projects (see Chapter 6 – Zero Threshold Option).

Implementing CEQA with a Non-Zero Threshold

A lead agency may identify one or more non-zero thresholds for significance of emissions of GHG from stationary sources. The agency could elect to rely on existing thresholds for reviewing new or modified stationary sources of GHG, if the state or local air district has established any. The agency could also apply the threshold(s) established for non-stationary sources to GHG emissions from stationary sources. Significance thresholds could also be established by ordinance, rule, or policy for a given category of stationary sources; this approach is especially conducive to a tiered threshold approach. For example, the agency could establish significance and mitigation tiers for stationary compression-ignition diesel-fueled generators. Under such an approach, the project proponent could be first required to use a lower GHG-emitting power source if feasible, and if not, to apply mitigation based on the size of the generator and other defined considerations, such as hours of operation. Certain classes of generators could be found to be insignificant under CEQA (e.g., those used for emergency stand-by power only, with a limit on the annual hours of use). As with non-stationary projects, the goal of establishing non-zero thresholds is to maximize environmental protection, while minimizing resources used. Resource and other considerations outlined for non-stationary projects are applicable here (see Chapter 7 – Non-Zero Threshold Options).

Implementing CEQA with Different Thresholds for Stationary and Non-stationary Projects

Although a lead agency may apply the same thresholds to stationary and non-stationary projects, it is not required to do so. There are, in fact, some important distinctions between the two types of projects that could support applying different thresholds. The lead agency should consider the methods used to estimate emissions. Are the estimates a "best/worst reasonable scenario" or are they based on theoretical maximum operation? How accurate are the estimates (are they based on models, simulations, emission factors, source test data, manufacturer specifications, etc.)? To what extent could emissions be reduced through regulations after the project is constructed if they were found to be greater than originally expected (i.e., is it possible to retrofit emissions control technology onto the source(s) of GHG at a later date, how long is the expected project life, etc.)? Are there emission limits or emissions control regulations (such as New Source Review) that provide certainty that emissions will be mitigated? Generally, stationary source emissions are based on maximum emissions (theoretical or allowed under law or regulation), are more accurate, and are more amenable to retrofit at a later time than non-stationary source emissions. It is also more likely that category specific

rules or some form of NSR will apply to stationary sources than non-stationary projects. Notwithstanding, it is almost always more effective and cost-efficient to apply emission reduction technology at the design phase of a project. There are, therefore, a number of considerations that need to be evaluated and weighed before establishing thresholds – and which may support different thresholds for stationary and non-stationary projects. Furthermore, the considerations may change over time as new regulations are established and as emissions estimation techniques and control technology evolves.

Direct GHG Emissions from Stationary Sources

The main focus of this paper has been the consideration of projects that do not, in the main, involve stationary sources of air pollution, because stationary source projects are generally a smaller percentage of the projects seen by most local land use agencies. That said, some discussion of stationary sources is warranted. As the broader program for regulating GHG from these sources is developed, the strategies for addressing them under CEQA will likely become more refined.

The primary focus of analysis of stationary source emissions has traditionally been those pollutants that are directly emitted by the source, whether through a stack or as fugitive releases (such as leaks). CAPCOA conducted a simplified analysis of permitting activity to estimate the number of stationary source projects with potentially significant emissions of greenhouse gases that might be seen over the course of a year. This analysis looked only at stationary combustion sources (such as boilers and generators), and only considered direct emissions. A lead agency under CEQA may see a different profile of projects than the data provided here suggest, depending on what other resources are affected by projects. In addition, air districts review like-kind replacements of equipment to ensure the new equipment meets current standards, but such actions might not constitute a project for many land use agencies or other media regulators. The data does provide a useful benchmark, however, for lead agencies to assess the order of magnitude of potential stationary source projects. A similar analysis is included for non-stationary projects in Chapter 7.

Table 1: Analysis of GHG Emissions from Stationary Combustion Equipment Permits[3]

	BAAQMD	SMAQMD	SJVUAPCD	SCAQMD
Total Applications for Year	1499	778	1535	1179
Affected at threshold of:				
900 metric tons/year	26	43	63	108
10,000 metric tons/year	7	5	26	8
25,000 metric tons/year	3	1	11	4

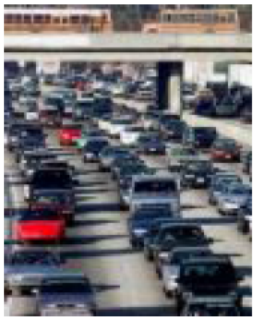
[3] District data varies based on specific local regulations and methodologies.

Emissions from Energy Use

In addition to the direct emissions of GHG from stationary projects, CEQA will likely need to consider the project's projected energy use. This could include an analysis of opportunities for energy efficiency, onsite clean power generation (e.g., heat/energy recovery, co-generation, geothermal, solar, or wind), and the use of dedicated power contracts as compared to the portfolio of generally available power. In some industries, water use and conservation may provide substantial GHG emissions reductions, so the CEQA analysis should consider alternatives that reduce water consumption and wastewater discharge. The stationary project may also have the opportunity to use raw or feedstock materials that have a smaller GHG footprint; material substitution should be evaluated where information is available to do so.

Emissions from Associated Mobile Sources

The stationary project will also include emissions from associated mobile sources. These will include three basic components: emissions from employee trips, emissions from delivery of raw or feedstock materials, and emissions from product transport. Employee trips can be evaluated using trip estimation as is done for non-stationary projects, and mitigations would include such measures as providing access to and incentives for use of public transportation, accessibility for bicycle and pedestrian modes of transport, employer supported car or vanpools (including policies such as guaranteed rides home, etc). Upstream and downstream emissions related to goods movement can also be estimated with available models. The evaluation will need to determine the extent of the transport chain that should be included (to ensure that all emissions in the chain have been evaluated and mitigated, but to avoid double counting). Mitigations could include direct actions by operators who own their own fleet, or could be implemented through contractual arrangements with independent carriers; again, the evaluation will need to consider how far up and down the chain mitigation is feasible and can be reasonably required.



Comparing Emissions Changes Across Pollutant Categories

The potential exists for certain GHG reduction measures to increase emissions of criteria and toxic pollutants known to cause or aggravate respiratory, cardiovascular, and other health problems. For instance, GHG reduction efforts such as alternative fuels and methane digesters may create significant levels of increased pollutants that are detrimental to the health of the nearby population (e.g.; particulate matter, ozone precursors, toxic air contaminants). Such considerations should be included in any CEQA analysis of a project's environmental impacts. While there are many win-win

strategies that can reduce both GHG and criteria/toxic pollutant emissions, when faced with situations that involve tradeoffs between the two, the more immediate public health concerns that may arise from an increase in criteria or toxic pollutant emissions should take precedence. GHG emission reductions could be achieved offsite through other mitigation programs.

Introduction

Under state law, it is the purview of each lead agency to determine what, if any, significance thresholds will be established to guide its review of projects under CEQA. While the state does provide guidelines for implementing CEQA, the guidelines have left the decision of whether to establish thresholds (and if so, at what level) to individual lead agencies. Frequently, lead agencies consult with resource-specific agencies (such as air districts) for assistance in determining what constitutes a significant impact on that specific resource.

With the passage of AB 32, the ARB has broad authority to regulate GHG emissions as necessary to meet the emission reduction goals of the statute. This may include authority to establish emission reduction requirements for new land use projects, and may also enable them to recommend statewide thresholds for GHG under CEQA.

In developing this white paper, CAPCOA recognizes that, as the GHG reduction program evolves over time, GHG thresholds and other policies and procedures for CEQA may undergo significant revision, and that uniform statewide thresholds and procedures may be established. This paper is intended to serve as a resource for public agencies until such time that statewide guidance is established, recognizing that decisions will need to be made about GHG emissions from projects before such guidance is available. This paper is not, however, uniform statewide guidance. As stated before, it outlines several possible approaches without endorsing any one over the others.

Some air districts may choose to use this paper to support their establishment of guidance for GHG under CEQA, including thresholds. This paper does not, nor should it be construed to require a district to implement any of the approaches evaluated here. Decisions about whether to provide formal local guidance on CEQA for projects with GHG emissions, including the question of thresholds, will be made by individual district boards.

Each of the 35 air districts operates independently and has its own set of regulations and programs to address the emissions from stationary, area and mobile sources, consistent with state and federal laws, regulations, and guidelines. The independence of the districts allows specific air quality problems to be addressed on a local level. In addition, districts have also established local CEQA thresholds of significance for criteria pollutants – also to address the specific air quality problems relative to that particular district.

The overall goal of air district thresholds is to achieve and maintain health based air quality standards within their respective air basins and to reduce transport of emissions to other air basins. In establishing recommended thresholds, air districts consider the existing emission inventory of criteria pollutants and the amount of emission reductions needed to attain and maintain ambient air quality standards.

However, unlike criteria pollutants where individual districts are characterized by varying levels of pollutant concentrations and source types, greenhouse gases (GHG) and their attendant climate change ramifications are a global problem and, therefore, may suggest a uniform approach to solutions that ensure both progress and equity.

Under SB97, the Office of Planning and Research is directed to prepare, develop, and transmit to the Resources Agency guidelines for the feasible mitigation of GHG emissions or the effects of GHG emissions through CEQA by July 1, 2009. Those guidelines may recommend thresholds. As stated, this paper is intended to provide a common platform of information and tools to support local decision makers until such time that statewide guidance or requirements are promulgated.

Local Ability to Promulgate District-Specific GHG Thresholds

One of the primary reasons behind the creation of air districts in California is the recognition that some regions within the state face more critical air pollution problems than others and, as has often been pointed out – one size does not fit all. For example, a "Serious" federal nonattainment district would need greater emission reductions than a district already in attainment – and, therefore, the more "serious" district would set its criteria pollutant CEQA thresholds of significance much lower than the air district already in attainment.

The action of GHGs is global in nature, rather than local or regional (or even statewide or national). Ultimately there may be a program that is global, or at least national in scope. That said, actions taken by a state, region, or local government can contribute to the solution of the global problem. Local governments are not barred from developing and implementing programs to address GHGs. In the context of California and CEQA, lead agencies have the primary responsibility and authority to determine the significance of a project's impacts.

Further, air districts have primary authority under state law for "control of air pollution from all sources, other than emissions from motor vehicles." (H&SC §40000) The term air contaminant or "air pollutant" is defined extremely broadly, to mean "any discharge, release, or other propagation into the atmosphere" and includes, but is not limited to, soot, carbon, fumes, gases, particulate matter, etc. Greenhouse gases and other global warming pollutants such as black carbon would certainly be included in this definition, just as the U.S. Supreme Court held in Massachusetts v. EPA that greenhouse gases were air pollutants under the federal Clean Air Act. Therefore, air districts have the primary authority to regulate global warming pollutants from nonvehicular sources. AB 32 does not change this result. Although it gives wide responsibility to CARB to regulate greenhouse gases from all sources, including nonvehicular sources, it does not preempt the districts. AB 32 specifically states That "nothing in this division shall limit or expand the existing authority of any district..."(H&SC § 38594). Thus, districts and CARB retain concurrent authority over nonvehicular source greenhouse gas emissions.

Introduction

The CEQA statutes do not require an air district or any lead agency to establish significance thresholds under CEQA for any pollutant. While there are considerations that support the establishment of thresholds (which are discussed in other sections of this document), there is no obligation to do so.

An air district or other lead agency may elect not to establish significance thresholds for a number of reasons. The agency may believe that the global nature of the climate change problem necessitates a statewide or national framework for consideration of environmental impacts. SB 97 directs OPR to develop "guidelines for the mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions by July 1, 2009," and directs the California Resources Agency to certify and adopt the guidelines by June 30, 2010.

An agency may also believe there is insufficient information to support selecting one specific threshold over another. As described earlier, air districts have historically set CEQA thresholds for air pollutants in the context of the local clean air plan, or (in the case of toxic air pollutants) within the framework of a rule or policy that manages risks and exposures due to toxic pollutants. There is no current framework that would similarly manage impacts of greenhouse gas pollutants, although the CARB is directed to establish one by June 30, 2009, pursuant to AB 32. A local agency may decide to defer any consideration of thresholds until this framework is in place.

Finally, an agency may believe that the significance of a given project should be assessed on a case-by-case basis in the context of the project at the time it comes forward.

Implementing CEQA Without Significance Thresholds for GHG

The absence of a threshold does not in any way relieve agencies of their obligations to address GHG emissions from projects under CEQA. The implications of not having a threshold are different depending on the role the agency has under CEQA – whether it is acting in an advisory capacity, as a responsible agency, or as a lead agency.

<u>Implications of No Thresholds for an Agency Acting in an Advisory Capacity</u>

Air districts typically act in an advisory capacity to local governments in establishing the framework for environmental review of air pollution impacts under CEQA. This may include recommendations regarding significance thresholds, analytical tools to assess emissions and impacts, and mitigations for potentially significant impacts. Although districts will also address some of these issues on a project-specific basis as responsible agencies, they may provide general guidance to local governments on these issues that

are program wide, and these are advisory (unless they have been established by regulation).

An air district that has not established significance thresholds for GHG will not provide guidance to local governments on this issue. This does not prevent the local government from establishing thresholds under its own authority. One possible result of this would be the establishment of different thresholds by cities and counties within the air district. Alternatively, the air district could advise local governments not to set thresholds and those jurisdictions may follow the air district's guidance.

It is important to note here (as has been clearly stated by the Attorney General in comments and filings) that lack of a threshold does *not* mean lack of significance. An agency may argue lack of significance for any project, but that argument would have to be carried forth on a case-by-case, project specific basis. By extension then, a decision not to establish thresholds for GHG is likely to result in a greater workload for responsible and lead agencies as they consider individual projects under CEQA.

Implications of No Thresholds for a Responsible Agency

If there are no established thresholds of significance, the significance of each project will have to be determined during the course of review. The responsible agency (e.g., the air district) will review each project referred by the lead agency. The review may be qualitative or quantitative in nature. A qualitative review would discuss the nature of GHG emissions expected and their potential effect on climate change as the district understands it. It could also include a discussion of the relative merits of alternative scenarios. A quantitative analysis would evaluate, to the extent possible, the expected GHG emissions; it would also need to evaluate their potential effect on climate change and might include corresponding analysis of alternatives. The air district, as a responsible agency, may also identify mitigation measures for the project.

The lack of established thresholds will make the determination of significance more resource intensive for each project. The district may defer to the lead agency to make this determination, however the district may be obligated, as a responsible agency, to evaluate the analysis and determination.

Implications of No Thresholds for a Lead Agency

The main impact of not having significance thresholds will be on the primary evaluation of projects by the lead agency. Without significance thresholds, the agency will have to conduct some level of analysis of every project to determine whether an environmental impact report is needed. There are three fundamental approaches to the case-by-case analysis of significance, including presumptions of significance or insignificance, or no presumption:

1. The agency can begin with a presumption of significance and the analysis would be used to support a case-specific finding of no significance. This is similar to establishing a threshold of zero, except that here, the "threshold" is rebuttable. This approach may result in a large number of projects proceeding to preparation of an environmental impact report. Because of the attendant costs, project proponents may challenge the determination of significance, although formal challenge is less likely than attempts to influence the determination.

2. The agency can begin with a presumption of insignificance, and the analysis would be used to support a case-specific finding of significance. A presumption of insignificance could be based on the perspective that it would be speculative to attempt to identify the significance of GHG emissions from a project relative to climate change on a global scale. This approach might reduce the number of projects proceeding to preparation of environmental impact reports. It is likely to have greater success with smaller projects than larger ones, and a presumption of *insignificance* may be more likely to be challenged by project opponents.

3. It is not necessary for the lead agency to have any presumption either way. The agency could approach each project from a *tabula rasa* perspective, and have the determination of significance more broadly tied to the specific context of the project; this approach is likely to be resource intensive, and creates the greatest uncertainty for project proponents. To the extent that it results in a lead agency approving similar projects based on different determinations of significance for GHG emissions, it may be more vulnerable to challenge from either proponents or opponents of the project. Alternatively, in the absence of either thresholds or presumptions, the lead agency could use each determination of significance to build its approach in the same way that subsequent judgments define the law.

Relevant Citations

The full text of relevant citations is in Appendix A.

Public Resources Code – §21082.2, Significant Effect on Environment; Determination; Environmental Impact Report Preparation.

State CEQA Guidelines – §15064, Determining the Significance of the Environmental Effects Caused by a Project.

Introduction

If an air district or lead agency determines that any degree of project-related increase in GHG emissions would contribute considerably to climate change and therefore would be a significant impact, it could adopt a zero-emission threshold to identify projects that would need to reduce their emissions. A lead agency may determine that a zero-emission threshold is justified even if other experts may disagree. A lead agency is not prevented from adopting any significance threshold it sees as appropriate, as long as it is based on substantial evidence.

If the zero threshold option is chosen, all projects subject to CEQA would be required to quantify and mitigate their GHG emissions, regardless of the size of the project or the availability of GHG reduction measures available to reduce the project's emissions. Projects that could not meet the zero-emission threshold would be required to prepare environmental impact reports to disclose the unmitigable significant impact, and develop the justification for a statement of overriding consideration to be adopted by the lead agency.

Implementing CEQA With a Zero Threshold for GHG

The scientific community overwhelmingly agrees that the earth's climate is becoming warmer, and that human activity is playing a role in climate change. Unlike other environmental impacts, climate change is a global phenomenon in that all GHG emissions generated throughout the earth contribute to it. Consequently, both large and small GHG generators cause the impact. While it may be true that many GHG sources are individually too small to make any noticeable difference to climate change, it is also true that the countless small sources around the globe combine to produce a very substantial portion of total GHG emissions.

A zero threshold approach is based on a belief that, 1) all GHG emissions contribute to global climate change and could be considered significant, and 2) not controlling emissions from smaller sources would be neglecting a major portion of the GHG inventory.

CEQA explicitly gives lead agencies the authority to choose thresholds of significance. CEQA defers to lead agency discretion when choosing thresholds. Consequently, a zero-emission threshold has merits.

The CEQA review process for evaluating a project's impact on global climate change under the zero threshold option would involve several components. Air quality sections would be written by lead agencies to include discussions on climate change in CEQA documents, GHG emissions would be calculated, and a determination of significance would be made. The local air districts would review and comment on the climate change discussions in environmental documents. Lead agencies may then revise final EIRs to accommodate air district comments. More than likely, mitigation measures will be specified for the project, and a mitigation monitoring program will need to be put in place to ensure that these measures are being implemented.

Since CEQA requires mitigation to a less than significant level, it is conceivable that many projects subjected to a zero threshold could only be deemed less than significant with offsite reductions or the opportunity to purchase greenhouse gas emission reduction credits. GHG emission reduction credits are becoming more readily available however the quality of the credits varies considerably. High quality credits are generated by actions or projects that have clearly demonstrated emission reductions that are real, permanent, verifiable, enforceable, and not otherwise required by law or regulation. When the pre- or post-project emissions are not well quantified or cannot be independently confirmed, they are considered to be of lesser quality. Similarly, if the reductions are temporary in nature, they are also considered to be poor quality. Adoption of a zero threshold should consider the near-term availability and the quality of potential offsets.

There are also environmental justice concerns about the effects of using offsite mitigations or emission reduction credits to offset, or mitigate, the impacts of a new project. Although GHGs are global pollutants, some of them are emitted with co-pollutants that have significant near-source or regional impacts. Any time that increases in emissions at a specific site will be mitigated at a remote location or using emission reduction credits, the agency evaluating the project should ensure that it does not create disproportionate impacts.

<u>Administrative Considerations</u>

If electing to pursue a zero threshold, an air district or lead agency should consider the administrative costs and the environmental review system capacity. Some projects that previously would have qualified for an exemption could require further substantial analysis, including preparation of a Negative Declaration (ND), a Mitigated Negative Declaration (MND) or an EIR. Moreover, the trade-offs between the volume of projects requiring review and the quality of consideration given to reviews should be considered. It may also be useful to consider whether meaningful mitigation can be achieved from smaller projects.

Consideration of Exemptions from CEQA

A practical concern about identifying GHG emissions as a broad cumulative impact is whether the zero threshold option will preclude a lead agency from approving a large set of otherwise qualified projects utilizing a Categorical Exemption, ND, or MND. The results could be a substantial increase in the number of EIR's. This is a valid and challenging concern, particularly for any threshold approach that is based on a zero threshold for net GHG emission increases.

CEQA has specified exceptions to the use of a categorical exception. Specifically, CEQA Guidelines §15300.2 includes the following exceptions:

"(b) Cumulative Impact. All exemptions for these classes are inapplicable when the cumulative impact of successive projects of the same type in the same place, over time is significant."

(c) Significant Effect. A categorical exemption shall not be used for an activity where there is a reasonable possibility that the activity will have a significant effect on the environment due to unusual circumstances."

These CEQA Guidelines sections could be argued to mean that any net increase in GHG emissions would preclude the use of a categorical exemption. However, as described below, if the following can be shown, then the exceptions above could be argued not to apply:

(1) Cumulative local, regional and/or state GHG emissions are being reduced or will be reduced by adopted, funded, and feasible measures in order to meet broader state targets.

(2) Mandatory state or local GHG reduction measures would apply to the project's emissions such that broader GHG reduction goals would still be met and the project contributions would not be cumulatively considerable.

(3) Project GHG emissions are below an adopted significance threshold designed to take into account the cumulative nature of GHG emissions.

A similar argument could be made relative to the use of a ND (provided no additional mitigation (beyond existing mandates) is required to control GHG emissions) and to the use of a MND instead of an EIR. However, due to the "fair argument" standard, which is discussed in Chapter 3, caution is recommended in use of a ND or MND unless all three elements above can be fully supported through substantial evidence and there is no substantial evidence to the contrary. Establishing a significance threshold of zero is likely to preclude the use of a categorical exemption.

Relevant Citations

The full text of relevant citations is in Appendix A.

Public Resources Code – §21004, Mitigating or Avoiding a Significant Effect; Powers of Public Agency.

State CEQA Guidelines – §15064, Determining the Significance of the Environmental Effects Caused by a Project.

State CEQA Guidelines – §15130, Discussion of Cumulative Impacts.

State CEQA Guidelines – §15064.7, Thresholds of Significance.

Introduction

A non-zero threshold could minimize the resources spent reviewing environmental analyses that do not result in real GHG reductions or to prevent the environmental review system from being overwhelmed. The practical advantages of considering non-zero thresholds for GHG significance determinations can fit into the concept regarding whether the project's GHG emissions represent a "considerable contribution to the cumulative impact" and therefore warrant analysis.

Specifying a non-zero threshold could be construed as setting a *de minimis* value for a cumulative impact. In effect, this would be indicating that there are certain GHG emission sources that are so small that they would not contribute substantially to the global GHG budget. This could be interpreted as allowing public agencies to approve certain projects without requiring any mitigation of their GHG. Any threshold framework should include a proper context to address the *de minimis* issue. However, the CEQA Guidelines recognize that there may be a point where a project's contribution, although above zero, would not be a *considerable contribution* to the cumulative impact and, therefore, not trigger the need for a significance determination.

GHG emissions from all sources are under the purview of CARB and as such may eventually be "regulated" no matter how small. Virtually all projects will result in some direct or indirect release of GHG. However, a decision by CARB to regulate a class of sources does not necessarily mean that an individual source in that class would constitute a project with significant GHG impacts under CEQA. For example, CARB has established criteria pollutant emission standards for automobiles, but the purchase and use of a single new car is not considered a project with significant impacts under CEQA. At the same time, it is important to note that it is likely that all meaningful sources of emissions, no matter how small are likely to be considered for regulation under AB 32. It is expected that projects will have to achieve some level of GHG reduction to comply with CARB's regulations meant to implement AB 32. As such all projects will have to play a part in reducing our GHG emissions budget and no project, however small, is truly being considered *de minimis* under CARB's regulations.

This chapter evaluates a range of conceptual approaches toward developing GHG significance criteria. The air districts retained the services of J&S an environmental consulting, firm to assist with the development of a Statute and Executive Order-based threshold (Approach 1) and a tiered threshold (Approach 2) based on a prescribed list of tasks and deliverables. Time and financial constraints limited the scope and depth of this analysis, however, the work presented here may be useful in developing interim guidance while AB 32 is being implemented. J&S recognized that approaches other than those described here could be used.

As directed, J&S explored some overarching issues, such as:

- what constitutes "new" emissions?

- how should "baseline emissions" be established?
- what is cumulatively "considerable" under CEQA?
- what is "business as usual" ? and
- should an analysis include "life-cycle" emissions?

The answers to these issues were key to evaluating each of the threshold concepts.

Approach 1 – Statute and Executive Order Approach

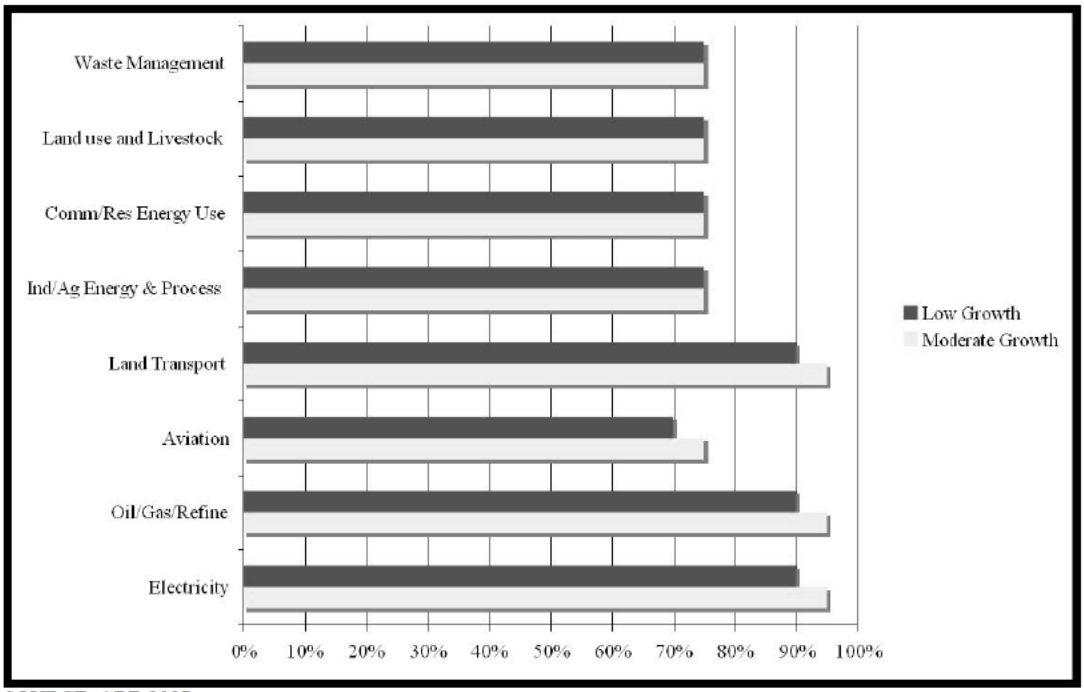
Thresholds could be grounded in existing mandates and their associated GHG emission reduction targets. A project would be required to meet the targets, or reduce GHG emissions to the targets, to be considered less than significant.

AB 32 and S-3-05 target the reduction of statewide emissions. It should be made clear that AB 32 and S-3-05 do not specify that the emissions reductions should be achieved through uniform reduction by geographic location or by emission source characteristics. For example, it is conceivable, although unlikely, that AB 32 goals could be achieved by new regulations that only apply to urban areas or that only apply to the transportation and/or energy sector. However, this approach to evaluating GHG under CEQA is based on the presumption that a new project must at least be consistent with AB 32 GHG emission reduction mandates.

The goal of AB 32 and S-3-05 is the significant reduction of future GHG emissions in a state that is expected to rapidly grow in both population and economic output. As such, there will have to be a significant reduction in the per capita GHG output for these goals to be met. CEQA is generally used to slow or zero the impact of new emissions, leaving the reduction of existing emission sources to be addressed by other regulatory means. With these concepts in mind, four options were identified for statute/executive order-based GHG significance thresholds and are described below.

<u>Threshold 1.1: AB 32/S-3-05 Derived Uniform Percentage-Based Reduction.</u> AB 32 requires the state to reduce California-wide GHG emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. Reducing greenhouse gas emission levels from 2020 to 1990 levels could require a 28 to 33 percent reduction of business-as-usual GHG emissions depending on the methodology used to determine the future emission inventories. The exact percent reduction may change slightly once CARB finalizes its 1990 and 2020 inventory estimates. In this context, business-as-usual means the emissions that would have occurred in the absence of the mandated reductions. The details of the business-as-usual scenario are established by CARB in the assumptions it uses to project what the state's GHG emissions would have been in 2020, and the difference between that level and the level that existed in 1990 constitutes the reductions that must be achieved if the mandated goals are to be met.

This threshold approach would require a project to meet a percent reduction target based on the average reductions needed from the business-as-usual emission from all GHG sources. Using the 2020 target, this approach would require all discretionary projects to achieve a 33 percent reduction from projected business-as-usual emissions in order to be considered less than significant. A more restrictive approach would use the 2050 targets. S-3-05 seeks to reduce GHG emissions to 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050. To reach the 2050 milestone would require an estimated 90 percent reduction (effective immediately) of business-as-usual emissions. Using this goal as the basis for a significance threshold may be more appropriate to address the long-term adverse impacts associated with global climate change. Note that AB 32 and S-3-05 set emission inventory goals at milestone years; it is unclear how California will progress to these goals in non-milestone years.



SOURCE: ARB 2007

<u>Threshold 1.2: Uniform Percentage-Based (e.g.50%) Reduction for New Development</u>. This threshold is based on a presumption that new development should contribute a greater percent reduction from business-as-usual because greater reductions can be achieved at lower cost from new projects than can be achieved from existing sources. This approach would establish that new development emit 50 percent less GHG emissions than business-as-usual development. This reduction rate is greater than the recommended reduction rate for meeting the Threshold 1.1 2020 target (33 percent) but is significantly less restrictive than the Threshold 1.1 2050 target reduction rate (90 percent). If a 50 percent GHG reduction were achieved from new development, existing emissions would have to be reduced by 25 to 30 percent in order to meet the 2020 emissions goal depending on the year used to determine the baseline inventory. Although this reduction goal is reasonable for achieving the 2020 goal, it would not be possible to

reach the 2050 emissions target with this approach even if existing emissions were 100 percent controlled.

Threshold 1.3: Uniform Percentage-Based Reduction by Economic Sector. This threshold would use a discrete GHG reduction goal specific to the economic sector associated with the project. There would be specific reduction goals for each economic sector, such as residential, commercial, and industrial development. Specifying different reduction thresholds for each market sector allows selection of the best regulatory goal for each sector taking into account available control technology and costs. This approach would avoid over-regulating projects (i.e. requiring emissions to be controlled in excess of existing technology) or under-regulating projects (i.e. discouraging the use of available technology to control emissions in excess of regulations). This approach requires extensive information on the emission inventories and best available control technology for each economic sector. This data will be compiled as CARB develops its scoping plan under AB 32 and its implementing regulations; as a result, this approach will be more viable in the long term.

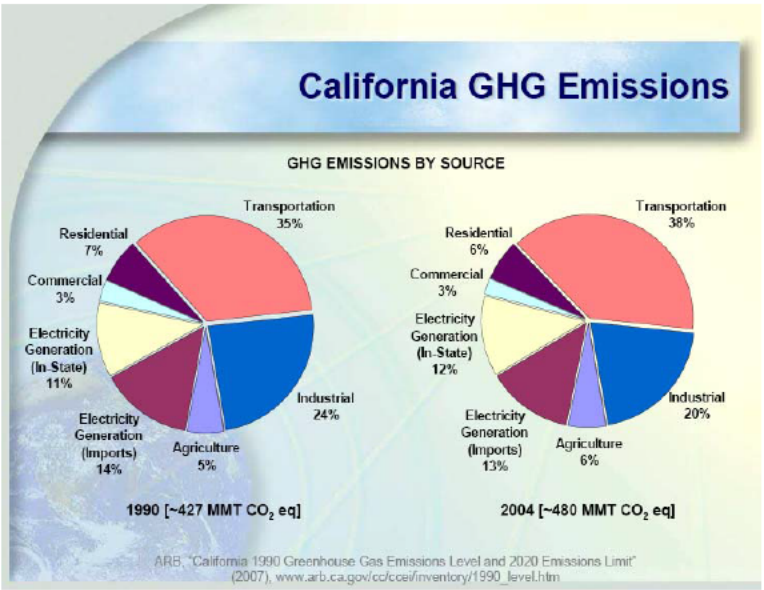
Threshold 1.4: Uniform Percentage-Based Reduction by Region. AB 32 and S-3-05 are written such that they apply to a geographic region (i.e. the entire state of California) rather than on a project or sector level. One could specify regions of the state such as the South Coast Air Basin, Sacramento Valley, or Bay Area which are required to plan (plans could be developed by regional governments, such as councils of governments) and demonstrate compliance with AB 32 and S-3-05 reduction goals at a regional level. To demonstrate that a project has less than significant emissions, one would have to show compliance with the appropriate regional GHG plan. Effectively this approach allows for analysis of GHG emissions at a landscape scale smaller than the state as a whole. Specifying regions in rough correlation to existing air basins or jurisdictional control allows for regional control of emissions and integration with regional emission reduction strategies for criteria and toxic air pollutants. Although differing GHG reduction controls for each region are possible, it is likely that all regions would be

required to achieve 1990 emission inventories by the year 2020 and 80 percent less emissions by 2050. Threshold 1.4 is considered viable long-term significance criteria that is unlikely to be used in the short term.

Implementing CEQA Thresholds Based on Emission Reduction Targets

Characterizing Baseline and Project Emissions

While the population and economy of California is expanding, all new projects can be considered to contribute new emissions. Furthermore, GHG impacts are exclusively cumulative impacts; there are no non-cumulative GHG emission impacts from a climate change perspective. "Business-as-usual" is the projection of GHG emissions at a future date based on current technologies and regulatory requirements in absence of other reductions. For example to determine the future emissions from a power plant for "business-as-usual" one would multiply the projected energy throughput by the current emission factor for that throughput. If adopted regulations (such as those that may be promulgated by CARB for AB 32) dictate that power plant emissions must be reduced at some time in the future, it is appropriate to consider these regulation standards as the new business-as-usual for a future date. In effect, business-as-usual will continue to evolve as regulations manifest. Note that "business-as-usual" defines the CEQA No Project conditions, but does not necessarily form the baseline under CEQA. For instance, it is common to subtract the future traffic with and without a project to determine the future cumulative contribution of a project on traffic conditions. However, existing conditions at the time of issuance of the notice of preparation is normally the baseline.



SOURCE: ARB 2007

Establishing Emission Reduction Targets

One of the obvious drawbacks to using a uniform percent reduction approach to GHG control is that it is difficult to allow for changes in the 1990 and future emission inventories estimates. To determine what emission reductions are required for new projects one would have to know accurately the 1990 budget and efficacy of other GHG promulgated regulations as a function of time. Since CARB will not outline its

regulation strategy for several more years, it is difficult to determine accurately what the new project reductions should be in the short term. Future updates to the 1990 inventory could necessitate changes in thresholds that are based on that inventory. It is important to note that it is difficult to create near term guidance for a uniform reduction threshold strategy since it would require considerable speculation regarding the implementation and effectiveness of forthcoming CARB regulations.

Of greater importance are the assumptions used to make the projected 2020 emission inventories. Projecting future inventories over the next 15-50 years involves substantial uncertainty. Furthermore, there are likely to be federal climate change regulations and possibly additional international GHG emission treaties in the near future. To avoid such speculation, this paper defines all future emission inventories as hypothetical business-as-usual projections.

This white paper is intended to support local decisions about CEQA and GHG in the near term. During this period, it is unlikely that a threshold based on emission reduction targets would need to be changed. However, it is possible that future inventory updates will show that targets developed on the current inventory were not stringent enough, or were more stringent than was actually needed.

Approach 2 – Tiered Approach

The goal of a tiered threshold is to maximize reduction predictability while minimizing administrative burden and costs. This would be accomplished by prescribing feasible mitigation measures based on project size and type, and reserving the detailed review of an EIR for those projects of greater size and complexity. This approach may require inclusion in a General Plan, or adoption of specific rules or ordinances in order to fully and effectively implement it.

A tiered CEQA significance threshold could establish different levels at which to determine if a project would have a significant impact. The tiers could be established based on the gross GHG emission estimates for a project or could be based on the physical size and characteristics of the project. This approach would then prescribe a set of GHG mitigation strategies that would have to be incorporated into the project in order for the project to be considered less than significant.

The framework for a tiered threshold would include the following:

- disclosure of GHG emissions for all projects;
- support for city/county/regional GHG emissions reduction planning;
- creation and use of a "green list" to promote the construction of projects that have desirable GHG emission characteristics;
- a list of mitigation measures;

- a decision tree approach to tiering; and
- quantitative or qualitative thresholds.

Decision-Tree Approach to Tiering

CEQA guidance that allows multiple methodologies to demonstrate GHG significance will facilitate the determination of significance for a broad range of projects/plans that would otherwise be difficult to address with a single non-compound methodology. Even though there could be multiple ways that a project can determine GHG significance using a decision-tree approach, only one methodology need be included in any single CEQA document prepared by the applicant. The presence of multiple methodologies to determine significance is designed to promote flexibility rather than create additional analysis overhead. Figure 1 shows a conceptual approach to significance determination using a tiered approach that shows the multiple routes to significance determination.

Figure 1 Detail Description

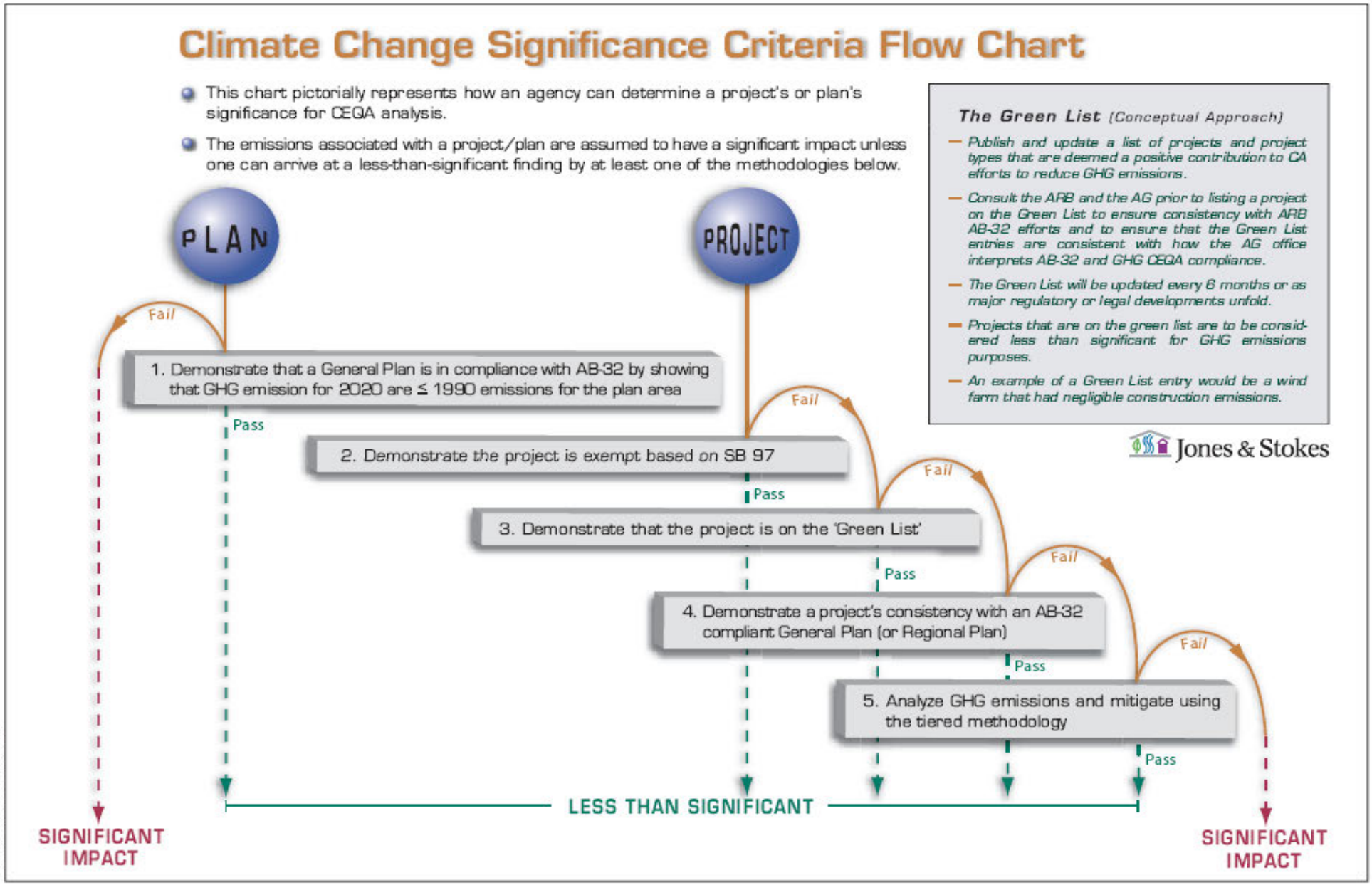
Figure 1 pictorially represents how an agency can determine a project's or plan's significance for CEQA analysis using the non-zero threshold methodology. The emissions associated with a project/plan are assumed to have a significant impact unless one can arrive at a less-than-significant finding by at least one of the methodologies below.

1. Demonstrate that a General Plan (GP) or Regional Plan is in Compliance with AB32

   - For most GPs or RPs this will require demonstration that projected 2020 emissions will be equal to or less than 1990 emissions.
   - GPs or RPs are expected to fully document 1990 and 2020 GHG emission inventories.
   - Projection of 2020 emissions is complicated by the fact that CARB is expected to promulgate emission reductions in the short term. Until explicit CARB regulations are in place, unmitigated GP 2020 emission inventories represent business-as-usual scenarios.
   - EIRs for GPs or RPs which demonstrate 2020 mitigated emissions are less than or equal to 1990 emissions are considered less than significant.

2. Demonstrate the Project is Exempt Based on SB 97

   - As specified in SB 97, projects that are funded under November 2006 Proposition 1B (Highway Safety, Traffic Reduction, Air Quality and Port Security Bond Act) and 1C (Disaster Preparedness and Flood Prevention Bond Act) may be exempt from analysis until January 1, 2010.



Jones & Stokes

Figure 1
Climate Change Significance Criteria Flow Chart

- An exemption can be used in an ND, MND, or EIR to support a less than significant finding for GHG impacts.

3. Demonstrate that the Project is on the 'Green List'

- This list would include projects that are deemed a positive contribution to California efforts to reduce GHG emissions. If the project is of the type described on the Green List it is considered less than significant.
- If the Green List entry description requires mitigation for impacts other than GHG, this methodology can be used in MNDs or EIRs; if the Green List entry does not require mitigation this methodology can be used in NDs, MNDs, or EIRs.

4. Demonstrate a Project's Compliance with a General Plan

- If a project is consistent with an appropriate General Plan's Greenhouse Gas Reduction Plan (GGRP), a project can be declared less than significant.
- Note that at this time there are no known jurisdictions that have a GGRP that has been fully subject to CEQA review. While Marin County has adopted a forward-thinking GGRP and it is described in the most recent GP update, the associated EIR does not analyze the secondary environmental impacts of some of the GGRP measures such as tidal energy. While one can reference GGRPs that have not been reviewed fully in CEQA, to attempt to show a project's compliance with such a plan as evidence that the project's GHG emission contributions are less than significant may not be supported by substantial evidence that cumulative emissions are being fully addressed in the particular jurisdiction.
- Compliance with a CEQA-vetted GGRP can be cited as evidence for all CEQA documents (Categorical Exemption, ND, MND, and EIR).

5. Analyze GHG Emissions and Mitigate using the Tiered Methodology

- Guidance and mitigation methodology for various development projects (residential, commercial, industrial) are listed in the form of tiered thresholds. If a project incorporates the mitigation measures specified in the tiered threshold tables the project is considered less than significant.
- All project emissions are considered less than significant if they are less than the threshold(s).
- If the tiered approach requires mitigation, this methodology can be used in MNDs or EIRs; if the tiered approach does not require mitigation this methodology can be used in NDs, MNDs, or EIRs.

The Green List

- The Green List would be a list of projects and project types that are deemed a positive contribution to California's efforts to reduce GHG emissions.
- If this approach is followed, it is suggested that CARB and the Attorney General (AG) are consulted prior to listing a project on the Green List to ensure consistency with CARB AB 32 efforts and to ensure that the Green List entries are consistent with how the AG office interprets AB 32 and GHG CEQA compliance.
- The Green List should be updated every 6 months or as major regulatory or legal developments unfold.
- Projects that are on the Green List are to be considered less than significant for GHG emissions purposes.
- A tentative list of potential Green List entries is presented below. Actual Green List entries should be far more specific and cover a broad range of project types and mitigation approaches. The list below is merely a proof-of-concept for the actual Green List.

    1. Wind farm for the generation of wind-powered electricity
    2. Extension of transit lines to currently developed but underserved communities
    3. Development of high-density infill projects with easily accessible mass transit
    4. Small hydroelectric power plants at existing facilities that generate 5 mw or less (as defined in Class 28 Categorical Exemption)
    5. Cogeneration plants with a capacity of 50 mw or less at existing facilities (as defined in Class 29 Cat Exemption)
    6. Increase in bus service or conversion to bus rapid transit service along an existing bus line
    7. Projects with LEED "Platinum" rating
    8. Expansion of recycling facilities within existing urban areas
    9. Recycled water projects that reduce energy consumption related to water supplies that services existing development
    10. Development of bicycle, pedestrian, or zero emission transportation infrastructure to serve existing regions

There are also several options for tiering and thresholds, as shown in Table 2 below. One could establish strictly numeric emissions thresholds and require mitigation to below the specific threshold to make a finding of less than significant. One could establish narrative emissions threshold that are based on a broader context of multiple approaches to GHG reductions and a presumption that projects of sufficiently low GHG intensity are less than significant.

In Concept 2A, a zero threshold would be applied to projects and thus only projects that result in a reduction of GHG emissions compared to baseline emissions would be less than significant absent mitigation. All projects would require quantified inventories. All projects that result in a net increase of GHG emissions would be required to mitigate their emissions to zero through direct mitigation or through fees or offsets or the impacts

Table 2: Approach 2 Tiering Options

	Concept 2A Zero	Concept 2B Quantitative	Concept 2C Qualitative
Tier 1	Project results in a net reduction of GHG emissions *Less than Significant*	Project in compliance with an AB 32-compliant General/Regional Plan, on the Green List, or below Tier 2 threshold. Level 1 Reductions (Could include such measures as: bike parking, transit stops for planned route, Energy Star roofs, Energy Star appliances, Title 24, water use efficiency, etc.) *Less than Significant*	Project in compliance with an AB 32-compliant General/Regional Plan, on the Green List, or below Tier 2 threshold. Level 1 Reductions (See measures under 2B) *Less than Significant*
Tier 2	Project results in net increase of GHG emissions Mitigation to zero (including offsets) *Mitigated to Less than Significant*	Above Tier 2 threshold Level 2 Mitigation (Could include such measures as: Parking reduction beyond code, solar roofs, LEED Silver or Gold Certification, exceed Title 24 by 20%, TDM measures, etc.) *Mitigated to Less than Significant*	Above Tier 2 threshold Level 2 Mitigation (See measures under 2B) *Mitigated to Less than Significant*
Tier 3	Mitigation infeasible to reduce emissions to zero (e.g., cost of offsets infeasible for project or offsets not available) *Significant and Unavoidable*	Above Tier 2 threshold With Level 1, 2 Mitigation Level 3 Mitigation: (Could include such measures as: On-site renewable energy systems, LEED Platinum certification, Exceed Title 24 by 40%, required recycled water use for irrigation, zero waste/high recycling requirements, mandatory transit passes, offsets/carbon impact fees) *Mitigated to Less than Significant*	Above Tier 3 thresholds Quantify Emissions, Level 3 Mitigation (see measures under 2B), and Offsets for 90% of remainder *Significance and Unavoidable*

would be identified as significant and unavoidable. This could be highly problematic and could eliminate the ability to use categorical exemptions and negative declarations for a wide range of projects.

In Concepts 2B and 2C, the first tier of a tiered threshold includes projects that are within a jurisdiction with an adopted greenhouse gas reduction plan (GGRP) and General Plan/Regional Plan that is consistent with AB 32 (and in line with S-3-05), or are on the Green List, or are below the Tier 2 threshold. All Tier 1 projects would be required to implement mandatory reductions required due to other legal authority (Level 1 reductions) such as AB 32, Title 24, or local policies and ordinances. With Level 1

reduction measures, qualifying Tier 1 projects would be considered less than significant without being required to demonstrate mitigation to zero.

In Concept 2B, the Tier 2 threshold would be quantitative, and quantified inventories would be required. Several quantitative threshold options are discussed below. A more comprehensive set of Level 2 mitigation would be required. If the project's emissions still exceed the Tier 2 threshold, an even more aggressive set of Level 3 mitigation measures would be required including offsets (when feasible) to reduce emissions below the Tier 2 threshold.

In Concept 2C, there would be two thresholds, a lower Tier 2 threshold (the "low bar") and a higher Tier 3 threshold (the "high bar"). The Tier 2 threshold would be the significance threshold for the purposes of CEQA and would be qualitative in terms of units (number of dwelling units, square feet of commercial space, etc.) or a per capita ratio. Projects above the Tier 2 threshold would be required to implement the comprehensive set of Level 2 mitigation. Projects below the Tier 2 threshold would not be required to quantify emissions or reductions. The Tier 3 threshold would be a threshold to distinguish the larger set of projects for which quantification of emissions would be required. Level 3 mitigation would be required and the project would be required to purchase offsets (when feasible) in the amount of 90 percent of the net emissions after application of Level 1 reductions and Level 2 and 3 mitigation. A variant on Concept 2C would be to require mandatory Level 3 mitigation without quantification and offsets.

Approach 2 Threshold Options

Seven threshold options were developed for this approach. The set of options are framed to capture different levels of new development in the CEQA process and thus allow different levels of mitigation. Options range from a zero first-tier threshold (Threshold 2.1) up to a threshold for GHG that would be equivalent to the capture level (i.e., number of units) of the current criteria pollutant thresholds used by some air districts (Threshold 2.4). The decision-based implementation approach discussed above could be used for any of these options. Table 3 below compares the results of each of the approaches discussed here.

Threshold 2.1: Zero First Tier Tiered Threshold.

This option would employ the decision tree concept and set the first tier cut-point at zero. The second tier cut-point could be one of the qualitative or quantitative thresholds discussed below. First-tier projects would be required to implement a list of very feasible and readily available mitigation measures.

Threshold 2.2: Quantitative Threshold Based on Market Capture

A single quantitative threshold was developed in order to ensure capture of 90 percent or more of likely future discretionary developments. The objective was to set the emission

threshold low enough to capture a substantial fraction of future residential and non-residential development that will be constructed to accommodate future statewide population and job growth, while setting the emission threshold high enough to exclude small development projects that will contribute a relatively small fraction of the cumulative statewide GHG emissions.

The quantitative threshold was created by using the following steps:

- Reviewing data from four diverse cities (Los Angeles in southern California and Pleasanton, Dublin, and Livermore in northern California) on pending applications for development.

- Determining the unit (dwelling unit or square feet) threshold that would capture approximately 90 percent of the residential units or office space in the pending application lists.

- Based on the data from the four cities, the thresholds selected were 50 residential units and 30,000 square feet of commercial space.

- The GHG emissions associated with 50 single-family residential units and 30,000 square feet of office were estimated and were found to be 900 metric tons and 800 metric tons, respectively. Given the variance on individual projects, a single threshold of 900 metric tons was selected for residential and office projects.

- A 900 metric ton threshold was also selected for non-office commercial projects and industrial projects to provide equivalency for different projects in other economic sectors.

- If this threshold is preferred, it is suggested that a more robust data set be examined to increase the representativeness of the selected thresholds. At a minimum, a diverse set of at least 20 cities and/or counties from throughout the state should be examined in order to support the market capture goals of this threshold. Further, an investigation of market capture may need to be conducted for different commercial project types and for industrial projects in order to examine whether multiple quantitative emissions thresholds or different thresholds should be developed.

The 900-ton threshold corresponds to 50 residential units, which corresponds to the 84th percentile of projects in the City of Los Angeles, the 79th percentile in the City of Pleasanton, the 50th percentile in the City of Livermore and the 4th percentile in the City of Dublin. This is suggestive that the GHG reduction burden will fall on larger projects that will be a relatively small portion of overall projects within more developed central cities (Los Angeles) and suburban areas of slow growth (Pleasanton) but would be the higher portion of projects within moderately (Livermore) or more rapidly developing areas (Dublin). These conclusions are suggestive but not conclusive due to the small sample size. The proposed threshold would exclude the smallest proposed developments

from potentially burdensome requirements to quantify and mitigate GHG emissions under CEQA. While this would exclude perhaps 10 percent of new residential development, the capture of 90 percent of new residential development would establish a strong basis for demonstrating that cumulative reductions are being achieved across the state. It can certainly serve as an interim measure and could be revised if subsequent regulatory action by CARB shows that a different level or different approach altogether is called for.

The 900-ton threshold would correspond to office projects of approximately 35,000 square feet, retail projects of approximately 11,000 square feet, or supermarket space of approximately 6,300 square feet. 35,000 square feet would correspond to the 46th percentile of commercial projects in the City of Los Angeles, the 54th percentile in the City of Livermore, and the 35th percentile in the City of Dublin. However, the commercial data was not separated into office, retail, supermarket or other types, and thus the amount of capture for different commercial project types is not known. The proposed threshold would exclude smaller offices, small retail (like auto-parts stores), and small supermarkets (like convenience stores) from potentially burdensome requirements to quantify and mitigate GHG emissions under CEQA but would include many medium-scale retail and supermarket projects.

The industrial sector is less amenable to a unit-based approach given the diversity of projects within this sector. One option would be to adopt a quantitative GHG emissions threshold (900 tons) for industrial projects equivalent to that for the residential/commercial thresholds described above. Industrial emissions can result from both stationary and mobile sources. CARB estimates that their suggested reporting threshold for stationary sources of 25,000 metric tons accounts for more than 90 percent of the industrial sector GHG emissions (see Threshold 2.3 for 25,000 metric ton discussion). If the CARB rationale holds, then a 900 metric ton threshold would likely capture at least 90 percent (and likely more) of new industrial and manufacturing sources. If this approach is advanced, we suggest further examination of industrial project data to determine market capture.

This threshold would require the vast majority of new development emission sources to quantify their GHG emissions, apportion the forecast emissions to relevant source categories, and develop GHG mitigation measures to reduce their emissions.

<u>Threshold 2.3: CARB Reporting Threshold</u>

CARB has recently proposed to require mandatory reporting from cement plants, oil refineries, hydrogen plants, electric generating facilities and electric retail providers, cogeneration facilities, and stationary combustion sources emitting $\geq$ 25,000 MT CO_2e/yr. AB 32 requires CARB to adopt a regulation to require the mandatory reporting and verification of emissions. CARB issued a preliminary draft version of its proposed reporting requirements in August 2007 and estimates that it would capture 94 percent of the GHG emissions associated with stationary sources.

This threshold would use 25,000 metric tons per year of GHG as the CEQA significance level. CARB proposed to use the 25,000 metric tons/year value as a reporting threshold, not as a CEQA significance threshold that would be used to define mitigation requirements. CARB is proposing the reporting threshold to begin to compile a statewide emission inventory, applicable only for a limited category of sources (large industrial facilities using fossil fuel combustion).

A 25,000 metric ton significance threshold would correspond to the GHG emissions of approximately 1,400 residential units, 1 million square feet of office space, 300,000 square feet of retail, and 175,000 square feet of supermarket space. This threshold would capture far less than half of new residential or commercial development.

As noted above, CARB estimates the industrial-based criteria would account for greater than 90 percent of GHG emissions emanating from stationary sources. However, industrial and manufacturing projects can also include substantial GHG emissions from mobile sources that are associated with the transportation of materials and delivery of products. When all transportation-related emissions are included, it is unknown what portion of new industrial or manufacturing projects a 25,000-ton threshold would actually capture.

An alternative would be to use a potential threshold of 10,000 metric tons considered by the Market Advisory Committee for inclusion in a Greenhouse Gas Cap and Trade System in California. A 10,000 metric ton significance threshold would correspond to the GHG emissions of approximately 550 residential units, 400,000 square feet of office space, 120,000 square feet of retail, and 70,000 square feet of supermarket space. This threshold would capture roughly half of new residential or commercial development.

Threshold 2.4: Regulated Emissions Inventory Capture

Most California air districts have developed CEQA significance thresholds for NOx and ROG emissions to try to reduce emissions of ozone precursors from proposed sources that are not subject to NSR pre-construction air quality permitting. The historical management of ozone nonattainment issues in urbanized air districts is somewhat analogous to today's concerns with greenhouse gas emissions in that regional ozone concentrations are a cumulative air quality problem caused by relatively small amounts of NOx and ROG emissions from thousands of individual sources, none of which emits enough by themselves to cause elevated ozone concentrations. Those same conditions apply to global climate change where the environmental problem is caused by emissions from a countless number of individual sources, none of which is large enough by itself to cause the problem. Because establishment of NOx/ROG emissions CEQA significance thresholds has been a well-tested mechanism to ensure that individual projects address cumulative impacts and to force individual projects to reduce emissions under CEQA, this threshold presumes the analogy of NOx/ROG emission thresholds could be used to develop similar GHG thresholds.

The steps to develop a GHG emission threshold based on the NOx/ROG analogy were as follows:

- For each agency, define its NOx/ROG CEQA thresholds.
- For each agency, define the regional NOx/ROG emission inventory the agency is trying to regulate with its NOx/ROG thresholds.
- For each agency, calculate the percentage of the total emission inventory for NOx represented by that agency's CEQA emission threshold. That value represents the "minimum percentage of regulated inventory" for NOx.
- The current (2004) California-wide GHG emission inventory is 499 million metric tons per year of CO_2 equivalent (MMT CO_2e). Apply the typical "minimum percentage of regulated inventory" value to the statewide GHG inventory, to develop a range of analogous GHG CEQA thresholds.

The preceding methodology was applied to two different air quality districts: the Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD), a mostly-urbanized agency within which most emissions are generated from urban areas; and the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD), which oversees emissions emanating in part from rural areas that are generated at dispersed agricultural sources and area sources. For example, in the Bay Area the NOx threshold is 15 tons/year. The total NOx inventory for 2006 was 192,000 tons/year (525 tons/day). The threshold represents 0.008 percent of the total NOx inventory. Applying that ratio to the total statewide GHG emissions inventory of 499 MMT CO_2e (2004) yields an equivalent GHG threshold of 39,000 MMT CO_2e.

The range of analogous CEQA GHG thresholds derived from those two agencies is tightly clustered, ranging from 39,000 to 46,000 tons/year. A 39,000 to 46,000 metric ton threshold would correspond to the GHG emissions of approximately 2,200 to 2,600 residential units, 1.5 to 1.8 million square feet of office space, 470,000 to 560,000 square feet of retail, and 275,000 to 320,000 square feet of supermarket space. This threshold would capture far less than half of new residential or commercial development. Similarly, this threshold would capture less of new industrial/manufacturing GHG emissions inventory than Thresholds 2.2 or 2.3.

<u>Threshold 2.5: Unit-Based Thresholds Based on Market Capture</u>

Unit thresholds were developed for residential and commercial developments in order to capture approximately 90 percent of future development. The objective was to set the unit thresholds low enough to capture a substantial fraction of future housing and commercial developments that will be constructed to accommodate future statewide population and job growth, while setting the unit thresholds high enough to exclude small development projects that will contribute a relatively small fraction of the cumulative statewide GHG emissions. Sector-based thresholds were created by using the same steps

and data used to create Threshold 2.2- Quantitative Threshold Based on Market Capture above.

The distribution of pending application data suggests that the GHG reduction burden will fall on larger projects that will be a relatively small portion of overall projects within more developed central cities and suburban areas of slow growth but would be the higher portion of projects within moderately or rapidly developing areas. The proposed threshold would exclude the smallest proposed developments from potentially burdensome requirements to quantify and mitigate GHG emissions under CEQA. While this would exclude perhaps 10 percent of new residential development, the capture of 90 percent of new residential development would establish a strong basis for demonstrating that cumulative reductions are being achieved across the state. It can certainly serve as an interim measure and could be revised if subsequent regulatory action by CARB shows that a different level or different approach altogether is called for.

A similar rationale can be applied to the development of a commercial threshold. Threshold 2.5 would exclude many smaller businesses from potentially burdensome requirements to quantify and mitigate GHG emissions under CEQA. It should be noted that the GHG emissions of commercial projects vary substantially. For example, the carbon dioxide emissions associated with different commercial types were estimated as follows:

- 30,000 square-foot (SF) office = 800 metric tons/year CO_2
- 30,000 SF retail = 2,500 metric tons/year CO_2
- 30,000 SF supermarket = 4,300 metric tons/year CO_2

Thus, in order to assure appropriate market capture on an emissions inventory basis, it will be important to examine commercial project size by type, instead of in the aggregate (which has been done in this paper).

The industrial sector is less amenable to a unit-based approach given the diversity of projects within this sector. One option would be to use a quantitative threshold of 900 tons for industrial projects in order to provide for rough equivalency between different sectors. Industrial emissions can result from both stationary and mobile sources. However, if the CARB rationale for > 90 percent stationary source capture with a threshold of 25,000 metric tons holds, then a 900 metric ton threshold would likely capture at least 90 percent (and likely more) of new industrial sources. Further examination of unit-based industrial thresholds, such as the number of employees or manufacturing floor space or facility size, may provide support for a unit-based threshold based on market capture.

This threshold would require the vast majority of new development emission sources to quantify their GHG emissions, apportion the forecast emissions to relevant source categories, and develop GHG mitigation measures to reduce their emissions.

Threshold 2.6. Projects of Statewide, Regional, or Areawide Significance

For this threshold, a set of qualitative, tiered CEQA thresholds would be adopted based on the definitions of "projects with statewide, regional or areawide significance" under the Guidelines for California Environmental Quality Act, CCR Title 14, Division 6, Section 15206(b).

Project sizes defined under this guideline include the following:

- Proposed residential development of more than 500 dwelling units.
- Proposed shopping center or business establishment employing more than 1,000 persons or encompassing more than 500,000 square feet of floor space.
- Proposed commercial office building employing more than 1,000 persons or encompassing more than 250,000 square feet of floor space.
- Proposed hotel/motel development of more than 500 rooms.
- Proposed industrial, manufacturing or processing plant or industrial park planned to house more than 1,000 persons, or encompassing more than 600,000 square feet of floor space.

These thresholds would correspond to the GHG emissions of approximately 9,000 metric tons for residential projects, 13,000 metric tons for office projects, and 41,000 metric tons for retail projects. These thresholds would capture approximately half of new residential development and substantially less than half of new commercial development. It is unknown what portion of the new industrial or manufacturing GHG inventory would be captured by this approach.

Threshold 2.7 Efficiency-Based Thresholds

For this approach, thresholds would be based on measurements of efficiency. For planning efforts, the metric could be GHG emissions per capita or per job or some combination thereof. For projects, the metric could be GHG emission per housing unit or per square foot of commercial space. In theory, one could also develop metrics for GHG emissions per dollar of gross product to measure the efficiency of the economy.

This approach is attractive because it seeks to benchmark project GHG intensity against target levels of efficiency. The thresholds would need to be set such that there is reasonably foreseeable and sufficient reductions compared to business as usual to support meeting AB 32 and S-3-05 goals in time (in combination with command and control regulations). Because this approach would require substantial data and modeling to fully develop, this is a concept considered as a potential future threshold and not appropriate

for interim guidance in the short term. Thus, it is not evaluated in the screening evaluation in the next section.

Table 3 compares the results for each of the approaches.

Table 3: Comparison of Approach 2 Tiered Threshold Options

Threshold	GHG Emission Threshold (metric tons/year)	Future Development Captured by GHG Threshold
2.1: Zero Threshold	0 tons/year	All
2.2: Quantitative Threshold Based on Market Capture	~900 tons/year	Residential development > 50 dwelling units Office space > 36,000 ft^2 Retail space >11,000 ft^2 Supermarkets >6.300 ft^2 small, medium, large industrial
2.3: CARB GHG Mandatory Reporting Threshold OR Potential Cap and Trade Entry Level	25,000 metric tons/year OR 10,000 metric tons/year	Residential development >1,400 dwelling units OR 550 dwelling units Office space >1 million ft^2 OR 400,000 ft^2 Retail space >300,000 ft^2 OR 120,000 ft^2 Supermarkets >175,000 ft^2 OR 70,000 ft^2 medium/larger industrial
2.4: Regulated Inventory Capture	40,000 – 50,000 metric tons/year	Residential development >2,200 to 2,600 dwelling units Office space >1.5 to 1.8 million ft^2 Retail space >470,000 to 560,000 ft^2 Supermarkets >270,000 to 320,000 ft^2 medium/larger industrial
2.5: Unit-Based Threshold Based on Market Capture	Not applicable.	Residential development >50 dwelling units Commercial space >50,000 ft^2 > small, medium, large industrial (with GHG emissions > 900 tonsCO2e)
2.6: Projects of Statewide, Regional, or Areawide Significance	Not applicable.	Residential development >500 dwelling units Office space >250,000 ft^2 Retail space >500,000 ft^2 Hotels >500 units Industrial project >1,000 employees Industrial project >40 acre or 650,000 ft^2
2.7: Efficiency-Based Thresholds	TBD tons/year/person TBD tons/year/unit	Depends on the efficiency measure selected.

Implementing CEQA With Tiered Thresholds

Several issues related to Approach 2 are addressed below:

1. *Some applications of this approach may need to be embodied in a duly approved General Plan, or in some other formal regulation or ordinance to be fully enforceable.* Because CEQA does not expressly provide that projects may be deemed insignificant based on implementation of a set of mitigations, this approach may need to be supported with specific and enforceable mechanisms adopted with due public process.

2. *How would this concept affect adoption of air district rules and regulations?* Proposed air district rules and regulations may be subject to CEQA like other projects and plans. Thus, if significance thresholds were adopted by an APCD or AQMD, then they could also apply to air district discretionary actions. If GHG emissions would be increased by a rule or regulation for another regulated pollutant, that would be a potential issue for review under CEQA.

3. *Mitigation measures may not be all-inclusive; better measures now or new future technology would make these measures obsolete.* The mandatory mitigation measures could be periodically updated to reflect current technology, feasibility, and efficiency.

4. *Total reduction may not be quantified or difficult to quantify.* CEQA only requires the adoption of feasible mitigation and thus the reduction effectiveness of required mitigation should not be in question. However, the precise reduction effectiveness may indeed be difficult to identify. As described above, if a quantitative threshold is selected as the measure of how much mitigation is mandated, then best available evidence will need to be used to estimate resultant GHG emissions with mitigation adoption. If a qualitative threshold is selected, then it may not be necessary to quantify reductions.

5. *Difficult to measure progress toward legislative program goals.* One could require reporting of project inventories to the Climate Action Registry, air district, or regional council of governments, or other suitable body. Collection of such data would allow estimates of the GHG intensity of new development over time, which could be used by CARB to monitor progress toward AB 32 goals.

6. *Measures may have adverse impacts on other programs.* The identification of mandatory mitigation will need to consider secondary environmental impacts, including those to air quality.

7. *Consideration of life-cycle emissions.* In many cases, only direct and indirect emissions may be addressed, rather than life-cycle emissions. A project applicant has traditionally been expected to only address emissions that are closely related and within the capacity of the project to control and/or influence. The long chain

8. of economic production resulting in materials manufacture, for example, involves numerous parties, each of which in turn is responsible for the GHG emissions associated with their particular activity. However, there are situations where a lead agency could reasonably determine that a larger set of upstream and downstream emissions should be considered because they are being caused by the project and feasible alternatives and mitigation measures may exist to lessen this impact.

Approach 2 Tiered Threshold with Mandatory Mitigation

As shown in Table 2, due to the cumulative nature of GHG emissions and climate change impacts, there could be a level of mandatory reductions and/or mitigation for all projects integrated into a tiered threshold approach. In order to meet AB 32 mandates by 2020 and S-3-05 goals, there will need to be adoption of GHG reduction measures across a large portion of the existing economy and new development. As such, in an effort to support a determination under CEQA that a project has a less than considerable contribution to significant cumulative GHG emissions, mitigation could be required on a progressively more comprehensive basis depending on the level of emissions.

- Level 1 Reductions – These reduction measures would apply to all projects and would only consist of AB 32 and other local/state mandates. They would be applied to a project from other legal authority (not CEQA). Level 1 reductions could include such measures as bike parking, transit stops for planned routes, Energy Star roofs, Energy Star appliances, Title 24 compliance, water use efficiency, and other measures. All measures would have to be mandated by CARB or local regulations and ordinances.

- Level 2 Mitigation – Projects that exceed the determined threshold would be required to first implement readily available technologies and methodologies with widespread availability. Level 2 Mitigation could include such measures as: parking reduction below code minimum levels, solar roofs, LEED Silver or Gold Certification, exceed Title 24 building standards by 20 percent, Traffic Demand Management (TDM) measures, and other requirements.

- Level 3 Mitigation - If necessary to reduce emissions to the thresholds, more extensive mitigation measures that represent the top tier of feasible efficiency design would also be required. Level 3 Mitigation could include such measures as: on-site renewable energy systems, LEED Platinum certification, exceed Title 24 building requirements by 40 percent, required recycled water use for irrigation, zero waste/high recycling requirements, mandatory transit pass provision, and other measures.

- Offset Mitigation – If, after adoption of all feasible on-site mitigation, the project is still found to exceed a Tier 2 quantitative threshold, or exceed a Tier 3 qualitative threshold, or if a project cannot feasibly implement the mandatory on-site mitigation, then purchases of offsets could be used for mitigation. In the case

of a quantitative threshold, the amount of purchase would be to offset below the Tier 2 significance threshold. In the case of a qualitative threshold, the amount of purchase could be to offset GHG emissions overall to below the lowest equivalent GHG emissions among the Tier 2 qualitative thresholds. With Threshold 2.5, this would be approximately 900 tons of GHG emissions (corresponding to 50 residential units). With Threshold 2.6, this would be approximately 9,000 tons (corresponding to 500 residential units). Alternatively, one could require purchase of offsets in the amount of a set percentage (such as 90% or 50% for example) of the residual GHG emissions (after other mitigation). As discussed earlier, any decision to include or require the use of emission reduction credits (or offsets) must consider issues of availability, quality, and environmental justice.

Substantial Evidence Supporting Different Thresholds

If a project can be shown by substantial evidence not to increase GHG emissions relative to baseline emissions, then no fair argument will be available that the project contributes considerably to a significant cumulative climate change impact.

It is more challenging to show that a project that increases GHG emissions above baseline emissions does not contribute considerably to a significant cumulative climate change impact. It is critical therefore, to establish an appropriate cumulative context, in which, although an individual project may increase GHG emissions, broader efforts will result in net GHG reductions.

Approach 1-based thresholds that by default will require an equal level of GHG reductions from the existing economy (Thresholds 1.1, 1.3, and 1.4) may be less supportable in the short run (especially before 2012) than Approach 1.2 (which requires new development to be relatively more efficient than a retrofitted existing economy). This is because, prior to 2012, there will only be limited mandatory regulations implementing AB 32 that could address the existing economy in a truly systematic way that can be relied upon to demonstrate that overall GHG reduction goals can be achieved by 2020. Approach 1.2 will still rely on substantial reductions in the existing economy but to a lesser degree.

Approach 1-based thresholds that would spread the mitigation burden across a sector (Threshold 1.3) or across a region (Threshold 1.4) will allow for tradeoffs between projects or even between municipalities. In order to demonstrate that a sector or a region is achieving net reductions overall, there would need to be feasible, funded, and mandatory requirements in place promoting an overall reduction scheme, in order for a project to result in nominal net increased GHG emissions.

Approach 2-based thresholds that capture larger portions of the new development GHG inventory (Thresholds 2.2 and 2.5) would promote growth that results in a smaller increase in GHG emissions; they may therefore be more supportable than thresholds that do not and that have a greater reliance on reductions in the existing economy (Thresholds

2.3, 2.4, and 2.6), especially in the next three to five years. With an established cumulative context that demonstrates overall net reductions, all threshold approaches could be effective in ensuring growth and development that significantly mitigates GHG emissions growth in a manner that will allow the CARB to achieve the emission reductions necessary to meet AB 32 targets. In that respect, all of these thresholds are supported by substantial evidence.

Evaluation of Non-Zero Threshold Options

Overarching issues concerning threshold development are reviewed below. Where appropriate, different features or application of the two conceptual approaches and the various options for thresholds under each conceptual approach described above are analyzed. The screening evaluation is summarized in Tables 4 (Approach 1) and 5 (Approach 2). The summary tables rate each threshold for the issues discussed below based on the level of confidence (low, medium or high) ascribed by J&S. The confidence levels relate to whether a threshold could achieve a particular attribute, such as emission reduction effectiveness. For example, a low emission reduction effectiveness rating means the threshold is not expected to capture a relatively large portion of the new development inventory.

As described above, Threshold 2.7 is not included in this evaluation because the data to develop an efficiency-based threshold has not been reviewed at this time and because this threshold is not considered feasible as an interim approach until more detailed inventory information is available across the California economy.

<u>What is the GHG Emissions Effectiveness of Different Thresholds?</u>

Effectiveness was evaluated in terms of whether a threshold would capture a large portion of the GHG emissions inventory and thus require mitigation under CEQA to control such emissions within the larger framework of AB 32. In addition, effectiveness was also evaluated in terms of whether a threshold would require relatively more or less GHG emissions reductions from the existing economy verses new development. This is presumptive that gains from the existing economy (through retrofits, etc.) will be more difficult and inefficient relative to requirements for new development.

Approach 1-based thresholds that require equivalent reductions relative to business-as-usual (Thresholds 1.1, 1.3, and 1.4) for both the existing and new economy will be less effective than thresholds that support lower-GHG intensity new development (Approach 1.2). However, since Approach 1-based thresholds do not establish a quantitative threshold below which projects do not have to mitigate, the market capture for new development is complete.

Approach 2-based thresholds can be more or less effective at capturing substantial portions of the GHG inventory associated with new development depending on where the quantitative or qualitative thresholds are set. Lower thresholds will capture a broader range of projects and result in greater mitigation. Based on the review of project data for

the select municipalities described in the Approach 2 section above, thresholds based on the CARB Reporting Threshold/Cap and Trade Entry Level (Threshold 2.4) or CEQA definitions of "Statewide, Regional or Areawide" projects (Threshold 2.6) will result in a limited capture of the GHG inventory. Lower quantitative or qualitative thresholds (Thresholds 2.1, 2.2 and 2.5) could result in capture of greater than 90 percent of new development.

Are the Different Thresholds Consistent with AB 32 and S-3-05?

Thresholds that require reductions compared to business-as-usual for all projects or for a large portion of new development would be consistent with regulatory mandates. In time, the required reductions will need to be adjusted from 2020 (AB 32) to 2050 (S-3-05) horizons, but conceptually broad identification of significance for projects would be consistent with both of these mandates. Thresholds that exclude a substantial portion of new development would likely not be consistent, unless it could be shown that other more effective means of GHG reductions have already been, or will be adopted, within a defined timeframe.

All Approach 1-based thresholds would be consistent with AB 32 and S-3-05 if it can be demonstrated that other regulations and programs are effective in achieving the necessary GHG reduction from the existing economy to meet the overall state goals.

Approach 2-based thresholds that include substantive parts of the new development GHG inventory (Thresholds 2.1, 2.2 and 2.5) will be more consistent with AB 32 and S-3-05 than those that do not (Thresholds 2.3, 2.4, and 2.6) unless it can be demonstrated that other regulations and programs are effective in achieving the necessary GHG reduction from the existing economy to meet the overall state goals.

What are the Uncertainties Associated with Different Thresholds?

All thresholds have medium to high uncertainties associated with them due to the uncertainty associated with the effectiveness of AB 32 implementation overall, the new character of GHG reduction strategies on a project basis, the immaturity of GHG reduction technologies or infrastructure (such as widespread biodiesel availability), and the uncertainty of GHG reduction effectiveness of certain technologies (such as scientific debate concerning the relative lifecycle GHG emissions of certain biofuels, for example).

In general, Approach 1-based thresholds have higher uncertainties than Approach 2 thresholds because they rely on a constantly changing definition of business-as-usual. Threshold 1.2, with its relatively smaller reliance on the existing economy for GHG reductions has relatively less uncertainty than other Approach 1 thresholds. Thresholds that spread mitigation more broadly (Thresholds 1.3 and 1.4) have less uncertainty by avoiding the need for every project to mitigate equally.

Approach 2 thresholds with lower quantitative (2.1 and 2.2) or qualitative (2.5) thresholds will have uncertainties associated with the ability to achieve GHG reductions

from small to medium projects. Approach 2 thresholds with higher quantitative (2.3, 2.4) or qualitative (2.6) thresholds will have uncertainties associated with the ability to achieve relatively larger GHG reductions from the existing economy.

What are Other Advantages/Disadvantages of the Different Thresholds?

Thresholds with a single project metric (Thresholds 1.1, 1.2, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, and 2.6) will be easier to apply to individual projects and more easily understood by project applicants and lead agencies broadly. Thresholds that spread mitigation across sectors (1.3) or regions (1.4), while simple in concept, will require adoption of more complicated cross-jurisdictional reduction plans or evaluation of broad sector-based trends in GHG intensity reduction over time. Approach 1 options would require all projects to quantify emissions in order to determine needed reductions relative to business-as-usual (which will change over time as described above). Concepts that are unit-based (Threshold 2.5 and 2.6) will not result in thresholds that have equal amount of GHG emissions, and thus equity issues may arise.

Table 4: Non-Zero Threshold Evaluation Matrix – Approach 1

Approach 1	**1.1**	**1.2**	**1.3**	**1.4**
	28% - 33% Reduction from BAU by 2020 by Project	**50% Reduction from BAU by 2020 by Project**	**28% - 33% Reduction by 2020 by Sector**	**28% - 33% Reduction by 2020 by Region**
GHG Emissions Reduction Effectiveness	**Low** - Captures all new projects but relies on a high level of reductions from the existing economy.	**Medium** - Captures all new projects and has a more realistic level of reductions from the existing economy.	**Low** - Captures all new projects but relies on a high level of reductions from the existing economy.	**Low** - Captures all new projects but relies on a high level of reductions from the existing economy.
Economic Feasibility	**Low** - Some projects will not be able to afford this level of reduction without effective market-based mechanisms like offsets.	**Low** - Some projects will not be able to afford this level of reduction without effective market-based mechanisms like offsets.	**Medium** - Sectors as a whole will be better able to achieve reductions than individual projects.	**Low** - Some regions and newly developed areas may not be able to afford this level of reduction without effective market-based mechanisms like offsets.
Technical Feasibility	**Medium** - Some projects will not be able to achieve this level of reduction without effective market-based mechanisms like offsets	**Low** - Relatively larger set of projects will not be able to achieve this level of reduction without effective market-based mechanisms like offsets	**High** - Some projects will not be able to achieve this level of reduction without effective market-based mechanisms like offsets	**Medium** - Some regions and newly developed areas may not be able to afford this level of reduction without effective market-based mechanisms like offsets.
Logistical Feasibility	**Low** - Absent broader reductions strategies, each project may reinvent the wheel each time to achieve mandated reductions.	**Low** - Absent broader reductions strategies, each project may reinvent the wheel each time to achieve mandated reductions.	**Low** - Absent broader reductions strategies, each project may reinvent the wheel each time to achieve mandated reductions.	**Low** - Absent broader reductions strategies, each project may reinvent the wheel each time to achieve mandated reductions.
Consistency with AB-32 and S-03-05	**Medium** - Would require heavy reliance on command and control gains.	**High**	**Medium-High** - Would rely on command and control gains, but would allow sectoral flexibility.	**Medium-High** - Would rely on command and control gains, but would allow regional flexibility.
Cost Effectiveness	**Low** - Will require all types of projects to reduce the same regardless of the cost/ton of GHG reductions.	**Low** - Will require all types of projects to reduce the same regardless of the cost/ton of GHG reductions.	**Low/Medium** - Allows tradeoffs within sector between high and low cost reduction possibilities but not between sectors.	**Low/Medium** - Allows tradeoffs within region between high and low cost reduction possibilities, but not between regions.
Uncertainties	**High** - BAU changes over time. Ability to reduce GHG emissions from existing economy will take years to demonstrate. Ability to limit GHG emissions from other new development will take years to demonstrate.	**Medium/High** - BAU changes over time. Ability to limit GHG emissions from other new development will take years to demonstrate.	**High** - BAU changes over time. Ability to reduce GHG emissions from existing economy will take years to demonstrate. Ability to limit GHG emissions from other new development will take years to demonstrate.	**High** - BAU changes over time. Ability to reduce GHG emissions from existing economy will take years to demonstrate. Ability to limit GHG emissions from other new development will take years to demonstrate.
Other Advantages	Simple/easy to explain.	Simple/easy to explain.	Spreads mitigation broadly	Spreads mitigation broadly
Other Disadvantages	Requires all projects to quantify emissions.	Requires all projects to quantify emissions.	Requires all projects to quantify emissions.	Requires all projects to quantify emissions.

Table 5: Non-Zero Threshold Evaluation Matrix – Approach 2

Approach 2	**2.1**	**2.2**	**2 3**	**2.4**	**2.5**	**2.6**
	Zero Threshold	**Quantitative (900 tons)**	**Quantitative CARB Reporting Threshold/Cap and Trade (25,000 tons/ 10,000 tons)**	**Quantitative Regulated Inventory Capture (~40,000 - 50,000 tons)**	**Qualitative Unit-Based Thresholds**	**Statewide, Regional or Areawide (CEQA Guidelines 15206(b)).**
GHG Emissions Reduction Effectiveness	**High** - Captures all sources.	**High** - Market capture at >90%. Captures diverse sources.	**Medium** - Moderate market capture.	**Low** - Low market capture.	**High** - Market capture at ~90%. Captures diverse sources; excl. smallest proj.	**Medium** - Moderate market capture. Excludes small and med. projects.
Economic Feasibility	**Low** - Early phases will be substantial change in BAU, esp. for smaller projects; may be infeasible to mitigate.	**Medium** - Early phases will be substantial change in BAU, esp. for smaller projects; may be infeasible to mitigate.	**High** - Large projects have greater ability to absorb cost.	**High** - Large projects have greater ability to absorb cost.	**Medium** - Early phases will be substantial change in BAU, esp. for smaller projects; may be infeasible to mitigate.	**High** - Large projects have greater ability to absorb cost.
Technical Feasibility	**Low** - Early phases will be substantial change in BAU, esp. for smaller projects; may be infeasible to mitigate.	**Medium** - Early phases will be substantial change in BAU, esp. for smaller projects; may be inefficient to mitigate.	**High** - Greater opportunities for multiple reduction approaches.	**High** - Greater opportunities for multiple reduction approaches.	**Medium** - Early phases will be substantial change in BAU, particularly for smaller projects may be inefficient to mitigate.	**High** - Greater opportunities for multiple reduction approaches.
Logistical Feasibility	**Low** - Unless fee or offset basis,very difficult to mitigate all projects.	**Medium** - BMPs broadly written to allow diversity; new req. will take time to integrate into new dev.	**High** - Less mitigation.	**High** - Less mitigation.	**Medium** - BMPs broadly written to allow diversity; new req. will take time to integrate into new dev.	**High** - Less mitigation.
Consistency with AB-32 and S-03-05	**High** - Market capture.	**High** - Market capture at >90%.	**Low** - Would rely on command and control success heavily.	**Low** - Would rely on command and control success heavily.	**Medium** - Need to demonstrate adequate market capture over time.	**Low** - Would rely on command and control success heavily.
Cost Effectiveness	**Low** - Will result in inefficient mitigation approaches. Efficiency will improve in time.	**Medium** - Emphasis is on new dev., req. for mitigation will result in inefficient mitigation approaches in early phases. Efficiency will improve in time.	**Medium** - Relies on command and control reductions for existing economy more heavily. With focus on larger projects, eff. of mitigation for new dev. high.	**Medium** - Relies on command and control reductions for existing economy more heavily. With focus on larger projects, eff. of mitigation for new dev. high.	**Medium** - Emphasis is on new dev.; req. for mitigation will result in inefficient mitigation approaches in early phases. Efficiency will improve in time.	**Medium** - Relies on command and control reductions for existing economy more heavily. With focus on larger projects, eff. of mitigation for new dev. high.
Uncertainties	**High** - Time to adapt for res. and comm.. sectors. Ability to mitigate without market-based mechanism for smaller projects unlikely.	**Medium/High** - Time to adapt for res. and comm.. sectors. Ability to mitigate without market-based mechanism for smaller projects uncertain.	**High** - Gains from command and control likely longer to be realized.	**High** - Gains from command and control likely longer to be realized.	**Medium/High** - Time to adapt for res. and comm.. sectors. Ability to mitigate without market-based mechanism for smaller projects uncertain.	**High** - Gains from command and control likely longer to be realized.
Other Advantages	Single threshold.	Single threshold. BMPs can be updated. Greenlist can be updated.	Single threshold. Does not change CEQA processing for most projects. CARB inventory = project inv.. All projects treated same.	Single threshold. Does not change CEQA processing for most projects. Follows established SIP practice.	BMPs can be updated. Greenlist can be updated. Unit-Based thresholds can be updated.	Existing guideline. Does not change CEQA processing for most projects. Endorsed by Cal. Chapter of the APA.
Other Disadvantages	Requires all projects to quantify emissions.	Requires nearly all projects to quantify emissions.			Sectoral projects have different GHG emis. Only largest projects to quantify emis.	Sectoral projects have different GHG emissions.

Introduction

This chapter evaluates the availability of various analytical methods and modeling tools that can be applied to estimate the greenhouse gas emissions from different project types subject to CEQA. This chapter will also provide comments on the suitability of the methods and tools to accurately characterize a projects emissions and offer recommendations for the most favorable methodologies and tools available. Some sample projects will be run through the methodologies and modeling tools to demonstrate what a typical GHG analysis might look like for a lead agency to meet its CEQA obligations. The air districts retained the services of EDAW environmental consultants to assist with this effort.

Methodologies/Modeling Tools

There are wide varieties of discretionary projects that fall under the purview of CEQA. Projects can range from simple residential developments to complex expansions of petroleum refineries to land use or transportation planning documents. It is more probably than not, that a number of different methodologies would be required by any one project to estimate its direct and indirect GHG emissions. Table 10 contains a summary of numerous modeling tools that can be used to estimate GHG emissions associated with various emission sources for numerous types of project's subject to CEQA. The table also contains information about the models availability for public use, applicability, scope, data requirements and its advantages and disadvantages for estimating GHG emissions.

In general, there is currently not one model that is capable of estimating all of a project's direct and indirect GHG emissions. However, one of the models identified in Table 9 would probably be the most consistently used model to estimate a projects direct GHG emissions based on the majority of projects reviewed in the CEQA process. The Urban Emissions Model (URBEMIS) is designed to model emissions associated with development of urban land uses. URBEMIS attempts to summarize criteria air pollutants and CO_2 emissions that would occur during construction and operation of new development. URBEMIS is publicly available and already widely used by CEQA practitioners and air districts to evaluate criteria air pollutants emissions against air district-adopted significance thresholds. URBEMIS is developed and approved for statewide use by CARB. The administrative reasons for using URBEMIS are less important than the fact that this model would ensure consistency statewide in how CO_2 emissions are modeled and reported from various project types.

One of the shortfalls of URBEMIS is that the model does not contain emission factors for GHGs other than CO_2, except for methane (CH_4) from mobile-sources, which is converted to CO_2e. This may not be a major problem since CO_2 is the most important GHG from land development projects. Although the other GHGs have a higher global warming potential, a metric used to normalize other GHGs to CO_2e, they are emitted in far fewer quantities. URBEMIS does not calculate other GHG emissions associated with

off-site waste disposal, wastewater treatment, emissions associated with goods and services consumed by the residents and workers supported by a project. Nor does URBEMIS calculate GHGs associated with consumption of energy produced off-site. (For that matter, URBEMIS does not report criteria air pollutant emissions from these sources either).

Importantly, URBEMIS does not fully account for interaction between land uses in its estimation of mobile source operational emissions. Vehicle trip rates are defaults derived from the Institute of Transportation Engineers trip generation manuals. The trip rates are widely used and are generally considered worst-case or conservative. URBEMIS does not reflect "internalization" of trips between land uses, or in other words, the concept that a residential trip and a commercial trip are quite possibly the same trip, and, thus, URBEMIS counts the trips separately. There are some internal correction settings that the modeler can select in URBEMIS to correct for "double counting"; however, a project-specific "double-counting correction" is often not available. URBEMIS does allow the user to overwrite the default trip rates and characteristics with more project-specific data from a traffic study prepared for a project.

Residential, Commercial, Mixed-Use Type Projects/ Specific Plans

Direct Emissions

URBEMIS can be used to conduct a project-specific model run and obtain CO_2e emissions for area and mobile sources from the project, and convert to metric tons CO_2e. When a project-specific traffic study is not available, the user should consult with their local air district for guidance. Many air district staff are experienced practitioners of URBEMIS and can advise the lead agency or the modeler on how to best tailor URBEMIS default input parameters to conduct a project-specific model run. When a traffic study has been prepared for the project, the user must overwrite default trip length and trip rates in URBEMIS to match the total number of trips and vehicle miles traveled (VMT) contained in the traffic study to successfully conduct a project-specific model run. URBEMIS is recommended as a calculation tool to combine the transportation study (if available) and EMFAC emission factors for mobile-sources. Use of a project-specific traffic study gets around the main shortfall of URBEMIS: the lack of trip internalization. URBEMIS also provides the added feature of quantifying direct area-source GHG emissions.

Important steps for running URBEMIS

1. Without a traffic study prepared for the project, the user should consult with the local air district for direction on which default options should be used in the modeling exercise. Some air districts have recommendations in the CEQA guidelines.

2. If a traffic study was prepared specifically for the project, the following information must be provided:

a. Total number of average daily vehicle trips *or* trip-generation rates by land use type per number of units; and,

b. Average VMT per residential *and* nonresidential trip.

c. The user overwrites the "Trip Rate (per day)" fields for each land use in URBEMIS such that the resultant "Total Trips" and the "Total VMT" match the number of total trips and total VMT contained in the traffic study.

d. Overwrite "Trip Length" fields for residential and nonresidential trips in UBEMIS with the project-specific lengths obtained form the traffic study.

3. Calculate results and obtain the CO_2 emissions from the URBEMIS output file (units of tons per year [TPY]).

Indirect Emissions

URBEMIS does estimate indirect emissions from landscape maintenance equipment, hot water heaters, etc. URBEMIS does not however, provide modeled emissions from indirect sources of emissions, such as those emissions that would occur off-site at utility providers associated with the project's energy demands. The California Climate Action Registry (CCAR) Protocol v.2.2 includes methodology, which could be used to quantify and disclose a project's increase in indirect GHG emissions from energy use. Some assumptions must be made for electrical demand per household or per square foot of commercial space, and would vary based on size, orientation, and various attributes of a given structure. An average rate of electrical consumption for residential uses is 7,000 kilowatt hours per year per household and 16,750 kilowatt hours per thousand square feet of commercial floor space. Commercial floor space includes offices, retail uses, warehouses, and schools. These values have been increasing steadily over the last 20 years. Energy consumption from residential uses has increased due to factors such as construction and occupation of larger homes, prices of electricity and natural gas, and increased personal income allowing residents to purchase more electronic appliances. Commercial energy consumption is linked to factors such as vacancy rates, population, and sales.

The modeler will look up the estimated energy consumption for the project's proposed land uses under year of project buildout, or use the values given in the previous paragraph for a general estimate. The CCAR Protocol contains emission factors for CO_2, CH_4, and nitrous oxide. The "CALI" region grid serves most of the State of California. If a user has information about a specific utility provider's contribution from renewable sources, the protocol contains methodology to reflect that, rather than relying on the statewide average grid. The incremental increase in energy production associated with project operation should be accounted for in the project's total GHG emissions for inclusion in the environmental document.

The incremental increase in energy production associated with project operation should be accounted for in the project's total GHG emissions, but it should be noted that these emissions would be closely controlled by stationary-source control-based regulations and additional regulations are expected under AB 32. However, in the interest of disclosing project-generated GHG emissions and mitigating to the extent feasible, the indirect emissions from off-site electricity generation can be easily calculated for inclusion in the environmental document.

Example Project Estimates for GHG Emissions

Residential Project

Project Attributes:

- 68 detached dwelling units
- 15.9 acres
- 179 residents
- 0 jobs
- Located in unincorporated Placer County (PCAPCD jurisdiction)
- Analysis year 2009

As shown in Table 6, the project's direct GHG emissions per service population (SP) would be approximately 8 metric tons CO_2e/SP/year.

Table 6: Residential Project Example GHG Emissions Estimates

URBEMIS Output (Project Specific)	Metric Tons/Year CO_2e	Demographic Data	
Area-source emissions	251	Residents	179
Mobile-source emissions	1,044	Jobs	0
Indirect emissions (from CCAR Protocol)	174		
Total operational emissions	**1,469**	Service population	179
Operational emissions/SP	**8.2**		

Notes:
CO_2e = carbon dioxide equivalent; CCAR = California Climate Action Registry; SP = service population(see definition of service population below in discussion of Normalization/Service Population Metric).

Sources: EDAW 2007, ARB 2007b, CCAR 2007, CEC 2000

Commercial Project

Project Attributes:

- Free Standing Discount Superstore: 241 thousand square feet (ksf)
- 0 residents

- 400 jobs
- Located in the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District's (SJVAPCD) jurisdiction
- Analysis year 2009

Table 7: Commercial Project Example GHG Emissions Estimates

URBEMIS Output (Project Specific)	Metric Tons/Year CO_2e	Demographic Data	
Area-source emissions	464	Residents	0
Mobile-source emissions	13,889	Jobs	400
Indirect emissions (from CCAR Protocol)	1,477		
Total operational emissions	**15,830**	Service population	400
Operational emissions/SP	**39.6**		

Notes:
CO_2e = carbon dioxide equivalent; CCAR = California Climate Action Registry; SP = service population (see definition of service population below in discussion of Normalization/Service Population Metric).

Sources: EDAW 2007, ARB 2007b, CCAR 2007, CEC 2000

Specific Plan

If used traditionally with default trip rates and lengths, rather than project-specific (Traffic Analysis Zone-specific) trip rates and lengths, URBEMIS does not work well for specific plan or general plan-sized projects with multiple land use types proposed. However, in all instances, projects of these sizes (several hundred or thousand acres) would be accompanied by a traffic study. Thus, for large planning-level projects, URBEMIS can be used as a calculation tool to easily obtain project-specific mobile-source emissions. The user should follow the steps discussed above; wherein he/she overwrites the default ITE trip rates for each land use type with that needed to make total VMT match that contained in the traffic study. The URBEMIS interface is a simple calculator to combine the traffic study and EMFAC emissions factors for mobile-source CO_2.

Project Attributes:

- 985 acres
- Total dwelling units: 5,634
- Commercial/Mixed Use: 429 ksf
- Educational: 2,565 ksf
- 14,648 residents
- 3,743 jobs
- Located in Sacramento County (SMAQMD jurisdiction)
- Analysis year 2009

Table 8: Specific Plan Example GHG Emissions Estimates

URBEMIS Output (Project Specific)	Metric Tons/Year CO_2e	Demographic Data	
Area-source emissions	23,273	Residents	14,648
Mobile-source emissions	73,691	Jobs	3,743
Indirect emissions (from CCAR Protocol)	32,744		
Total operational emissions	**129,708**	Service population	18,391
Operational emissions/SP	**7.1**		

Notes:
CO_2e = carbon dioxide equivalent; CCAR = California Climate Action Registry; SP = service population (see definition of service population below in discussion of Normalization/Service Population Metric).

Sources: EDAW 2007, ARB 2007b, CCAR 2007, CEC 2000

The specific plan example, when compared to the residential or commercial examples, illustrates the benefit of a mixed-use development when you look at CO_2e emissions per resident or job (service population) metric (see definition of service population below in discussion of Normalization/Service Population Metric). Though this particular specific plan is not an example of a true jobs/housing balance, the trend is clear: accommodating residents and jobs in a project is more efficient than residents or jobs alone.

Stationary- and Area-Source Project Types

GHG emissions from stationary or area sources that require a permit to operate from the air district also contain both direct and indirect sources of emissions. Examples of these types of sources would be fossil fuel power plants, cement plants, landfills, wastewater treatment plants, gas stations, dry cleaners and industrial boilers. All air districts have established procedures and methodologies for projects subject to air district permits to calculate their regulated pollutants. It is anticipated that these same procedures and methodologies could be extended to estimate a permitted facility's GHG calculations. For stationary and area sources that do not require air district permits, the same methodologies used for permitted sources could be used in addition to URBEMIS and CCAR GRP to calculate GHG emissions from these facilities.

Wastewater Treatment Facilities

Direct GHG emissions associated with a proposed waste water treatment plant can be calculated using AP-42 emission factors from Chapter 4.3.5 Evaporative Loss Sources: Waste Water-Greenhouse Gases and the CCAR methodology. In general, most wastewater operations recover CH_4 for energy, or use a flare to convert the CH_4 to CO_2. There are many types of wastewater treatment processes and the potential for GHG emissions from different types of plants varies substantially. There is not one standard set of emission factors that could be used to quantify GHG emissions for a state

"average" treatment plant. Thus, research will need to be conducted on a case-by-case basis to determine the "Fraction Anaerobically Digested" which is a function of the type of treatment process. Indirect emissions from these facilities can be calculated using the CCAR energy use protocols and URBEMIS model for transportation emissions.

Solid Waste Disposal Facilities

Air districts will have emission estimate methodologies established for methane emissions at permitted landfills. In addition, EPA's Landfill Gas Emissions Model (LandGem) and the CCAR methodology could also be used to quantify GHG emissions from landfill off gassing; however, this model requires substantial detail be input. The model uses a decomposition rate equation, where the rate of decay is dependent on the quantity of waste in place and the rate of change over time. This modeling tool is free to the public, but substantial project detail about the operation of the landfill is needed to run the model. Indirect emissions from these facilities can be calculated using the CCAR energy use protocols and URBEMIS model for transportation emissions.

Construction Emissions

GHG emissions would occur during project construction, over a finite time. In addition, a project could result in the loss of GHG sequestration opportunity due primarily to the vegetation removed for construction. URBEMIS should be used to quantify the mass of CO_2 that would occur during the construction of a project for land development projects. Some construction projects would occur over an extended period (up to 20–30 years on a planning horizon for general plan buildout, or 5–10 years to construct a dam, for example). OFFROAD emission factors are contained in URBEMIS for CO_2 emissions from construction equipment. For other types of construction projects, such as roadway construction projects or levee improvement projects, SMAQMD's spreadsheet modeling tool, the Road Construction Emissions Model (RoadMod), should be used. This tool is currently being updated to include CO_2 emissions factors from OFFROAD.

The full life-cycle of GHG emissions from construction activities is not accounted for in the modeling tools available, and the information needed to characterize GHG emissions from manufacture, transport, and end-of-life of construction materials would be speculative at the CEQA analysis level. The emissions disclosed will be from construction equipment and worker commutes during the duration of construction activities. Thus, the mass emissions in units of metric tons CO_2e/year should be reported in the environmental document as new emissions.

General Plans

In the short-term, URBEMIS can be used as a calculation tool to model GHG emissions from proposed general plans, but only if data from the traffic study is incorporated into model input. The same methodology applied above in the specific plan example applies to general plans. The CCAR GRP can be used to approximate indirect emissions from

increased energy consumption associated with the proposed plan area. The same models and methodologies discussed previously for wastewater, water supply and solid waste would be used to estimate indirect emissions resulting from buildout of the general plan.

In the longer-term, more complex modeling tools are needed, which would integrate GHG emission sources from land use interaction, such as I-PLACE^{3}S or CTG Energetics' Sustainable Communities Custom Model attempt to do. These models are not currently available to the public and only have applicability in certain areas of the state. It is important that a tool with statewide applicability be used to allow for consistency in project treatment, consideration, and approval under CEQA.

Scenarios

At the general plan level, the baseline used for analyzing most environmental impacts of a general plan update is typically no different from the baseline for other projects. The baseline for most impacts represents the existing conditions, normally on the date the Notice of Preparation is released. Several comparative scenarios could be relevant, depending on the exact methodological approach and significance criteria used for GHG assessment:

- Existing Conditions. The GHG emissions associated with the existing, on-the-ground conditions within the planning area.

- 1990 conditions. The GHG emissions associated with the general plan area in 1990. This is relevant due to the state's AB 32 GHG emission reduction goals' benchmark year of 1990. The GHG-efficiency of 1990 development patterns could be compared to that of the general plan buildout.

- Buildout of the Existing General Plan. The GHG emissions associated with buildout of the existing general plan (without the subject update). This is the no project alternative for the purposes of general plan CEQA analysis.

- Buildout of the Updated General Plan. The GHG emissions associated with buildout of the general plan, as proposed as a part of the subject update. This would include analysis of any changes included as a part of the general plan update for the existing developed portions of the planning area. Many communities include redevelopment and revitalization strategies as a part of the general plan update. The general plan EIR can include assumptions regarding what level and type of land use change could be facilitated by infill and redevelopment. Many jurisdictions wish to provide future projects consistent with these land use change assumptions with some environmental review streamlining. In addition, many communities include transit expansions, pedestrian/bicycle pathway improvements, multi-modal facility construction, travel demand policies, energy efficiency policies, or other measures that could apply to the existing developed area, just as they may apply to any new growth

areas. Such policies could affect the overall GHG emissions of the built out general plan area.

- Increment between Buildout of Updated General Plan and Existing General Plan Area. There are many important considerations associated with the characterization of the impact of the General Plan update. The actual GHG emissions impact could be described as the difference between buildout under the existing and proposed land use plan (No-Build Alternative). However, the courts have held that an EIR should also analyze the difference between the proposed General Plan and the existing environment (*Environmental Planning & Information Council v. County of El Dorado* (EPIC) (1982) 131 Cal.App.3d 350). At the General Plan level, over the course of buildout, some new land uses are introduced, which could potentially add operational GHG emissions and potentially remove existing sequestration potential. Some properties become vacant and are not redeveloped. Other properties become vacant and then are redeveloped. Communities cannot pretend to understand fully in advance each component of land use change. The programmatic document is the preferred method of environmental analysis. Through this programmatic framework, communities develop buildout assumptions as a part of the General Plan that are normally used as a basis of environmental analysis. For certain aspects of the impact analysis, it becomes important not just to understand how much "new stuff" could be accommodated under the updated General Plan, but also the altered interactions between both "new" and "existing" land uses within the planning area. As addressed elsewhere, there are tools available for use in understanding land use/transportation interactions at the General Plan level. Without the GHG targets established by AB 32, a simple mass comparison of existing conditions to General Plan buildout might be appropriate.

However, within the current legal context, the GHG efficiency of the updated General Plan becomes the focus of analysis. Some options in this regard include:

- Estimate the GHG emissions associated with all the land uses included within the planning area upon buildout of the General Plan using no project specific information (regional, countywide, or statewide defaults). Estimate GHG emissions using project specific information from the transportation engineer, transportation demand policies, community design elements, energy efficiency requirements, wastewater treatment and other public infrastructure design changes, and other components. Compare these two calculations. Is the second calculation reduced by the percent needed to meet AB 32 goals compared to the first calculation?

- Estimate the GHG emissions associated with the 1990 planning area and the per-capita or per-service population GHG associated with the 1990 planning area. (Many communities are establishing GHG inventories using different tools). Estimate the GHG emissions associated with buildout of the proposed General Plan update and the resulting per-capita or per-service population GHG

emissions. Compare the two calculations. Is the General Plan buildout per-capita or per-service population level greater than the 1990 estimate?

Example General Plan Update: Proposed new growth area

Project Attributes:

- 10,050 single family dwelling units
- 652 multi-family dwelling units
- 136 acres parks
- 2,047 ksf commercial (regional shopping center)
- 2,113 ksf office
- 383 acres industrial park
- 31,293 new residents
- 4,945 new jobs
- Located in Stanislaus County (SJVAPCD jurisdiction)
- Analysis year 2025

Table 9: General Plan Example GHG Emissions Estimates

URBEMIS Output (Project Specific)	Metric CO_2e Tons/Year	Demographic Data	
Construction emissions	12,083*	Residents	31,293
Area-source emissions	45,708		
Mobile-source emissions	263,954	Jobs	4,945
Indirect emissions (from CCAR Protocol)	78,385		
Total operational emissions	**388,046**	Service population	36,238
Operational emissions/SP	**10.7**		

* Approximately 241,656 metric tons CO_2e total at general plan buildout (assumes 20-year buildout period). Construction emissions were not included in total operational emissions.
Notes:
CO_2e = carbon dioxide equivalent; CCAR = California Climate Action Registry; SP = service population (see definition of service population below in discussion of Normalization/Service Population Metric).
Sources: EDAW 2007, ARB 2007b, CCAR 2007, CEC 2000

Due to the programmatic level of analysis that often occurs at the general plan level, and potential for many relevant GHG emission quantities, it could be preferable to use a qualitative approach. Such an analysis could address the presence of GHG-reducing policy language in the general plan.

Three possible tiers of approaches to addressing GHG mitigation strategies, either as general plan policy, general plan EIR mitigation measures, or both, include:

- Forward planning
- Project toolbox
- Defer to GHG reductions plan

The three basic approaches are described below.

1. Bring reduction strategies into the plan itself. The most effective way for local jurisdictions to achieve GHG emissions reductions in the medium- and long-term is through land use and transportation policies that are built directly into the community planning document. This involves creating land use diagrams and circulation diagrams, along with corresponding descriptive standards, that enable and encourage alternatives to travel and goods movement via cars and trucks. The land use and circulation diagrams provide a general framework for a community where people can conduct their everyday business without necessarily using their cars. The overall community layout expressed as a part of the land use and circulation diagrams is accompanied by a policy and regulatory scheme designed to achieve this community layout. Impact fees, public agency spending, regulations, administrative procedures, incentives, and other techniques are designed to facilitate land use change consistent with the communities' overall vision, as expressed in policy and in the land use diagram. There are many widely used design principles that can be depicted in land use and circulation diagrams and implemented according to narrative objectives, standards, and policies:

- Connectivity. A finely-connected transportation network shortens trip lengths and creates the framework for a community where homes and destinations can be placed close in proximity and along direct routes. A hierarchical or circuitous transportation network can increase trip lengths and create obstacles for walking, bicycling, and transit access. This policy language would likely be found in the Circulation Element.

- Compactness. Compact development, by its nature, can increase the efficiency of infrastructure provision and enable travel modes other than the car. If communities can place the same level of activity in a smaller space, GHG emissions would be reduced concurrently with VMT and avoid unnecessary conversion of open space. This policy language would likely be found in the Land Use Element.

- Diversity. Multiple land use types mixed in proximity around central "nodes" of higher-activity land uses can accommodate travel through means other than a car. The character and overall design of this land use mix is, of course, different from community to community. This policy language would likely be found in the Land Use Element.

- Facilities. Pedestrian, bicycle, and public transportation improvements, planning, and programming are sometimes an afterthought. To get a more GHG-efficient mode share, safe and convenient bike lanes, pedestrian pathways, transit shelters, and other facilities are required to be planned along with the vehicular travel network. This policy language would likely be found in the Circulation Element.

- Redevelopment. One way to avoid GHG emissions is to facilitate more efficient and economic use of the lands in already-developed portions of a community. Reinvestment in existing neighborhoods and retrofit of existing buildings is appreciably more GHG efficient than greenfield development, and can even result in a net reduction in GHG emissions. This policy language would likely be found in the Conservation or Land Use Element.

- Housing and Employment. Most communities assess current and future economic prospects along with long-range land use planning. Part of the objective for many communities is to encourage the coalescence of a labor force with locally available and appropriate job opportunities. This concept is best known as "jobs-housing balance." This policy language would likely be found in the Housing Element.

- Planning Level Versus Project Level. For transportation-related GHG emissions that local governments can mitigate through land use entitlement authority, the overall community land use strategy and the overall transportation network are the most fruitful areas of focus. The reduction capacity of project-specific mitigation measures is greatly limited if supportive land use and transportation policies are lacking at the community planning level. The regional economic context, of course, provides an important backdrop for land use and transportation policy to address GHG emissions. Within this context, the general plan is the readily available tool for local governments to establish such land use and transportation strategies. This policy language would likely be found in the Land Use and Circulation Elements.

- Shipping Mode Shift. Locate shipping-intensive land uses in areas with rail access. Some modes of shipping are more GHG-intensive than others. Rail, for example, requires only about 15 to 25 percent of the energy used by trucks to ship freight equivalent distances and involves reduced transportation-related GHG emissions. Cities and counties have little direct control over the method of shipment that any business may choose. Nevertheless, as a part of the general planning process, cities and counties can address constraints on the use of rail for transporting goods. This policy language would likely be found in the Land Use and Circulation Elements.

2. Provide a "toolbox" of strategies after the project site has been selected. In addition to the examples of design principles that are built into the community planning process, communities can offer project applicants a range of tools to reduce GHG emissions. Mitigation strategies are elaborated in detail in Chapter 9.

3. Defer to General Plan implementation measure. Develop and implement a GHG Emissions Reduction Plan. Another option for local governments would be development of an implementation measure as a part of the general plan that outlines an enforceable GHG reduction program. Perhaps the most well known example of this approach is the result of California's Attorney General settlement of the lawsuit brought against San

Bernardino County. The County has agreed to create a 1990 GHG inventory and develop measures to reduce such emissions according to the state's overall goals. Other communities have pursued similar programs (i.e., the City of San Diego, Marin County). Along with the inventories, targets, and example reduction measures, these programs would include quantitative standards for new development; targets for reductions from retrofitting existing development; targets for government operations; fee and spending program for GHG reduction programs; monitoring and reporting; and other elements. The local government itself should serve as a model for GHG reduction plan implementation, by inventorying emissions from government operations and achieving emission reductions in accordance with the plan's standards. An optional climate change element could be added to contain goals, policies, and this implementation strategy, or this could belong in an optional air quality element.

Other Project Types

Air District Rules, Regulations and Air Quality Plans

Air district air quality plans, rules and regulations could have the potential to increase or decrease GHG emissions within their respective jurisdiction. In general, air district air quality plans, rules and regulations act to reduce ozone precursors, criteria air pollutant and toxic air contaminant emissions, which would almost always act to reduce GHG emissions simultaneously. However, this may not always be the case.

Air Quality Plans

Air districts will have to include GHG emissions analysis as part of their criteria air pollutant and toxic air contaminant air pollutant analysis when considering the adoption of air quality plans and their subsequent rules and regulations needed to implement the plans. Multiple models and methodologies will be needed to accomplish this analysis.

Regional Transportation Plans

Regional transportation plans would also need to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to determine if a net increase or decrease in GHG emissions would occur. Complex interactions between the roadway network, operating conditions, alternative transportation availability (such as public transit, bicycle pathways, and pedestrian infrastructure), and many other independent parameters specific to a region should be considered. Regional transportation models exist to estimate vehicular emissions associated with regional transportation plans, which includes the ability to estimate GHG emissions.

Normalization/Service Population Metric

The above methodology would provide an estimate of the mass GHG emissions generated by a proposed project, which could be compared to a mass emission threshold. EDAW developed a methodology that would measure a project's overall GHG efficiency

in order to determine if a project is more efficient than the existing statewide average for per capita GHG emissions. The following steps could be employed to estimate the GHG-"efficiency," which may be more directly correlated to the project's ability to help obtain objectives outlined in AB 32, although it relies on establishment of an efficiency-based significance threshold. The subcommittee believes this methodology may eventually be appropriate to evaluate the long-term GHG emissions from a project in the context of meeting AB 32 goals. However, this methodology will need substantially more work and is not considered viable for the interim guidance presented in this white paper.

- Divide the total operational GHG emissions by the Service Population (SP) supported by the project (where SP is defined as the sum of the number of residents and the number of jobs supported by the project). This value should be compared to that of the projected statewide GHG emissions inventory from the applicable end-use sectors (electricity generation, residential, commercial/institutional, and mobile-source) in 1990 divided by the projected statewide SP for the year 2020 (i.e., AB 32 requirements), to determine if the project would conflict with legislative goals.

    - If the project's operational GHG/SP falls below AB 32 requirements, then the project's GHG emissions are less than cumulatively considerable.

    - If the project's operational GHG/SP exceed AB 32 requirements (a substantial contribution), then the project's GHG emissions would conflict with legislative requirements, and the impact would be cumulatively considerable and mitigation would be required where feasible.

- New stationary and area sources/facilities: calculate GHG emissions using the CCAR GRP. All GHG emissions associated with new stationary or area sources should be treated as a net increase in emissions, and if deemed significant, should be mitigated where feasible.

- Road or levee construction projects or other construction-only projects: calculate GHG emissions using the RoadMod, which will be updated to contain GHG emission factors from EMFAC and OFFROAD. All construction-generated GHG emissions should be treated as a net increase, and if deemed significant, should be mitigated to the extent feasible.

- Air District rulemaking or air quality management plan-type projects should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis for secondary impacts of increased GHG emissions generation. In most cases, the types of projects that act to reduce regional air pollution simultaneously act to reduce GHG emissions, and would be beneficial, but should be evaluated for secondary effects from GHG emissions.

- Regional transportation plans should also be evaluated on a case-by-case basis for potential to either reduce or increase GHG emissions from the transportation sector. EMFAC can be utilized to determine the net change in GHG emissions

associated with projected vehicle VMT and from operating speed changes associated with additional or alleviated congestion.

To achieve the goals of AB 32, which are tied to GHG emission rates of specific benchmark years (i.e., 1990), California would have to achieve a lower rate of emissions per unit of population and per unit of economic activity than it has now. Further, in order to accommodate future population and economic growth, the state would have to achieve an even lower rate of emissions per unit than was generated in 1990. (The goal to achieve 1990 quantities of GHG emissions by 2020 means that this will need to be accomplished in light of 30 years of population and economic growth in place beyond 1990.) Thus, future planning efforts that would not encourage new development to achieve its fair share of reductions in GHG emissions would conflict with the spirit of the policy decisions contained in AB 32, thus impeding California's ability to comply with the mandate.

Thus, if a statewide context for GHG emissions were pursued, any net increase in GHG emissions within state boundaries would be considered "new" emissions. For example, a land development project, such as a specific plan, does not necessarily create "new" emitters of GHG, but would theoretically accommodate a greater number of residents in the state. Some of the residents that move to the project could already be California residents, while some may be from out of state (or would 'take the place' of in-state residents who 'vacate' their current residences to move to the new project). Some may also be associated with new births over deaths (net population growth) in the state. The out-of-state residents would be contributing new emissions in a statewide context, but would not necessarily be generating new emissions in a global context. Given the California context established by AB 32, the project would need to accommodate an increase in population in a manner that would not inhibit the state's ability to achieve the goals of lower total mass of emissions.

The average net influx of new residents to California is approximately 1.4 percent per year (this value represents the net increase in population, including the net contribution from births and deaths). With population growth, California also anticipates economic growth. Average statewide employment has grown by approximately 1.1 percent over the last 15 years. The average percentage of population employed over the last 15 years is 46 percent. Population is expected to continue growing at a projected rate of approximately 1.5 percent per year through 2050. Long-range employment projection data is not available from the California Department of Finance (DOF) and can be extrapolated in different ways (e.g., linear extrapolation by percentage rate of change, percentage of population employed, mathematical series expansion, more complex extrapolation based on further research of demographic projections such as age distribution). Further study would be needed to refine accurate employment projections from the present to 2050. For developing this framework, employment is assumed to have a constant proportionate relationship with the state's population. The projected number of jobs is assumed to be roughly 46 percent of the projected population.

In light of the statewide context established by California law, consistency is most important for evaluating GHG emissions from projects. Thus, URBEMIS and the CCAR GRP are the recommended tools for quantification of GHG emissions from most project types in the short term. Over the long term, more sophisticated models that integrate the relationship between GHG emissions and land use, transportation, energy, water, waste, and other resources, and have similar application statewide would have better application to the problem, but may not currently be as accessible or as easily operable. I-PLACE^{3}S and CTG Energetics' Sustainable Communities Model (SCM) are two examples of such models that contain emission factors for GHGs, which could be refined to have applicability statewide and made available to CEQA practitioners. Other models are likely to be developed, given the importance of this issue.

Short-Term and Long-Term Methodologies

The following tools can be used to quantify a project's GHG emissions until tools that are more comprehensive become available statewide:

1. Land development projects: URBEMIS 2007 v. 9.2 and the CCAR GRP v. 2.2 (short-term); further development of I-PLACE^{3}S or CTG's Sustainable Communities Model (long-term).
2. New stationary and area sources/facilities: AP-42 Chapter 4.3, LandGem v. 3.02, and/or CCAR GRP v. 2.2.
3. Road or levee construction projects or other construction-only projects: RoadMod/OFFROAD 2007.

Ideally, I-PLACE^{3}S or CTG's Sustainable Communities Model would be expanded to apply to all regions of the state. These types of models use an integrated approach, which is the best approach for reasonably approximating the emissions that result from interaction between land uses, but neither is available to the public and would create consistency problems in reporting emissions from projects across the state if these were used today. However, a similar model with statewide applicability will likely be developed due to the importance of the issue.Table 10 Summary of Modeling Tools for Estimating GHG Emissions and Project Applicability

Table 10: Summary of Modeling Tools for GHG Emissions

Method/Tool Description	Availability	Applicability	Scope	Ease of Use	Data Input (Requirements and Guidance)	Data Output	Recommendation Comments	Advantages/ Disadvantages
URBEMIS 2007	*Public domain -Download (www.urbemis.com) free of charge*	*Land development and construction projects (construction, mobile- and area-source emissions)*	*Local*	*Fairly Easy*	*Land use information, construction and operational data and assumptions (e.g., jurisdiction, acres of land use type, year of operation, etc.)*	*Mobile-source Construction & Operational CO_2 (lb/day or tons/year)*	*-Recommended for land use development and construction projects -Also recommended for net change in land use (zoning changes)*	*-Does not quantify indirect emissions from energy consumption or other GHGs (except methane from mobile-sources) -Free, available to public, and applicable statewide -Widely used for assessment of other air quality impacts*
California Climate Action Registry General Reporting Protocol v. 2.2	*Public guidance document*	*Indirect emissions from land development projects, stationary- and area-source facilities regulated under AB 32*	*State*	*Easy*	*Energy consumption*	*CO_2e (Metric tons/year)*	*-Recommended for indirect emissions from energy consumption for land use development projects, and for new stationary- or area- sources to be regulated*	*-Contains emission factors for CH_4 and N_2O in addition to CO_2 -Does not contain emission factors broken down by utility provider (statewide average grid only)*
Clean Air and Climate Projection (CACP) Software	*Public agencies (members of ICLEI, NACAA, or similar)*	*Local governments used for emissions inventories*	*Local*	*N/A*	*Energy usage, waste generation/disposal transportation*	*CO_2e (tons/year)*	*-Recommended for inventories of local government entities activities (must be a member of affiliated agency or group)*	*-Not available to public*
CTG Sustainable Communities Model	*Custom model*	*Land development*	*Regional, scalable*	*N/A*	*Land use information, operational (mobile, energy, economic, infrastructure) assumptions*	*CO_2e (tons/year)*	*-An integrated and comprehensive modeling tool, but cannot obtain*	*-Not available to public*

Method/Tool Description	Availability	Applicability	Scope	Ease of Use	Data Input (Requirements and Guidance)	Data Output	Recommendation Comments	Advantages/ Disadvantages
I-PLACE^{3}S	*Access fee through local COG* *Only available for eight California counties*	*Land use change*	*Regional, scalable*	*Fairly Easy*	*Parcel information*	*CO_2 (lb/day or tons/year)*	*-Recommended for land use development projects and land use changes* *-Especially good for general plans*	*-Not freely available to public* *-Not applicable statewide* *-Actually provides insight into land use interaction* *-Can include very specific project attributes* *-Trip rates are from behavioral survey data, instead of ITE*
EMFAC 2007	*Public domain*	*On-road mobile-sources*	*Statewide, regional*	*Fairly Easy*	*Vehicle fleet information*	*CO_2 (grams/mile)*	*-Not recommended for most projects (URBEMIS preferred)* *-Could be used for certain Air District Rulemaking applications*	*-Can compare emissions based on speed-distribution* *-Emission factors contained in URBEMIS* *-Not a stand-alone model*
OFFROAD 2007	*Public domain*	*Off-road mobile sources (construction equipment)*	*Statewide, regional*	*Fairly Easy*	*Construction fleet information*	*CO_2 (lb/day)*	*-Not recommended (URBEMIS preferred)* *-could be used for certain Air District Rulemaking applications (re: construction equipment)*	*-Emission factors contained in URBEMIS*
RoadMod (to be updated to include CO_2)	*Public domain*	*Off-road and on-road mobile sources (construction equipment and material haul trucks)*	*Statewide*	*Easy*	*Construction information*	*CO_2 (lb/day or tons/project)*	*-Recommended for construction-only projects (linear in nature; i.e., levees, roads, pipelines)*	*-To be updated to support emissions factors from OFFROAD 2007*

Method/Tool Description	Availability	Applicability	Scope	Ease of Use	Data Input (Requirements and Guidance)	Data Output	Recommendation Comments	Advantages/ Disadvantages
DTIM	*Public domain*	*On-road mobile-sources*	*Statewide, regional*	*Difficult (consists of a series of three programs and requires input files from traffic and emissions modeling)*	*-EMFAC files* *-Traffic model output files (e.g., link, interzonal, and trip end data)* *-User options file* *-Optional files*	*CO_2 (tons/year)*	*-Not recommended*	*-Not updated to support EMFAC 2007 emission factors* *-Input files include output files from regional transportation models which more accurately reflect VMT*
Southeast Climate Change Partnership Spreadsheet Model (UK)	*Public domain http://www.climatesoutheast.org.uk/*	*UK Local government/ agencies/ organizations used for emissions inventories*	*Local, county, regional*	*Fairly easy*	*Energy usage, waste generation/disposal, transportation*	*CO_2 (tonnes/year)*	*-Not recommended for use in California, but could be a valuable source for building an applicable spreadsheet model*	*-Applicability for UK, but could be updated with CA-specific emission factors*
EPA AP-42; Evaporation Loss Sources Chapter 4.3.5	*Public reference document*	*GHG emissions from waste water treatment facilities*	*Facility level*	*Easy equation; substantial research needed to use*	*Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) loading, Fraction anaerobically digested*	*CH4 (lb/year)*	*-Recommended for Publicly owned treatment works (POTW) projects*	*-Substantial research needed to determine the "fraction anaerobically digested" parameter, which is dependent on the type of treatment plant/process*
LandGem v. 3.02	*Public domain http://www.epa.gov/ttn/catc/dir1/landgem-v302.xls*	*GHG emissions from anaerobic decomposition associated with landfills*	*Facility Level*	*Moderate*	*Solid waste processing, year of analysis, lifetime of waste in place*	*CO_2, CH_4 (Mega grams/year)*	*-Recommended for landfill emissions*	*-Emission rates change dependent on years of decomposition, waste in place rates of change.* *-Complex decomposition rate equation, but good first approximation*

Method/Tool Description	Availability	Applicability	Scope	Ease of Use	Data Input (Requirements and Guidance)	Data Output	Recommendation Comments	Advantages/ Disadvantages
CARROT	*Registry members*	*Stationary source emissions, vehicle fleet mobile sources*	*Facility level*	*Moderate*	*Facility-specific information*	*All GHGs*	*-Recommended for reporting facilities under AB 32 and for indirect emissions from energy consumption (CCAR Protocol)*	*-Estimates all GHGs and normalizes to CO_2e* *-Not publicly available*

Notes:

GHG = greenhouse gas; AB = assembly bill; CO_2e = carbon dioxide equivalent; CH_4 = methane; N_2O = nitrous oxide; COG = council of governments ; ITE = Institute of Transportation Engineers; CCAR = California Climate Action Registry

Source: Data compiled by EDAW and the California Air Pollution Control Officers Association in 2007

Introduction

This chapter (and Appendix B) identifies existing and potential mitigation measures that could be applied to projects during the CEQA process to reduce a project's GHG emissions that would be identified using the analytical methodologies included in this white paper. The Subcommittee retained the services of EDAW to assist with this effort. EDAW performed a global search of mitigation measures currently in practice and under study that would reduce GHG emissions.

Table 16 (Appendix B) provides a brief description of each measure along with an assessment of their feasibility (from a standpoint of economical, technological, and logistical feasibility, and emission reduction effectiveness), and identifies their potential for secondary impacts to air quality. During the global search performed, EDAW also took note of GHG reduction strategies being implemented as rules and regulation (e.g., early action items under AB 32), which are summarized in Table 18 (Appendix C). It is important to note that though compliance with such would be required by regulation for some sources, such strategies may be applicable to other project and source types.

The recurring theme that echoes throughout a majority of these measures is the shift toward New Urbanism, and research has consistently shown that implementation of Neotraditional Development techniques reduces VMT and associated emissions. The material reviewed assessed reductions from transportation-related measures (e.g., bicycle, pedestrian, transit, and parking) as a single comprehensive approach to land use. This comprehensive approach focuses on development design criteria conducive to enhancing alternate modes of transportation, including transit, walking, and bicycling. Transportation Demand Management (TDM) programs are viewed as a mechanism to implement specific measures. TDM responsibilities may include offering incentives to potential users of alternative modes of transportation and monitoring and reporting mode split changes.

The comprehensive approach makes it more difficult to assess reductions attributable to each measure. Nevertheless, there is a strong interrelationship between many of the measures, which justifies a combined approach. Consider the relationship between bike parking nonresidential, bike parking residential, endtrip facilities, and proximity to bike path/bike lane measures. In reality, these measures combined act as incentives for one individual to bike to work, while implementation of a single measure without the others reduces effectiveness.

The global nature of GHG emissions is an important feature that enables unique mitigation: abatement. When designing a project subject to CEQA, the preferred practice is first to avoid, then to minimize, and finally to compensate for impacts. Where the impact cannot be mitigated on-site, off-site mitigation is often and effectively implemented in several resource areas, either in the form of offsetting the same impact or preserving the resource elsewhere in the region. Frequently, mitigation fee programs or funds are established, where the proponent pays into the program and fees collected

throughout the region or state are used to implement projects that, in turn, proportionately offset the impacts of the projects to the given resource. It may be more cost-effective to reduce as much GHG on-site as feasible (economically and technologically). Then the proponent would pay into a "GHG retrofit fund" to reduce equivalent GHG emissions off-site. In contrast to regional air pollutant offset programs such as the Carl Moyer Program, it matters greatly where reductions of ozone precursors occur, as ozone affects regional air quality. The GHG retrofit fund could be used to provide incentives to upgrade older buildings and make them more energy efficient. This would reduce demand on the energy sector and reduce stationary source emissions associated with utilities. This program has been successfully implemented in the United Kingdom where developments advertise "carbon neutrality." Of course, some GHG emissions occur associated with operation of the development, but the development would offset the remainder of emissions through off-site retrofit. Avoiding emissions that would otherwise continue to occur at existing development would be a unique opportunity for mitigation of GHG emissions. Reduction of GHG emissions also may have important side benefits including reduction of other forms of pollution.

Depending on the significance threshold concept adopted, projects subject to the CEQA process would either qualitatively or quantitatively identify the amount of GHG emissions associated with their project using the analytical methodologies identified in the previous chapter. The analysis would then apply the appropriate number of mitigation measures listed in Appendix B to their project to reduce their GHG emissions below the significance level. Calculating the amount of GHG emission reductions attributable to a given mitigation measure would require additional research. The examples below illustrate how a project would be mitigated using this approach.

Residential Project Example

Project Attributes:

- 68 detached dwelling units
- 15.9 acres
- Located in unincorporated Placer County PCAPCD jurisdiction)
- Assume URBEMIS defaults for a rural project in Placer County, in absence of a traffic study (This is contrary to the recommendations contained under Task 1; a traffic study is necessary to asses project-specific GHG emissions).
- Analysis year 2009

Table 11: Residential Project Example GHG Emissions Estimates with Mitigation

URBEMIS Output (Unmitigated)	Metric Tons/Year CO_2e	URBEMIS Output (Mitigated)	Metric Tons/Year CO_2e	Percent Reduction
Area-source emissions	252	Area-source emissions	215	14.6
Mobile-source emissions	1,047	Mobile-source emissions	916	12.5
Total direct operational emissions (area + mobile)	1,299	Total operational emissions (area + mobile)	1,131	12.9

Notes:
CO_2e = carbon dioxide equivalent

Sources: Data compiled by EDAW in 2007

Using URBEMIS 2007 and assuming the project would implement the mitigation measures listed below, yearly project-generated emissions of CO_2e would be reduced by approximately 13 percent. Implementation of the following mitigation measures is assumed:

- 100 housing units within one-half-mile radius of project's center, including this project's 68 residential units;
- provision of 80 jobs in the study area;
- retail uses present with one-half-mile radius of project's center;
- 10 intersections per square mile;
- 100% of streets with sidewalks on one side;
- 50% of streets with sidewalks on both sides;
- 30% of collectors and arterials with bike lanes, or where suitable, direct parallel routes exist;
- 15% of housing units deed restricted below market rate;
- 20% energy efficiency increase beyond Title 24; and
- 100% of landscape maintenance equipment electrically powered and electrical outlets in front and rear of units.

Example Project Methodology and Mitigation

Table 12 –Residential Projects Example Methodology and Mitigation

Source	Methodology	Mitigation
Direct Emissions		
Construction	URBEMIS (OFFROAD emission factors)	MM C-1→MM C-4
Mobile Sources	URBEMIS (EMFAC emission factors)	MM T-3→MM T-8, MM T-10→ MM T-14, MM T-16, MM T-19→ MM T-21 MM D-2→MM D-8, MM D-10→ MM D-15, MM D-17 MM S-1→MM S-2 MM M-1→MM M-2
Area Sources	URBEMIS	MM D-13→MM D-15, MM D-17
Indirect Emissions		
Energy Consumption	CCAR GRP & CEC	MM E-1→MM E-8, MM E-10, MM E-12→MM E-23 MM S-1→MM S-2 MM M-1→MM M-2

Table 13 –Commercial Projects Example Methodology and Mitigation

Source	Methodology	Mitigation
Direct Emissions		
Construction	URBEMIS (OFFROAD emission factors)	MM C-1→MM C-4
Mobile Sources	URBEMIS (EMFAC emission factors)	MM T-1→MM T-2, MM T-4→ MM T-15, MM T-17→MM T-21 MM D-1→MM D-3, MM D-5→ MM D-6, MM D-10, MM D-12, MM D-14→MM D-17 MM E-24 MM S-1→MM S-2 MM M-1→MM M-2
Area Sources	URBEMIS	MM D-14→MM D-17
Indirect Emissions		
Energy Consumption	CCAR GRP & CEC	MM E-1, MM E-4→MM E-13, MM E-16→MM E-24 MM S-1→MM S-2 MM M-1→MM M-2

Table 14 –Specific Plans Example Methodology and Mitigation

Source	Methodology	Mitigation
Direct Emissions		
Construction	URBEMIS (OFFROAD emission factors)	MM C-1→MM C-4
Mobile Sources	Short-term: URBEMIS (EMFAC emission factors). Long-term: I-PLACE^{3}S/CTG SCM	MM T-1→MM T-21 MM D-1→MM D-12, MM D-18→MM D-19 MM E-24 MM S-1→MM S-2 MM M-1→MM M-2
Area Sources	Short-term: URBEMIS (EMFAC emission factors). Long-term: I-PLACE^{3}S/CTG SCM	MM D-13→MM D-19 MM E-1→MM E-24 MM S-1→MM S-2 MM M-1→MM M-2
Indirect Emissions		
Energy Consumption	Short-term: CCAR GRP & CEC. Long-term: I-PLACE^{3}S/CTG SCM	

General Plans

- Include a general plan policy to reduce emissions within planning area to a level consistent with legislative requirements.
- Implementation strategies include preparation of a GHG reduction plan.
- Projects consistent with a general plan could be responsible for complying with such a policy.

Table 15 –General Plans Example Methodology and Mitigation

Source	Methodology	Mitigation
Direct Emissions		
Construction	URBEMIS (OFFROAD emission factors).	MS G-1 MM G-15
Mobile Sources	Short-term: URBEMIS (EMFAC emission factors). Long-term: I-PLACE^{3}S/CTG SCM	MS G-1 MS G-2→MS C-7, MS G-9, MS G-12, MS-13→MS-14, MS-16→MS-23
Area Sources	Short-term: URBEMIS (EMFAC emission factors). Long-term: I-PLACE^{3}S/CTG SCM	MS G-1 MS G-8→MS C-11, MS G-134, MS G-12, MS-15, MS-17, MS-22
Indirect Emissions		
Energy Consumption	Short-term: CCAR GRP & CEC. Long-term: I-PLACE^{3}S/CTG SCM	

Other Project Types

Air District Rules and Regulations

Air district rules and regulations could have the potential to increase or decrease GHG emissions within the respective jurisdiction. In general, air district rules and regulations act to decrease criteria air pollutant or toxic air contaminant emissions, which would usually act to reduce GHG emissions simultaneously. However, this may not always be the case and air district rules and regulations could address emissions from a large variety of different source types. Reductions of GHG emissions associated with implementation of applicable mitigation, which could also vary greatly, would need to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. However, once applicable mitigation measures are identified, percent reductions based on the best available research to date, such as those specified in Table 15, could be applied to determine mitigated emissions.

Air Quality Plans

Similarly to air district rules and regulations, air quality plans could have the potential to increase or decrease GHG emissions because of criteria air pollutant reduction strategies. In general, strategies implemented by air districts to reduce criteria air pollutants also act to reduce GHG emissions. However, this may not always be the case. Reductions of GHG emissions associated with implementation of applicable mitigation would need to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. The methodology identified above for determining whether the strategies contained within the GHG reduction plan would adhere to the level specified in general plan policy could also be used to determine the reductions associated with CAP strategies.

Regional Transportation Plans

Regional transportation plans and reductions of GHG emissions associated with implementation of applicable mitigation would also need to be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to determine if a net increase or decrease in GHG emissions would occur. Complex interactions between the roadway network, operating conditions, alternative transportation availability (such as public transit, bicycle pathways, and pedestrian infrastructure), and many other independent parameters specific to a region should be considered. EMFAC 2007 can be used with VMT from the RTP to create an inventory of GHG emissions. Reductions associated with implementation of applicable measures contained in Table 16 could be accomplished by accounting for VMT reductions in the traffic model.

Many states, counties, and cities have developed policies and regulations concerning greenhouse gas emissions that seek to require or promote reductions in GHG emissions through standards for vehicle emissions, fuels, electricity production/renewables, building efficiency, and other means. However, we could only identify three public agencies in the United States that are considering formally requiring the analysis of greenhouse gas emissions and climate change for development projects during their associated environmental processes. There may be others, but they were not identified during research conducted during preparation of this paper.

The following is a summary of those three efforts.

Commonwealth of Massachusetts - MEPA Greenhouse Gas Emissions Policy and Protocol

The Massachusetts Executive Office of Energy and Environmental Affairs (EEA) has determined that the phrase "damage to the environment" as used in the Massachusetts Environmental Policy Act (MEPA) includes the emission of greenhouse gases caused by projects subjects to MEPA Review. EEA has published a Greenhouse Gas Emissions Policy (GGEP) to fulfill the statutory obligation to take all feasible measurers to avoid, minimize or mitigate damage to the environment.

The GGEP concerns the following projects only:

- The Commonwealth or a state agency is the proponent;
- The Commonwealth or a state agency is providing financial assistance;
- The project is privately funded, but requires an Air Quality Permit from the department of Environmental Protection;
- The project is privately funded, but will generate:
    - 3,000 or more new vehicle trips per day for office projects;
    - 6,000 or more new vehicle trips per day for mixed use projects that are 25% or more office space; or
    - 10,000 or more new vehicle trips per day for other projects.

As a comparison, the trip generation amounts correspond as follows:

- 3,000 vehicle trips per day = approximately 250,000 square foot office development;
- 6,000 or more new vehicle trips per day for mixed use projects that are 25% or more office space = if 25% office space, then equivalent to approximately 130,000 square feet of office and either 100,000 square feet of retail or 450 single-family residential units or some combination thereof.
- 10,000 or more new vehicle trips per day = approximately 1,000 single family residential units or 250,000 square feet retail.

The draft policy states it is not intended to create a numerical GHG emission limit or a numerical GHG emissions reduction target, but rather to ensure that project proponents and reviewers have considered the GHG emissions impacts of their projects and taken all feasible means and measure to reduce those impacts.

The draft policy notes that some projects within these categories will have little or no greenhouse gas emission and the policy will not apply to such projects. EEA intends to identify in the scoping certificate whether a project falls within this *de minimis* exception.

The GGEP requires qualifying projects to do the following:

- to quantify their GHG emissions;
- identify measures to minimize or mitigate such emissions;
- quantify the reduction in emissions and energy savings from mitigation.

Emissions inventories are intended to focus on carbon dioxide, but analysis of other GHGs may be required for certain projects. EEA will require analysis of direct GGH emissions and indirect (electricity and transportation) emissions. The GGEP references the protocols prepared by the World Resource Institute as guidance for inventory preparation.

The policy is still in draft form, but the comment period closed on August 10, 2007.

King County, Washington - Executive Order on the Evaluation of Climate Change Impacts through the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA)

On June 27, 2007, the King County Executive Ron Sims directed all King County Departments, as follows:

> *"...effective September 1, 2007 to require that climate impacts, including, but not limited to those pertaining to greenhouse gases, be appropriately identified and evaluated when such Departments are acting as the lead agency in reviewing the environmental impacts of private or public proposals pursuant to the State Environmental Policy Act".*

The Executive Order does not define what a "climate impact" is. Based on statements of the County Deputy Chief of Staff*

- County agencies will ask project proponents to supply information on transportation, energy usage and other impacts of proposed projects using the County's existing SEPA checklist.

* Marten Law Group: Environmental News, August 1, 2007, "King County (WA) First in Nation to Require Climate Change Impacts to be Considered During Environmental Review of New Projects".

- There is no current plan to require project proponents to take action to mitigate the impacts identifies.
- Development of emissions thresholds and mitigation requirements will be undertaken in connection with the County's upcoming 2008 update of its Comprehensive Plan.

Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District

The Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District released an interim guidance on addressing climate change in CEQA documents on September 6, 2007. While very general in nature, the District recommends that CEQA environmental documents include a discussion of anticipated GHG emissions during both the construction and operation phases of the project. This includes assessing the GHG emissions from projects (using readily available models) to determine whether a project may have a significant impact. If so, then the District recommends addressing all of the District's GHG mitigation measures (drawn from comments made by the California Attorney General) – with explanations on how the mitigation will be implemented or providing rationale for why a measure would be considered infeasible. The District provides assistance to agencies in their analysis of GHG emissions and the applicability of specific mitigation measures. The District's guidance can be found at: http://64.143.64.21/climatechange/ClimateChangeCEQAguidance.pdf

Mendocino Air Quality Management District – CEQA Guidelines

The Mendocino AQMD updated its "Guidelines for Use During Preparation of Air Quality Impacts in EIRs or Mitigated Negative Declarations" in May 2007. The guidelines call for preparing estimates of the increased emissions of air contaminations (including GHG) for projects.

The guidelines state that GHG emissions should be presumed to have a significant impact if CO emissions from District-approved modeling exceed either of the following:

- 80% of the level defined as significant for stationary sources in Regulation1, Rule 130 (s2) of the District (which is 550 lbs/day for CO, meaning a threshold of 440 lbs/day for CO for stationary sources); or
- levels established in District Regulation 1 Rule 130 (i2) for indirect sources (which is 690 lbs/day for CO for indirect sources).

If an average passenger vehicle emits 22 grams of CO/mile and 0.8 lb/mile of CO_2, then the 690-lb/day threshold for CO corresponds to approximately 11,400 lb/day CO_2 threshold for passenger vehicle-related emissions. If one assumes that the average passenger vehicle goes 12,500 miles/year (about 35 miles/day), then this is a threshold equivalent to about 420 vehicles. Using an average in California of about 1.77 vehicles/household, this would correspond to about 250 households/dwelling units.

Appendix A

Relevant Citations

Citations from the Public Resources Code (Division 13, §21000 et seq.) as amended through January 1, 2005.

Public Resources Code – Section 21004, MITIGATING OR AVOIDING A SIGNIFICANT EFFECT; POWERS OF PUBLIC AGENCY:

"In mitigating or avoiding a significant effect of a project on the environment, a public agency may exercise only those express or implied powers provided by law other than this division. However, a public agency may use discretionary powers provided by such other law for the purpose of mitigating or avoiding a significant effect on the environment subject to the express or implied constraints or limitations that may be provided by law."

Public Resources Code – Section 21082.2, SIGNIFICANT EFFECT ON ENVIRONMENT; DETERMINATION; ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT PREPARATION:

(a) The lead agency shall determine whether a project may have a significant effect on the environment based on substantial evidence in light of the whole record.

(b) The existence of public controversy over the environmental effects of a project shall not require preparation of an environmental impact report if there is no substantial evidence in light of the whole record before the lead agency that the project may have a significant effect on the environment.

(c) Argument, speculation, unsubstantiated opinion or narrative, evidence which is clearly inaccurate or erroneous, or evidence of social or economic impacts which do not contribute to, or are not caused by, physical impacts on the environment, is not substantial evidence. Substantial evidence shall include facts, reasonable assumptions predicated upon facts, and expert opinion supported by facts.

(d) If there is substantial evidence, in light of the whole record before the lead agency, that a project may have a significant effect on the environment, an environmental impact report shall be prepared.

(e) Statements in an environmental impact report and comments with respect to an environmental impact report shall not be deemed determinative of whether the project may have a significant effect on the environment.

Citations from the Guidelines for California Environmental Quality Act, CCR, Title 14, Division 6 (§15000 et seq.) as amended through July 27, 2007.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

State CEQA Guidelines – Section 15064, DETERMINING THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS CAUSED BY A PROJECT:

(a) Determining whether a project may have a significant effect plays a critical role in the CEQA process.

(1) If there is substantial evidence, in light of the whole record before a lead agency, that a project may have a significant effect on the environment, the agency shall prepare a draft EIR.

(2) When a final EIR identifies one or more significant effects, the Lead Agency and each Responsible Agency shall make a finding under Section 15091 for each significant effect and may need to make a statement of overriding considerations under Section 15093 for the project.

(b) The determination of whether a project may have a significant effect on the environment calls for careful judgment on the part of the public agency involved, based to the extent possible on scientific and factual data. An ironclad definition of significant effect is not always possible because the significance of an activity may vary with the setting. For example, an activity which may not be significant in an urban area may be significant in a rural area.

(c) In determining whether an effect will be adverse or beneficial, the Lead Agency shall consider the views held by members of the public in all areas affected as expressed in the whole record before the lead agency. Before requiring the preparation of an EIR, the Lead Agency must still determine whether environmental change itself might be substantial.

(d) In evaluating the significance of the environmental effect of a project, the Lead Agency shall consider direct physical changes in the environment which may be caused by the project and reasonably foreseeable indirect physical changes in the environment which may be caused by the project.

(1) A direct physical change in the environment is a physical change in the environment which is caused by and immediately related to the project. Examples of direct physical changes in the environment are the dust, noise, and traffic of heavy equipment that would result from construction of a sewage treatment plant and possible odors from operation of the plant.

(2) An indirect physical change in the environment is a physical change in the environment which is not immediately related to the project, but which is caused indirectly by the project. If a direct physical change in the environment in turn causes another change in the environment, then the other change is an indirect physical change in the environment. For example, the construction of a new sewage treatment plant may facilitate population growth in the service area due to the increase in sewage treatment capacity and may lead to an increase in air pollution.

(3) An indirect physical change is to be considered only if that change is a reasonably foreseeable impact which may be caused by the project. A change which is speculative or unlikely to occur is not reasonably foreseeable.

(e) Economic and social changes resulting from a project shall not be treated as significant effects on the environment. Economic or social changes may be used, however, to determine that a physical change shall be regarded as a significant effect on the environment. Where a physical change is caused by economic or social effects of a

project, the physical change may be regarded as a significant effect in the same manner as any other physical change resulting from the project. Alternatively, economic and social effects of a physical change may be used to determine that the physical change is a significant effect on the environment. If the physical change causes adverse economic or social effects on people, those adverse effects may be used as a factor in determining whether the physical change is significant. For example, if a project would cause overcrowding of a public facility and the overcrowding causes an adverse effect on people, the overcrowding would be regarded as a significant effect.
(f) The decision as to whether a project may have one or more significant effects shall be based on substantial evidence in the record of the lead agency.
(1) If the lead agency determines there is substantial evidence in the record that the project may have a significant effect on the environment, the lead agency shall prepare an EIR (Friends of B Street v. City of Hayward (1980) 106 Cal.App.3d 988). Said another way, if a lead agency is presented with a fair argument that a project may have a significant effect on the environment, the lead agency shall prepare an EIR even though it may also be presented with other substantial evidence that the project will not have a significant effect (No Oil, Inc. v. City of Los Angeles (1974) 13 Cal.3d 68).
(2) If the lead agency determines there is substantial evidence in the record that the project may have a significant effect on the environment but the lead agency determines that revisions in the project plans or proposals made by, or agreed to by, the applicant would avoid the effects or mitigate the effects to a point where clearly no significant effect on the environment would occur and there is no substantial evidence in light of the whole record before the public agency that the project, as revised, may have a significant effect on the environment then a mitigated negative declaration shall be prepared.
(3) If the lead agency determines there is no substantial evidence that the project may have a significant effect on the environment, the lead agency shall prepare a negative declaration (Friends of B Street v. City of Hayward (1980) 106 Cal.App. 3d 988).
(4) The existence of public controversy over the environmental effects of a project will not require preparation of an EIR if there is no substantial evidence before the agency that the project may have a significant effect on the environment.
(5) Argument, speculation, unsubstantiated opinion or narrative, or evidence that is clearly inaccurate or erroneous, or evidence that is not credible, shall not constitute substantial evidence. Substantial evidence shall include facts, reasonable assumptions predicated upon facts, and expert opinion support by facts.
(6) Evidence of economic and social impacts that do not contribute to or are not caused by physical changes in the environment is not substantial evidence that the project may have a significant effect on the environment.
(7) The provisions of sections 15162, 15163, and 15164 apply when the project being analyzed is a change to, or further approval for, a project for which an EIR or negative declaration was previously certified or adopted (e.g. a tentative subdivision, conditional use permit). Under case law, the fair argument standard does not apply to determinations of significance pursuant to sections 15162, 15163, and 15164.
(g) After application of the principles set forth above in Section 15064(f)(g), and in marginal cases where it is not clear whether there is substantial evidence that a project may have a significant effect on the environment, the lead agency shall be guided by the following principle: If there is disagreement among expert opinion supported by facts

over the significance of an effect on the environment, the Lead Agency shall treat the effect as significant and shall prepare an EIR.
(h)(1) When assessing whether a cumulative effect requires an EIR, the lead agency shall consider whether the cumulative impact is significant and whether the effects of the project are cumulatively considerable. An EIR must be prepared if the cumulative impact may be significant and the project's incremental effect, though individually limited, is cumulatively considerable. "Cumulatively considerable" means that the incremental effects of an individual project are significant when viewed in connection with the effects of past projects, the effects of other current projects, and the effects of probable future projects.
(2) A lead agency may determine in an initial study that a project's contribution to a significant cumulative impact will be rendered less than cumulatively considerable and thus is not significant. When a project might contribute to a significant cumulative impact, but the contribution will be rendered less than cumulatively considerable through mitigation measures set forth in a mitigated negative declaration, the initial study shall briefly indicate and explain how the contribution has been rendered less than cumulatively considerable.
(3) A lead agency may determine that a project's incremental contribution to a cumulative effect is not cumulatively considerable if the project will comply with the requirements in a previously approved plan or mitigation program which provides specific requirements that will avoid or substantially lessen the cumulative problem (e.g., water quality control plan, air quality plan, integrated waste management plan) within the geographic area in which the project is located. Such plans or programs must be specified in law or adopted by the public agency with jurisdiction over the affected resources through a public review process to implement, interpret, or make specific the law enforced or administered by the public agency. If there is substantial evidence that the possible effects of a particular project are still cumulatively considerable notwithstanding that the project complies with the specified plan or mitigation program addressing the cumulative problem, an EIR must be prepared for the project.
(4) The mere existence of significant cumulative impacts caused by other projects alone shall not constitute substantial evidence that the proposed project's incremental effects are cumulatively considerable.

State CEQA Guidelines – Section 15130, DISCUSSION OF CUMULATIVE IMPACTS:
(a)(3). "An EIR may determine that a project's contribution to a significant cumulative impact will be rendered less than cumulatively considerable and thus is not significant. A project's contribution is less than cumulatively considerable if the project is required to implement or fund its fair share of a mitigation measure or measures designed to alleviate the cumulative impact. The lead agency shall identify facts and analysis supporting its conclusion that the contribution will be rendered less than cumulatively considerable.

State CEQA Guidelines – Section 15064.7, THRESHOLDS OF SIGNIFICANCE:
"Each public agency is encouraged to develop and publish thresholds of significance that the agency uses in the determination of the significance of environmental effects. A threshold of significance is an identifiable quantitative, qualitative or performance level

of a particular environmental effect, non-compliance with which means the effect will normally be determined to be significant by the agency and compliance with which means the effect normally will be determined to be less than significant."

Appendix B

Mitigation Measure Summary

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
Transportation								
Bicycle/Pedestrian/Transit Measures								
MM T-1: Bike Parking	LD (C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-5%/High: CCAP presents combined % reductions for a range of mitigation measures (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD allocates combined reductions among individual measures (e.g., 2.5% reduction for all bicycle-related measures and one-quarter of 2.5% for each individual measure) (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007). VTPI presents % reductions for showers and combined measures in the TDM encyclopedia (VTPI	Yes: Lockers ($1,200-$2,950, $700/bike on average), Racks ($70-$2,000, $70/bike on average).	Yes (Caltrans 2005, Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Caltrans 2005, Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	Caltrans, Portland Bicycle Master Plan (City of Portland 1998), CCAP Transportation Emissions Guidebook (Dierkers et al. 2007), SMAQMD Recommended Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions (SMAQMD 2007), VTPI, CA air quality management and control districts, and cities/counties.	Nonresidential projects provide plentiful short- and long-term bicycle parking facilities to meet peak season maximum demand (e.g., one bike rack space per 20 vehicle/employee parking spaces.
MM T-2: End of Trip Facilities	LD (C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile		Yes	Yes (Caltrans 2005, Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Caltrans 2005, Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Nonresidential projects provide "end-of-trip" facilities including showers, lockers, and changing space (e.g., four clothes lockers and one shower provided for every 80 employee parking spaces, separate facilities for each gender for projects with 160 or more employee parking spaces).
MM T-3: Bike-Parking at Multi-	LD (R, M), SP, AQP, RR,		Yes: Lockers ($1,200-	Yes (Caltrans 2005,	Yes (Caltrans	Adverse: No Beneficial:		Long-term bicycle parking is provided at apartment

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
Unit Residential	P/Mobile	2007). JSA bases estimates on CCAP information (JSA 2004).	$2,950, $700/bike on average), Racks ($70-$2,000, $70/bike on average).	Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	2005, Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	CAPs, TACs		complexes or condominiums without garages (e.g., one long-term bicycle parking space for each unit without a garage). Long-term facilities shall consist of one of the following: a bicycle locker, a locked room with standard racks and access limited to bicyclists only, or a standard rack in a location that is staffed and/or monitored by video surveillance 24 hours per day.
MM T-4: Proximity to Bike Path/Bike Lanes	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile		Yes	Yes (Caltrans 2005, Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Caltrans 2005, Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Entire project is located within one-half mile of an existing/planned Class I or Class II bike lane and project design includes a comparable network that connects the project uses to the existing offsite facility. Project design includes a designated bicycle route connecting all units, on-site bicycle parking facilities, offsite bicycle facilities, site entrances, and primary building entrances to existing Class I or Class II bike lane(s) within one-half mile. Bicycle route connects to all streets contiguous with project site. Bicycle route has minimum conflicts with automobile parking and circulation

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
								facilities. All streets internal to the project wider than 75 feet have Class II bicycle lanes on both sides.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM T-5: Pedestrian Network	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-10%/High: CCAP presents combined % reductions for a range of mitigation measures (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD allocates 1% for each individual measure (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CCAP Transportation Emissions Guidebook (Dierkers et al. 2007), SMAQMD Recommended Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions (SMAQMD 2007), VTPI, CA air quality management and control districts, and cities/counties.	The project provides a pedestrian access network that internally links all uses and connects to all existing/planned external streets and pedestrian facilities contiguous with the project site. Project design includes a designated pedestrian route interconnecting all internal uses, site entrances, primary building entrances, public facilities, and adjacent uses to existing external pedestrian facilities and streets. Route has minimal conflict with parking and automobile circulation facilities. Streets (with the exception of alleys) within the project have sidewalks on both sides. All sidewalks internal and adjacent to project site are minimum of five feet wide. All sidewalks feature vertical curbs. Pedestrian facilities and improvements such as grade separation, wider sidewalks, and traffic calming are implemented wherever feasible to minimize pedestrian barriers. All site entrances provide pedestrian access.
MM T-6: Pedestrian	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP,		Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007,	Yes (Dierkers et	Adverse: No Beneficial:		Site design and building placement minimize barriers to

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
Barriers Minimized	AQP, RR, P/Mobile			VTPI 2007)	al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	CAPs, TACs		pedestrian access and interconnectivity. Physical barriers such as walls, berms, landscaping, and slopes between residential and nonresidential uses that impede bicycle or pedestrian circulation are eliminated.
MM T-7: Bus Shelter for Existing/Planned Transit Service	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-2%/High: CCAP presents these % reductions (Dierkers et al., 2007). SMAQMD assigns from .25%-1%, depending on headway frequency (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes: $15,000-$70,000.	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CCAP Transportation Emissions Guidebook (Dierkers et al. 2007), SMAQMD Recommended Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions (SMAQMD 2007), VTPI, City of Calgary (City of Calgary 2004), CA air quality management and control districts, and cities/counties.	Bus or streetcar service provides headways of one hour or less for stops within one-quarter mile; project provides safe and convenient bicycle/pedestrian access to transit stop(s) and provides essential transit stop improvements (i.e., shelters, route information, benches, and lighting).

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM T-8: Traffic Calming	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-10%/High: CCAP presents combined % reductions for a range of mitigation measures (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD allocates .25%-1.0% for each individual measure depending on percent of intersections and streets with improvements (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CCAP Transportation Emissions Guidebook (Dierkers et al. 2007), SMAQMD Recommended Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions (SMAQMD 2007), VTPI, CA air quality management and control districts, and cities/counties.	Project design includes pedestrian/bicycle safety and traffic calming measures in excess of jurisdiction requirements. Roadways are designed to reduce motor vehicle speeds and encourage pedestrian and bicycle trips by featuring traffic calming features. All sidewalks internal and adjacent to project site are minimum of five feet wide. All sidewalks feature vertical curbs. Roadways that converge internally within the project are routed in such a way as to avoid "skewed intersections;" which are intersections that meet at acute, rather than right, angles. Intersections internal and adjacent to the project feature one or more of the following pedestrian safety/traffic calming design techniques: marked crosswalks, count-down signal timers, curb extensions, speed tables, raised crosswalks, raised intersections, median islands, tight corner radii, and roundabouts or mini-circles. Streets internal and adjacent to the project feature pedestrian safety/traffic calming measures such as on-street parking, planter strips with street trees,

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
								and chicanes/chokers (variations in road width to discourage high-speed travel).
Parking Measures								
MM T-9: Paid Parking (Parking Cash Out)	LD (C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-30%/High: CCAP presents a range of 15%-30% reduction for parking programs (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD presents a range of 1.0%-7.2%, depending on cost/day and distance to transit (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007). Shoupe presents a 21% reduction [$5/day for commuters to downtown LA, with elasticity of -0.18 (e.g., if price increases 10%, then solo driving goes down by 1.8% more)] (Shoupe 2005). Urban Transit Institute	Yes: Vary by location and project size.	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CCAP Transportation Emissions Guidebook (Dierkers et al. 2007), SMAQMD Recommended Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions (SMAQMD 2007), VTPI, CA air quality management and control districts, and cities/counties.	Project provides employee and/or customer paid parking system. Project must have a permanent and enforceable method of maintaining user fees for all parking facilities. The facility may not provide customer or employee validations. Daily charge for parking must be equal to or greater than the cost of a transit day/monthly pass plus 20%.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
		presents a range of 1%-10% reduction in trips to central city sites, and 2%-4% in suburban sites (VTPI 2007).						
MM T-10: Minimum Parking	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-30%/High: CCAP presents a range of 15%-30% reduction for parking programs (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD presents a maximum of 6% (Nelson/Nygaard Consulting Associates, 2005, TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007), Note that in certain areas of the state, the minimum parking required by code is greater than the peak period parking demand for most land uses. Simply meeting minimum code requirements in these areas would not result in an emissions reduction.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CCAP Transportation Emissions Guidebook (Dierkers et al. 2007), SMAQMD Recommended Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions (SMAQMD 2007), VTPI, Governor's Office of Smart Growth (Annapolis, Maryland) (Zimbler), CA air quality management and control districts, and cities/counties.	Provide minimum amount of parking required. Once land uses are determined, the trip reduction factor associated with this measure can be determined by utilizing the ITE parking generation publication. The reduction in trips can be computed as shown below by the ratio of the difference of minimum parking required by code and ITE peak parking demand to ITE peak parking demand for the land uses multiplied by 50%. Percent Trip Reduction = 50 * [(min parking required by code – ITE peak parking demand)/ (ITE peak parking demand)]

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM T-11: Parking Reduction Beyond Code/Shared Parking	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-30%/High: CCAP presents a range of 15%-30% reduction for parking programs (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD presents a maximum of 12% (Nelson/Nygaard, 2005, TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Provide parking reduction less than code. This measure can be readily implemented through a shared parking strategy, wherein parking is utilized jointly among different land uses, buildings, and facilities in an area that experience peak parking needs at different times of day and day of the week.
MM T-12: Pedestrian Pathway Through Parking	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-4%/Moderate: CCAP presents combined % reductions for a range of mitigation measures (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD allocates 0.5% reduction for this measure (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Provide a parking lot design that includes clearly marked and shaded pedestrian pathways between transit facilities and building entrances.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM T-13: Off - Street Parking	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-4%/Moderate: CCAP presents combined % reductions for a range of mitigation measures (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD allocates a range of 0.1%-1.5% for this measure (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Parking facilities are not adjacent to street frontage.
MM T-14: Parking Area Tree Cover	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	Annual net CO_2 reduction of 3.1 kg/m^2 canopy cover/Moderate (McPherson 2001).	Yes: $19 per new tree for CA, cost varies for maintenance, removal and replacement (McPherson 2001).	Yes	Yes	Adverse: VOCs Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	AG, State of CA Department of Justice (Goldberg 2007) and cities/counties (e.g., parking lot ordinances in Sacramento, Davis, and Los Angeles, CA).	Provide parking lot areas with 50% tree cover within 10 years of construction, in particular low emitting, low maintenance, native drought resistant trees. Reduces urban heat island effect and requirement for air conditioning, effective when combined with other measures (e.g., electrical maintenance equipment and reflective paving material).
MM T-15: Valet Bicycle Parking	LD (C, M), SP, AQP, TP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes: Raley Field (Sacramento, CA)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	Raley Field (Sacramento, CA).	Provide spaces for the operation of valet bicycle parking at community event "centers" such as amphitheaters, theaters, and stadiums.
MM T-16: Garage Bicycle Storage	LD (R, M), SP, AQP, TP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes: Less than $200/multiple bike rack.	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	City of Fairview, OR	Provide storage space in one-car garages for bicycles and bicycle trailers.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM T-17: Preferential Parking for EVs/CNG Vehicles	LD (C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	USGBC, CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., BAAQMD).	Provide preferential parking space locations for EVs/CNG vehicles.
MM T-18: Reduced/No Parking Fee for EVs/CNG Vehicles	LD (C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	Hotels (e.g., Argonaut in San Francisco, CA)	Provide a reduced/no parking fee for EVs/CNG vehicles.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
Miscellaneous Measure								
MM T-19: TMA Membership	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-28%/High: CCAP presents a range of 3%-25% for TDMs with complementary transit and land use measures (Dierkers et al. 2007). VTPI presents a range of 6%-7% in the TDM encyclopedia (VTPI 2007). URBEMIS offers a 2%-10% range in reductions for a TDM that has 5 elements that are pedestrian and transit friendly and 1%-5% for 3 elements. SMAQMD presents a reduction of 5% (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Include permanent TMA membership and funding requirement. Funding to be provided by Community Facilities District or County Service Area or other nonrevocable funding mechanism. TDMs have been shown to reduce employee vehicle trips up to 28% with the largest reductions achieved through parking pricing and transit passes. The impact depends on the travel alternatives.
MM T-20: ULEV	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes: Higher than corresponding gasoline models.	Yes	Yes: Fueling stations might not be readily available depending on location. More than 900 E85 fueling	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	DGS, CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Use of and/or provide ULEV that are 50% cleaner than average new model cars (e.g., natural gas, ethanol, electric).

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
					stations in the U.S., 5 in CA. Vehicles available in select regions only			
MM T-21: Flex Fuel Vehicles	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	5466.97 lb GHG/year/Low (DOE Fuel Economy)	Yes: E85 costs less than gasoline per gallon, but results in lower fuel economy.	Yes	Yes: More than 900 E85 fueling stations in the U.S., 5 in CA. Vehicles available in select regions only	Adverse: Yes Issues with the energy intensive ethanol production process (e.g., wastewater treatment requirements). Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	DGS, CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SJVAPCD).	Use of and/or provide vehicles that utilize gasoline/ethanol blends (e.g., E85).
Design								
Commercial & Residential Building Design Measures								
MM D-1: Office/Mixed Use Density	LD (C, M), SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	0.05%-2%/Moderate: This range is from SMAQMD, depending	Yes	Yes (VTPI 2007)	Yes (VTPI 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties	Project provides high density office or mixed-use proximate to transit. Project must provide

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
		on FAR and headway frequencies (Nelson/Nygaard Consulting Associates 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).					(e.g., SMAQMD).	safe and convenient pedestrian and bicycle access to all transit stops within one-quarter mile.
MM D-2: Orientation to Existing/Planned Transit, Bikeway, or Pedestrian Corridor	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	0.4%-1%/Moderate: CCAP attributes a 0.5% reduction per 1% improvement in transit frequency (Dierkers et al. 2007). SMAQMD presents a range of 0.25%-5% (JSA 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project is oriented towards existing transit, bicycle, or pedestrian corridor. Setback distance between project and existing or planned adjacent uses is minimized or nonexistent. Setback distance between different buildings on project site is minimized. Setbacks between project buildings and planned or existing sidewalks are minimized. Buildings are oriented towards existing or planned street frontage. Primary entrances to buildings are located along planned or existing public street frontage. Project provides bicycle access to any planned bicycle corridor(s). Project provides pedestrian access to any planned pedestrian corridor(s).
MM D-3: Services Operational	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	0.5%-5%/Moderate	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project provides on-site shops and services for employees.

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM D-4: Residential Density (Employ Sufficient Density for New Residential Development to Support the Use of Public Transit)	LD (R, M), SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%-40%/High: #7, EPA presents a range of 32%-40% (EPA 2006). SMAQMD presents a range of 1%-12% depending on density and headway frequencies (Nelson/Nygaard Consulting Associates 2005, JSA 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007). Nelson/Nygaard presents a trip reduction formula: Trip Reduction = 0.6*(1-(19749*((4.814+ households per residential acre)/(4.814+7.14))^-06.39)/25914).	Yes	Yes (VTPI 2007, Holtzclaw 2007)	Yes (VTPI 2007, Holtzclaw 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project provides high-density residential development. Transit facilities must be within one-quarter mile of project border. Project provides safe and convenient bicycle/pedestrian access to all transit stop(s) within one-quarter mile of project border.
MM D-5: Street Grid	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR,	1%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (JSA	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007, VTPI 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007,	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties	Multiple and direct street routing (grid style). This measure only applies to projects

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
	P/Mobile	2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).			VTPI 2007)		(e.g., SMAQMD).	with an internal CF >/= 0.80, and average of one-quarter mile or less between external connections along perimeter of project. [CF= # of intersections / (# of cul-de-sacs + intersections)]. Cul-de-sacs with bicycle/pedestrian through access may be considered "complete intersections" when calculating the project's internal connectivity factor. External connections are bike/pedestrian pathways and access points, or streets with safe and convenient bicycle and pedestrian access that connect the project to adjacent streets, sidewalks, and uses. If project site is adjacent to undeveloped land; streets, pathways, access points, and right-of-ways that provide for future access to adjacent uses may count for up to 50% of the external connections. Block perimeter (the sum of the measurement of the length of all block sides) is limited to no more than 1,350 feet. Streets internal to the project should connect to streets external to the project whenever possible.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM D-6: NEV Access	LD (R, C, M), SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	0.5%-1.5%/Low: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (Litman 1999, Sperling 1994)	Yes (Litman 1999, Sperling 1994)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Make physical development consistent with requirements for neighborhood electric vehicles. Current studies show that for most trips, NEVs do not replace gas-fueled vehicles as the primary vehicle.
MM D-7: Affordable Housing Component	LD (R, M), SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	0.4%-6%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (Nelson/Nygaard Consulting Associates 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Residential development projects of five or more dwelling units provide a deed-restricted low-income housing component on-site (or as defined in the code). Developers who pay into In-Lieu Fee Programs are not considered eligible to receive credit for this measure. The award of emission reduction credit shall be based only on the proportion of affordable housing developed on-site because in-lieu programs simply induce a net increase in development. Percentage reduction shall be calculated according to the following formula:

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
								% reduction = % units deed-restricted below market rate housing * 0.04
MM D-8: Recharging Area	LD (R, M), SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Provide residential buildings with a "utility" room or space for recharging batteries, whether for use in a car, electric lawnmower, other electric landscaping equipment, or even batteries for small items such as flashlights.
Mixed-Use Development Measures								
MM D-9: Urban Mixed-Use	LD (M), SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	3%-9%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (EPA 2006)	Yes (EPA 2006)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Development of projects predominantly characterized by properties on which various uses, such as office, commercial, institutional, and residential, are combined in a single building or on a single site in an integrated development project with functional interrelationships and a coherent physical design.
MM D-10: Suburban Mixed-Use	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	3%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (TIAX 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (EPA 2006)	Yes (EPA 2006)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Have at least three of the following on site and/or offsite within one-quarter mile: Residential Development, Retail Development, Park, Open Space, or Office.
MM D-11: Other Mixed-Use	LD (R, M), SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	1%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (TIAX 2005, EDAW	Yes	Yes (EPA 2006)	Yes (EPA 2006)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	All residential units are within one-quarter mile of parks, schools or other civic uses.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
		2006, SMAQMD 2007).						
MM D-12: Infill Development	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	3%-30%/High: Infill development reduces vehicle trips and VMT by 3% and 20%, respectively (Fehr & Peers 2007). CCAP identifies a site level VMT reduction range of 20%-30% (Dierkers et al. 2007).	Yes	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007)	Yes (Dierkers et al. 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project site is on a vacant infill site, redevelopment area, or brownfield or greyfield lot that is highly accessible to regional destinations, where the destinations rating of the development site (measured as the weighted average travel time to all other regional destinations) is improved by 100% when compared to an alternate greenfield site.
Miscellaneous Measures								
MM D-13: Electric Lawnmower	LD (R, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Area	1%/Low: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Provide a complimentary electric lawnmower to each residential buyer.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM D-14: Enhanced Recycling/Waste Reduction, Reuse, Composting	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes: Association with social awareness.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CIWMB	Provide infrastructure/education that promotes the avoidance of products with excessive packaging, recycle, buying of refills, separating of food and yard waste for composting, and using rechargeable batteries.
MM D-15: LEED Certification	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Moderate	Yes: Receive tax rebates, incentives (e.g., EDAW San Diego office interior remodel cost $1,700,000 for 32,500 square feet) (USGBC 2007)	Yes	Yes: More than 700 buildings of different certifications in CA (USGBC 2007).	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	USGBC, CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., BAAQMD).	LEED promotes a whole-building approach to sustainability by recognizing performance in five key areas of human and environmental health: sustainable site development, water savings, energy efficiency, materials selection, and indoor environmental quality.
MM D-16: Retro-Commissioning	LD (C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	8%-10% reduction in energy usage/Moderate: (Mills et al. 2004)	Yes: Average $0.28/square feet, varies with building size (Haasl and Sharp 1999).	Yes	Yes: 27 projects underway in CA, 21 more to be completed in 2007, mostly state buildings owned by DGS (DGS 2007).	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	DGS, CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., BAAQMD).	The process ensures that all building systems perform interactively according to the contract documents, the design intent and the owner's operational needs to optimize energy performance.
MM D-17 Landscaping	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR,	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	Alliance for the Chesapeake Bay, EPA Green Landscaping	Project shall use drought resistant native trees, trees with low emissions and high carbon

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
	P/Stationary & Area						Resources	sequestration potential. Evergreen trees on the north and west sides afford the best protection from the setting summer sun and cold winter winds. Additional considerations include the use of deciduous trees on the south side of the house that will admit summer sun; evergreen plantings on the north side will slow cold winter winds; constructing a natural planted channel to funnel summer cooling breezes into the house. Neighborhood CCR's not requiring that front and side yards of single family homes be planted with turf grass. Vegetable gardens, bunch grass, and low-water landscaping shall also be permitted, or even encouraged.
MM D-18: Local Farmers' Market	LD (M), SP/Mobile, Stationary, &	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes: Associated with social	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	Cities/counties (e.g., Davis, Sacramento)	Project shall dedicate space in a centralized, accessible location for a weekly farmers' market.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
	Area				choice and public awareness.			
MM D-19: Community Gardens	LD (M), SP/Mobile, Stationary, & Area	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes: Associated with social choice and public awareness.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	Cities/counties (e.g., Davis)	Project shall dedicate space for community gardens.
Energy Efficiency/Building Component								
MM E-1: High-Efficiency Pumps	LD (R, C, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., BAAQMD).	Project shall use high-efficiency pumps.
MM E-2: Wood Burning Fireplaces/Stoves	LD (R, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low: EDAW 2006	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project does not feature fireplaces or wood burning stoves.
MM E-3: Natural Gas Stove	LD (R, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low: EDAW 2006	Yes: Cost of stove—$350 (gas) and $360 (electric) same brand, total yearly cost of $42.17 as opposed to $56.65 for electric (Saving Electricity 2006).	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project features only natural gas or electric stoves in residences.

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM E-4: Energy Star Roof	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	0.5%-1%/Low: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes	Yes: 866 Energy Star labeled buildings in California (Energy Star 2007)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project installs Energy Star labeled roof materials.
MM E-5: On-site Renewable Energy System	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	1%-3%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (USGBC 2002 and 2005, EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project provides onsite renewable energy system(s). Nonpolluting and renewable energy potential includes solar, wind, geothermal, low-impact hydro, biomass and bio-gas strategies. When applying these strategies, projects may take advantage of net metering with the local utility.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM E-6: Exceed Title 24	LD (R, C, M), I, GSP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	1%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (PG&E 2002, SMUD 2006)	Yes (PG&E 2002, SMUD 2006)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	PG&E, SMUD, CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project exceeds title 24 requirements by 20%.
MM E-7: Solar Orientation	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	0.5%/Low: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project orients 75% or more of homes and/or buildings to face either north or south (within 30° of N/S). Building design includes roof overhangs that are sufficient to block the high summer sun, but not the lower winter sun, from penetrating south facing windows. Trees, other landscaping features and other buildings are sited in such a way as to maximize shade in the summer and maximize solar access to walls and windows in the winter.
MM E-8: Nonroof Surfaces	LD (R, C, M), I, GSP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	1.0%/Low: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Provide shade (within 5 years) and/or use light-colored/high-albedo materials (reflectance of at least 0.3) and/or open grid pavement for at least 30% of the site's nonroof impervious surfaces, including parking lots, walkways, plazas, etc.; OR place a minimum of 50% of parking spaces underground or covered by structured parking; OR use an open-grid pavement system (less than 50% impervious) for a minimum of

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
								50% of the parking lot area. The mitigation measure reduces heat islands (thermal gradient differences between developed and undeveloped areas to minimize impact on microclimate and human and wildlife habitats. This measure requires the use of patented or copyright protected methodologies created by the ASTM. The SRI is a measure of the constructed surface's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small rise in temperature. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is "0" and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance 0.90) is 100. To calculate SRI for a given material, obtain the reflectance value and emittance value for the material. SRI is calculated according to ASTM E 1980-01. Reflectance is measured

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
								according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance is measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371. Default values for some materials will be available in the LEED-NC v2.2 Reference Guide.
MM E-9: Low-Energy Cooling	LD (C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	1%-10%/Low: EDAW presents this percent reduction range (EDAW 2006).	Yes	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Project optimizes building's thermal distribution by separating ventilation and thermal conditioning systems.
MM E-10: Green Roof	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	1.0%/Moderate: SMAQMD presents this % reduction (EDAW 2006, SMAQMD 2007).	Yes	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Yes (USGBC 2002 and 2005)	Adverse: Increased Water Consumption Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., SMAQMD).	Install a vegetated roof that covers at least 50% of roof area. The reduction assumes that a vegetated roof is installed on a least 50% of the roof area or that a combination high albedo and vegetated roof surface is installed that meets the following standard: (Area of SRI Roof/0.75)+(Area of vegetated roof/0.5) >= Total Roof Area. Water consumption reduction measures shall be considered in the design of the green roof.
MM E-11: EV Charging Facilities	LD (C, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low	Yes: $500-$5000/ vehicle site (PG&E 1999)	Yes	Yes: 381 facilities in CA (Clean Air Maps 2007).	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	DOE, EERE, CA air quality management and control districts and cities/counties (e.g., BAAQMD).	Project installs EV charging facilities.
MM E-12:	LD (R, C, M),	NA/Low: Increasing	Yes: Light	Yes	Yes: Apply	Adverse: No		Project provides light-colored

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
Light-Colored Paving	I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	the albedo of 1,250 km of pavement by 0.25 would save cooling energy worth $15M per year.	colored aggregates and white cement are more expensive than gray cement. Certain blended cements are very light in color and may reflect similarly to white cement at an equivalent cost to normal gray cement.		natural sand or gravel colored single surface treatments to asphalt (EOE 2007).	Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		paving (e.g., increased albedo pavement).
MM E-13: Cool Roofs	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low	Yes: 0.75–1.5/square feet coating (EPA 2007a)	Yes	Yes: Over 90% of the roofs in the United States are dark colored	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	CEC	Project provides cool roofs. Highly reflective, highly emissive roofing materials that stay 50-60°F cooler than a normal roof under a hot summer sun. CA's Cool Savings

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
					(EPA 2007a).			Program provided rebates to building owners for installing roofing materials with high solar reflectance and thermal emittance. The highest rebate went to roofs on air conditioned buildings, while buildings with rooftop ducts and other nonresidential buildings were eligible for slightly less. The program aimed to reduce peak summer electricity demand and was administered by the CEC.
MM E-14: Solar Water Heaters	LD (R, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	20%–70% reduction in cooling energy needs/Moderate	Yes: $1675/20 square feet, requires a 50 gallon tank, annual operating cost of $176 (DOE 2007).	Yes	Yes: Based on solar orientation, building codes, zoning ordinances.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	Europe	Project provides solar water heaters.
MM E-15: Electric Yard Equipment Compatibility	LD (R, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low	Yes: $75–$250/outlet from existing circuit (Cost Helper 2007).	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Project provides electrical outlets at building exterior areas.
MM E-16: Energy Efficient Appliance Standards	LD (R, C, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low	Yes: Varies for each appliance—higher capital costs, lower operating costs (Energy	Yes	Yes: Major retail stores.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Project uses energy efficient appliances (e.g., Energy Star).

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
			Star 2007).					
MM E-17: Green Building Materials	LD (R, C, M), SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary & Area	NA/Low: 25-30% more efficient on average.	Yes	Yes: BEES software allows users to balance the environmental and economic performance of building products; developed by NIST (NIST 2007).	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Project uses materials which are resource efficient, recycled, with long life cycles and manufactured in an environmentally friendly way.
MM E-18: Shading Mechanisms	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary, & Area	NA/Low: Up to $450 annual energy savings (Energy Star 2007).	Yes: Higher capital costs, lower operating and maintenance costs (Energy Star 2007).	Yes	Yes: Major retail stores.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Install energy-reducing shading mechanisms for windows, porch, patio and walkway overhangs.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
MM E-19: Ceiling/Whole-House Fans	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary, & Area	NA/Low: 50% more efficient than conventional fans (Energy Star 2007).	Yes: $45-$200/fan, installation extra (Lowe's 2007).	Yes	Yes: Major retail stores.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Install energy-reducing ceiling/whole-house fans.
MM E-20: Programmable Thermostats	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary, & Area	NA/Low: $100 annual savings in energy costs (Energy Star 2007).	Yes: $60/LCD display and 4 settings for typical residential use (Lowe's 2007).	Yes	Yes: Major retail stores.	Adverse: Yes, Mercury Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Install energy-reducing programmable thermostats that automatically adjust temperature settings.
MM E-21: Passive Heating and Cooling Systems	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary, & Area	NA/Low	Yes: $800 (wall heaters) to $4,000+ (central systems)	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Install energy-reducing passive heating and cooling systems (e.g., insulation and ventilation).
MM E-22: Day Lighting Systems	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary, & Area	NA/Low	Yes: $1,300 to $1,500 depending upon the kind of roof (Barrier 1995), installation extra.	Yes	Yes: Work well only for space near the roof of the building, little benefit in multi-floor buildings.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Install energy-reducing day lighting systems (e.g., skylights, light shelves and interior transom windows).
MM E-23: Low-Water Use Appliances	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Stationary, & Area	NA/Low: Avoided water agency cost for using water-efficient kitchen pre-rinse spray valves of $65.18 per acre-foot.	Yes: Can return their cost through reduction in water consumption,	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Require the installation of low-water use appliances.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
			pumping, and treatment.					
MM E-24: Goods Transport by Rail	LD (C, M), I, SP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Moderate	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	ARB Goods Movement Plan (ARB 2007)	Provide a spur at nonresidential projects to use nearby rail for goods movement.
Social Awareness/Education								
MM S-1: GHG Emissions Reductions Education	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile, Stationary, & Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes: Similar programs currently exist in CA.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Provide local governments, businesses, and residents with guidance/protocols/information on how to reduce GHG emissions (e.g., energy saving, food miles).
MM S-2: School Curriculum	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile, Stationary, & Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes: Similar programs currently exist in CA.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Include how to reduce GHG emissions (e.g., energy saving, food miles) in the school curriculum.
Construction								
MM C-1: ARB-Certified Diesel Construction Equipment	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes: Oxidation Catalysts, $1,000-	Yes	Yes	Adverse: Yes, NO_x Beneficial: CAPs, TACs	AG, EPA, ARB, and CA air quality management and pollution control districts.	Use ARB-certified diesel construction equipment. Increases CO_2 emissions when trapped CO and carbon particles

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16 Mitigation Measure Summary								
Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective		Feasible (Yes/No)		Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
			$2,000. DPF, $5000-$10,000; installation extra (EPA 2007b).					are oxidized (Catalyst Products 2007, ETC 2007).
MM C-2: Alternative Fuel Construction Equipment	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: Yes, THC, NO_x Beneficial: CO, PM, SO_x	AG, EPA, ARB, and CA air quality management and pollution control districts.	Use alternative fuel types for construction equipment. At the tailpipe biodiesel emits 10% more CO_2 than petroleum diesel. Overall lifecycle emissions of CO_2 from 100% biodiesel are 78% lower than those of petroleum diesel (NREL 1998, EPA 2007b).
MM C-3: Local Building Materials	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes: Depends on location of building material manufacture sites.	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Use locally made building materials for construction of the project and associated infrastructure.
MM C-4: Recycle Demolished Construction Material	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Recycle/Reuse demolished construction material. Use locally made building materials for construction of the project and associated infrastructure.

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
Miscellaneous								
MM M-1: Off-Site Mitigation Fee Program	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile & Area	NA/Moderate-High: Though there is currently no program in place, the potential for real and quantifiable reductions of GHG emissions could be high if a defensible fee program were designed.	Yes	Yes	No: Program does not exist in CA, but similar programs currently exist (e.g., Carl Moyer Program, SJVAPCD Rule 9510, SMAQMD Off-Site Construction Mitigation Fee Program).	Adverse: No Beneficial: CAPs, TACs		Provide/Pay into an off-site mitigation fee program, which focuses primarily on reducing emissions from existing development and buildings through retro-fit (e.g., increased insulation).
MM M-2: Offset Purchase	LD (R, C, M), I, SP, TP, AQP, RR, P/Mobile, Stationary, & Area	NA/Low	Yes	Yes	No: ARB has not adopted official program, but similar programs	No		Provide/purchase offsets for additional emissions by acquiring carbon credits or engaging in other market "cap and trade" systems.

AG=Attorney General; ARB=California Air Resources Board; ASTM=American Society for Testing and Material; BAAQMD=Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BEES= Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAPs=Criteria Air Pollutants; CCAP=Center for Clean Air Policy; CF=Connectivity Factor; CIWMB=California Integrated Waste Management Board; CO= Carbon Monoxide; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; DGS=Department of General Services; DOE=U.S. Department of Energy; DPF=Diesel particulate Filter; E85=85% Ethanol; EERE=Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy; EOE=Encyclopedia of Earth; EPA=U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; ETC=Edmonton Trolley Coalition; EVs/CNG=Electric Vehicles/Compressed Natural Gas; FAR=Floor Area Ratio; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; ITE=Institute of Transportation Engineers; kg/m^2=kilogram per square meter; km=Kilometer; lb=pound; LEED=Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; M=Million; NA=Not Available; NEV=Neighborhood Electric Vehicle; NIST=National Institute of Standards and Technology; NO_X=Oxides of Nitrogen; NREL=National Renewable Energy Laboratory; N/S=North/South; PG&E=Pacific Gas and Electric; PM=Particulate Matter; SJVAPCD=San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District; SMAQMD=Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District; SMUD=Sacramento Municipal Utilities District; SO_x=Sulfur Oxides; SRI=Solar Reflectance Index; TACs=Toxic Air Contaminants; TDM=Transportation Demand Management; TMA=Transportation Management Association; THC=Total Hydrocarbon; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle; USGBC=U.S. Green Building Council; and VTPI=Victoria Transit Policy.

Table 16
Mitigation Measure Summary

Mitigation Measure	Applicable Project/Source Type[1]	Effective	Feasible (Yes/No)			Secondary Effects (Yes/No)	Agency/Organization/Other[6]	Description/Comments
		Emissions Reduction/Score[2]	Cost (Yes/No)[3]	Technical[4]	Logistical[5]			
					currently exist.			
Regional Transportation Plan Measures								
MM RTP-1: Dedicate High Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) lanes prior to adding capacity to existing highways.	RTP		Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: possible local CO Beneficial: regional CAPs, TACs	Caltrans, local government	Evaluate the trip reduction (and GHG reduction) potential of adding HOV lanes prior to adding standard lanes.
MM RTP-2: Implement toll/user fee programs prior to adding capacity to existing highways.	RTP		Yes	Yes	Yes	Adverse: possible local CO. Beneficial: regional CAPs, TACs	Caltrans	Evaluate price elasticity and associated trip reduction (and GHG reduction) potential with adding or increasing tolls prior to adding capacity to existing highways.

Note:
[1] Where LD (R, C, M) =Land Development (Residential, Commercial, Mixed-Use), I=Industrial, GP=General Plan, SP=Specific Plan, TP=Transportation Plans, AQP=Air Quality Plans, RR=Rules/Regulations, and P=Policy. It is important to note that listed project types may not be directly specific to the mitigation measure (e.g., TP, AQP, RR, and P) as such could apply to a variety of source types, especially RR and P.
[2] This score system entails ratings of high, moderate, and low that refer to the level of the measure to provide a substantive, reasonably certain (e.g., documented emission reductions with proven technologies), and long-term reduction of GHG emissions.
[3] Refers to whether the measure would provide a cost-effective reduction of GHG emissions based on available documentation.
[4] Refers to whether the measure is based on currently, readily available technology based on available documentation.
[5] Refers to whether the measure could be implemented without extraordinary effort based on available documentation.
[6] List is not meant to be all inclusive.
Source: Data complied by EDAW in 2007

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
MS G-1: Adopt a GHG reduction plan	GP/ Mobile, Stationary, & Area	City of San Bernardino	- Adopt GHG reduction targets for the planning area, based on the current legislation providing direction for state-wide targets, and update the plan as necessary. -The local government agency should serve as a model by inventorying its GHG emissions from agency operations, and implementing those reduction goals.
Circulation			
MS G-2: Provide for convenient and safe local travel	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	- Create a gridded street pattern with small block sizes. This promotes walkability through direct routing and ease of navigation. -Maintain a high level of connectivity of the roadway network. Minimize cul-de-sacs and incomplete roadway segments. -Plan and maintain an integrated, hierarchical and multi-modal system of roadways, pedestrian walks, and bicycle paths throughout the area. -Apply creative traffic management approaches to address congestion in areas with unique problems, particularly on roadways and intersections in the vicinity of schools in the morning and afternoon peak hours, and near churches, parks and community centers. -Work with adjacent jurisdictions to address the impacts of regional development patterns (e.g. residential development in surrounding communities, regional universities, employment centers, and commercial developments) on the circulation system. -Actively promote walking as a safe mode of local travel, particularly for children attending local schools. -Employ traffic calming methods such as median landscaping and provision of bike or transit lanes to slow traffic, improve roadway capacity, and address safety issues.
MS G-3: Enhance the regional transportation network and maintain effectiveness	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Encourage the transportation authority to reduce fees for short distance trips. -Ensure that improvements to the traffic corridors do not negatively impact the operation of local roadways and land uses.

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
			-Cooperate with adjacent jurisdictions to maintain adequate service levels at shared intersections and to provide adequate capacity on regional routes for through traffic. -Support initiatives to provide better public transportation. Work actively to ensure that public transportation is part of every regional transportation corridor. - Coordinate the different modes of travel to enable users to transfer easily from one mode to another. -Work to provide a strong paratransit system that promotes the mobility of all residents and educate residents about local mobility choices. - Promote transit-oriented development to facilitate the use of the community's transit services.
MS G-4: Promote and support an efficient public transportation network connecting activity centers in the area to each other and the region.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Promote increased use of public transportation and support efforts to increase bus service range and frequency within the area as appropriate. -Enhance and encourage provision of attractive and appropriate transit amenities, including shaded bus stops, to encourage use of public transportation. -Encourage the school districts, private schools and other operators to coordinate local bussing and to expand ride-sharing programs. All bussing options should be fully considered before substantial roadway improvements are made in the vicinity of schools to ease congestion.
MS G-5: Establish and maintain a comprehensive system, which is safe and convenient, of pedestrian ways and bicycle routes that provide viable options to travel by automobile.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Improve area sidewalks and rights-of-way to make them efficient and appealing for walking and bicycling safely. Coordinate with adjacent jurisdictions and regional agencies to improve pedestrian and bicycle trails, facilities, signage, and amenities. -Provide safe and convenient pedestrian and bicycle connections to and from town centers, other commercial districts, office complexes, neighborhoods, schools, other major activity centers, and surrounding communities. -Work with neighboring jurisdictions to provide well-designed pedestrian and bicycle crossings of major roadways. -Promote walking throughout the community. Install sidewalks where missing and make improvements

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
			to existing sidewalks for accessibility purposes. Particular attention should be given to needed sidewalk improvement near schools and activity centers. -Encourage businesses or residents to sponsor street furniture and landscaped areas. - Strive to provide pedestrian pathways that are well shaded and pleasantly landscaped to encourage use. - Attract bicyclists from neighboring communities to ride their bicycles or to bring their bicycles on the train to enjoy bicycling around the community and to support local businesses. - Meet guidelines to become nationally recognized as a Bicycle-Friendly community. - Provide for an education program and stepped up code enforcement to address and minimize vegetation that degrades access along public rights-of-way. -Engage in discussions with transit providers to increase the number of bicycles that can be accommodated on buses
MS G-6: Achieve optimum use of regional rail transit.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Support regional rail and work with rail authority to expand services. - Achieve better integration of all transit options. -Work with regional transportation planning agencies to finance and provide incentives for multimodal transportation systems. - Promote activity centers and transit-oriented development projects around the transit station.
MS G-7: Expand and optimize use of local and regional bus and transit systems.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Encourage convenient public transit service between area and airports. -Support the establishment of a local shuttle to serve commercial centers. -Promote convenient, clean, efficient, and accessible public transit that serves transit-dependent riders and attracts discretionary riders as an alternative to reliance on single-occupant automobiles.

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
			- Empower seniors and those with physical disabilities who desire maximum personal freedom and independence of lifestyle with unimpeded access to public transportation. -Integrate transit service and amenities with surrounding land uses and buildings.
Conservation, Open Space			
MS G-8: Emphasize the importance of water conservation and maximizing the use of native, low-water landscaping.	GP/Stationary & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Reduce the amount of water used for landscaping and increase use of native and low water plants. Maximize use of native, low-water plants for landscaping of areas adjacent to sidewalks or other impermeable surfaces. -Encourage the production, distribution and use of recycled and reclaimed water for landscaping projects throughout the community, while maintaining urban runoff water quality objectives. -Promote water conservation measures, reduce urban runoff, and prevent groundwater pollution within development projects, property maintenance, area operations and all activities requiring approval. -Educate the public about the importance of water conservation and avoiding wasteful water habits. -Work with water provider in exploring water conservation programs, and encourage the water provider to offer incentives for water conservation.
MS G-9: Improve air quality within the region.	GP/ Mobile, Stationary, & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Integrate air quality planning with area land use, economic development and transportation planning efforts. -Support programs that reduce air quality emissions related to vehicular travel. -Support alternative transportation modes and technologies, and develop bike- and pedestrian-friendly neighborhoods to reduce emissions associated with automobile use. -Encourage the use of clean fuel vehicles. -Promote the use of fuel-efficient heating and cooling equipment and other appliances, such as water

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
			heaters, swimming pool heaters, cooking equipment, refrigerators, furnaces, and boiler units. - Promote the use of clean air technologies such as fuel cell technologies, renewable energy sources. UV coatings, and alternative, non-fossil fuels. -Require the planting of street trees along streets and inclusion of trees and landscaping for all development projects to help improve airshed and minimize urban heat island effects. - Encourage small businesses to utilize clean, innovative technologies to reduce air pollution. - Implement principles of green building. - Support jobs/housing balance within the community so more people can both live and work within the community. To reduce vehicle trips, encourage people to telecommute or work out of home or in local satellite offices.
MS G-10: Encourage and maximize energy conservation and identification of alternative energy sources.	GP/ Stationary & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Encourage green building designs for new construction and renovation projects within the area. -Coordinate with regional and local energy suppliers to ensure adequate supplies of energy to meet community needs, implement energy conservation and public education programs, and identify alternative energy sources where appropriate. -Encourage building orientations and landscaping that enhance natural lighting and sun exposure. -Encourage expansion of neighborhood-level products and services and public transit opportunities throughout the area to reduce automobile use. - Incorporate the use of energy conservation strategies in area projects. - Promote energy-efficient design features, including appropriate site orientation, use of light color roofing and building materials, and use of evergreen trees and wind-break trees to reduce fuel consumption for heating and cooling.

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
			-Explore and consider the cost/benefits of alternative fuel vehicles including hybrid, natural gas, and hydrogen powered vehicles when purchasing new vehicles. -Continue to promote the use of solar power and other energy conservation measures. - Encourage residents to consider the cost/benefits of alternative fuel vehicles. - Promote the use of different technologies that reduce use of non-renewable energy resources. -Facilitate the use of green building standards and LEED in both private and public projects. -Promote sustainable building practices that go beyond the requirements of Title 24 of the California Administrative Code, and encourage energy-efficient design elements, as appropriate. -Support sustainable building practices that integrate building materials and methods that promote environmental quality, economic vitality, and social benefit through the design, construction, and operation of the built environment. - Investigate the feasibility of using solar (photovoltaic) street lights instead of conventional street lights that are powered by electricity in an effort to conserve energy. - Encourage cooperation between neighboring development to facilitate on-site renewable energy supplies or combined heat and power co-generation facilities that can serve the energy demand of contiguous development.

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
MS G-11: Preserve unique community forests, and provide for sustainable increase and maintenance of this valuable resource.	GP/Stationary & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	- Develop a tree planting policy that strives to accomplish specific % shading of constructed paved and concrete surfaces within five years of construction. -Provide adequate funding to manage and maintain the existing forest, including sufficient funds for tree planting, pest control, scheduled pruning, and removal and replacement of dead trees. -Coordinate with local and regional plant experts in selecting tree species that respect the natural region in which Claremont is located, to help create a healthier, more sustainable urban forest. - Continue to plant new trees (in particular native tree species where appropriate), and work to preserve mature native trees. -Increase the awareness of the benefits of street trees and the community forest through a area wide education effort. -Encourage residents to properly care for and preserve large and beautiful trees on their own private property.
Housing			
MS G-12: Provide affordability levels to meet the needs of community residents.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Encourage development of affordable housing opportunities throughout the community, as well as development of housing for elderly and low and moderate income households near public transportation services. -Ensure a portion of future residential development is affordable to low and very low income households.
Land Use			
MS G-13: Promote a visually-cohesive urban form and establish connections between the urban core and outlying portions of the	GP/ Mobile, Stationary, & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Preserve the current pattern of development that encourages more intense and higher density development at the core of the community and less intense uses radiating from the central core. -Create and enhance landscaped greenway, trail and sidewalk connections between neighborhoods and to commercial areas, town centers, and parks.

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
community.			-Identify ways to visually identify and physically connect all portions of the community, focusing on enhanced gateways and unifying isolated and/or outlying areas with the rest of the area. -Study and create a diverse plant identity with emphasis on drought-resistant native species.
MS G-14: Provide a diverse mix of land uses to meet the future needs of all residents and the business community.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Attract a broad range of additional retail, medical, and office uses providing employment at all income levels. -Support efforts to provide beneficial civic, religious, recreational, cultural and educational opportunities and public services to the entire community. -Coordinate with public and private organizations to maximize the availability and use of parks and recreational facilities in the community. -Support development of hotel and recreational commercial land uses to provide these amenities to local residents and businesses.
MS G-15: Collaborate with providers of solid waste collection, disposal and recycling services to ensure a level of service that promotes a clean community and environment.	GP/ Stationary, & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Require recycling, composting, source reduction and education efforts throughout the community, including residential, businesses, industries, and institutions, within the construction industry, and in all sponsored activities.
MS G-16: Promote construction, maintenance and active use of publicly- and privately-operated parks, recreation programs, and a community center.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Work to expand and improve community recreation amenities including parks, pedestrian trails and connections to regional trail facilities. -As a condition upon new development, require payment of park fees and/or dedication and provision of parkland, recreation facilities and/or multi-use trails that improve the public and private recreation system. -Research options or opportunities to provide necessary or desired community facilities.

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
MS G-17: Promote the application of sustainable development practices.	GP/ Mobile, Stationary, & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	- Encourage sustainable development that incorporates green building best practices and involves the reuse of previously developed property and/or vacant sites within a built-up area. - Encourage the conservation, maintenance, and rehabilitation of the existing housing stock. -Encourage development that incorporates green building practices to conserve natural resources as part of sustainable development practices. -Avoid development of isolated residential areas in the hillsides or other areas where such development would require significant infrastructure investment, adversely impact biotic resources. - Provide land area zoned for commercial and industrial uses to support a mix of retail, office, professional, service, and manufacturing businesses.
MS G-18: Create activity nodes as important destination areas, with an emphasis on public life within the community.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Provide pedestrian amenities, traffic-calming features, plazas and public areas, attractive streetscapes, shade trees, lighting, and retail stores at activity nodes. -Provide for a mixture of complementary retail uses to be located together to create activity nodes to serve adjacent neighborhoods and to draw visitors from other neighborhoods and from outside the area.
MS G-19: Make roads comfortable, safe, accessible, and attractive for use day and night.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Provide crosswalks and sidewalks along streets that are accessible for people with disabilities and people who are physically challenged. -Provide lighting for walking and nighttime activities, where appropriate. -Provide transit shelters that are comfortable, attractive, and accommodate transit riders.
MS G-20: Maintain and expand where possible the system of neighborhood connections that attach neighborhoods to larger roadways.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	- Provide sidewalks where they are missing, and provide wide sidewalks where appropriate with buffers and shade so that people can walk comfortably. -Make walking comfortable at intersections through traffic-calming, landscaping, and designated crosswalks.

Table 17 General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary			
Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
			-Look for opportunities for connections along easements & other areas where vehicles not permitted.
MS G-21: Create distinctive places throughout the area.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	-Provide benches, streetlights, public art, and other amenities in public areas to attract pedestrian activities. -Encourage new developments to incorporate drought tolerant and native landscaping that is pedestrian friendly, attractive, and consistent with the landscaped character of area. -Encourage all new development to preserve existing mature trees. -Encourage streetscape design programs for commercial frontages that create vibrant places which support walking, bicycling, transit, and sustainable economic development. -Encourage the design and placement of buildings on lots to provide opportunities for natural systems such as solar heating and passive cooling. - Ensure that all new industrial development projects are positive additions to the community setting, provide amenities for the comfort of the employees such as outdoor seating area for breaks or lunch, and have adequate landscape buffers.
MS G-22: Reinvest in existing neighborhoods and promote infill development as a preference over new, greenfield development	GP/ Mobile, Stationary, & Area	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	- Identify all underused properties in the plan area and focus development in these opportunity sites prior to designating new growth areas for development. - Implement programs to retro-fit existing structures to make them more energy-efficient. -Encourage compact development, by placing the desired activity areas in smaller spaces.

Table 17
General Planning Level Mitigation Strategies Summary

Strategy	Source Type[1]	Agency/Organization[2]	Description/Comments
Public Safety			
MS G-23: Promote a safe community in which residents can live, work, shop, and play.	GP/ Mobile	Cities/Counties (e.g., Aliso Viejo, Claremont)	- Foster an environment of trust by ensuring non-biased policing, and by adopting policies and encouraging collaboration that creates transparency. - Facilitate traffic safety for motorists and pedestrians through proper street design and traffic monitoring.

Note:
[1] Where GP=General Plan.
[2] List is not meant to be all inclusive.
Source: Data complied by EDAW in 2007

Appendix C

Rule and Regulation Summary

Table 18 Rule and Regulation Summary					
Rule/Regulation	Reduction	Implementation Date	Agency	Description	Comments
Low Carbon Fuel Standard	10-20 MMT CO_2e by 2020	January 1, 2010	ARB	This rule/regulation will require fuel providers (e.g., producers, importers, refiners and blenders) to ensure that the mix of fuels they sell in CA meets the statewide goal to reduce the carbon intensity of CA's transportation fuels by at least 10% by the 2020 target.	ARB Early Action Measure
Reduction of HFC-134a Emissions from Nonprofessional Servicing of Motor Vehicle Air Conditioning Systems	1-2 MMT CO_2e by 2020	January 1, 2010	ARB	This rule/regulation will restrict the use of high GWP refrigerants for nonprofessional recharging of leaky automotive air conditioning systems.	ARB Early Action Measure
Landfill Gas Recovery	2-4 MMT CO_2e by 2020	January 1, 2010	IWMB, ARB	This rule/regulation will require landfill gas recovery systems on small to medium landfills that do not have them and upgrade the requirements at landfills with existing systems to represent best capture and destruction efficiencies.	ARB Early Action Measure
Vehicle Climate Change Standards (AB 1493 Pavley, Chapter 200, Statutes of 2002)	30 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2009	ARB	This rule/regulation will require ARB to achieve the maximum feasible and cost effective reduction of GHG emissions from passenger vehicles and light-duty trucks.	ARB Early Action Measure
Reduction of PFCs from the Semiconductor Industry	0.5 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	ARB	This rule/regulation will reduce GHG emissions by process improvements/source reduction, alternative chemicals capture and beneficial reuse, and destruction technologies	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period

AB=Assembly Bill; ARB=California Air Resources Board; Calfire=California Fire; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAT=California Action Team; CEC=California Energy Commission; CDFA=California Department of Food and Agriculture; CH_4=Methane; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; CPUC=California Public Utilities Commission; CUFR=California Urban Forestry; DGS=Department of General Services; DWR=Department of Water Resources; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; GWP=Global Warming Potential; IGCC= Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle; IOU= Investor-Owned Utility; IT=Information Technology; IWCB= Integrated Waste Management Board; LNG= Liquefied Natural Gas; MMT CO_2e=Million Metric Tons Carbon Dioxide Equivalent; MW=Megawatts; NA=Not Available; N_2O=Nitrous Oxide; PFC= Perfluorocompound; POU= Publicly Owned Utility; RPS= Renewable Portfolio Standards; RTP=Regional Transportation Plan SB=Senate Bill; SWP=State Water Project; TBD=To Be Determined; UC/CSU=University of California/California State University; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle.

Table 18 Rule and Regulation Summary					
Rule/Regulation	Reduction	Implementation Date	Agency	Description	Comments
Restrictions on High GWP Refrigerants	9 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2010	ARB	This rule/regulation will expand and enforce the national ban on release of high GWP refrigerants during appliance lifetime.	ARB Early Action Measure
Cement Manufacture	<1 MMT CO_2e per year (based on 2004 production levels)	2010	Caltrans	This rule/regulation will allow 2.5% interground limestone concrete mix in cement use.	CAT Early Action Measure
Hydrogen Fuel Standards (SB 76 of 2005)	TBD	By 2008	CDFA	This rule/regulation will develop hydrogen fuel standards for use in combustion systems and fuel cells.	CAT Early Action Measure
Regulation of GHG from Load Serving Entities (SB 1368)	15 MMT CO_2e by 2020	May 23, 2007	CEC, CPUC	This rule/regulation will establish a GHG emission performance standard for baseload generation of local publicly owned electric utilities that is no higher than the rate of emissions of GHG for combined-cycle natural gas baseload generation.	CAT Early Action Measure
Energy Efficient Building Standards	TBD	In 2008	CEC	This rule/regulation will update of Title 24 standards.	CAT Early Action Measure
Energy Efficient Appliance Standards	TBD	January 1, 2010	CEC	This rule/regulation will regulate light bulb efficiency	CAT Early Action Measure
Tire Efficiency (Chapter 8.7 Division 15 of the Public Resources Code)	<1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	January 1, 2010	CEC & IWMB	This rule/regulation will ensure that replacement tires sold in CA are at least as energy efficient, on average, as tires sold in the state as original equipment on these vehicles.	CAT Early Action Measure
New Solar Homes Partnership	TBD	January 2007	CEC	Under this rule/regulation, approved solar systems will receive incentive funds based on system performance above building standards.	CAT Early Action Measure

Table 18 Rule and Regulation Summary					
Rule/Regulation	Reduction	Implementation Date	Agency	Description	Comments
Water Use Efficiency	1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2010	DWR	This rule/regulation will adopt standards for projects and programs funded through water bonds that would require consideration of water use efficiency in construction and operation.	CAT Early Action Measure
State Water Project	TBD	2010	DWR	This rule/regulation will include feasible and cost effective renewable energy in the SWP's portfolio.	CAT Early Action Measure
Cleaner Energy for Water Supply	TBD	2010	DWR	Under this rule/regulation, energy supply contracts with conventional coal power plants will not be renewed.	CAT Early Action Measure
IOU Energy Efficiency Programs	4 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2010	CPUC	This rule/regulation will provide a risk/reward incentive mechanism for utilities to encourage additional investment in energy efficiency; evaluate new technologies and new measures like encouraging compact fluorescent lighting in residential and commercial buildings	CAT Early Action Measure
Solar Generation	TBD	2007–2009	DGS	3 MW of clean solar power generation implemented in CA last year, with another 1 MW coming up. The second round is anticipated to total additional 10 MW and may include UC/CSU campuses and state fairgrounds.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period

AB=Assembly Bill; ARB=California Air Resources Board; Calfire=California Fire; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAT=California Action Team; CEC=California Energy Commission; CDFA=California Department of Food and Agriculture; CH_4=Methane; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; CPUC=California Public Utilities Commission; CUFR=California Urban Forestry; DGS=Department of General Services; DWR=Department of Water Resources; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; GWP=Global Warming Potential; IGCC= Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle; IOU= Investor-Owned Utility; IT=Information Technology; IWCB= Integrated Waste Management Board; LNG= Liquefied Natural Gas; MMT CO_2e=Million Metric Tons Carbon Dioxide Equivalent; MW=Megawatts; NA=Not Available; N_2O=Nitrous Oxide; PFC= Perfluorocompound; POU= Publicly Owned Utility; RPS= Renewable Portfolio Standards; RTP=Regional Transportation Plan SB=Senate Bill; SWP=State Water Project; TBD=To Be Determined; UC/CSU=University of California/California State University; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle.

Table 18 Rule and Regulation Summary					
Rule/Regulation	Reduction	Implementation Date	Agency	Description	Comments
Transportation Efficiency	9 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	Caltrans	This rule/regulation will reduce congestion, improve travel time in congested corridors, and promote coordinated, integrated land use.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Smart Land Use and Intelligent Transportation	10 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	Caltrans	This rule/regulation will integrate consideration of GHG reduction measures and energy efficiency factors into RTPs, project development etc.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Cool Automobile Paints	1.2 to 2.0 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2009	ARB	Cool paints would reduce the solar heat gain in a vehicle and reduce air conditioning needs.	ARB Early Action Measure
Tire Inflation Program	TBD	2009	ARB	This rule/regulation will require tires to be checked and inflated at regular intervals to improve fuel economy.	ARB Early Action Measure
Electrification of Stationary Agricultural Engines	0.1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2010	ARB	This rule/regulation will provide incentive funding opportunities for replacing diesel engines with electric motors.	ARB Early Action Measure
Desktop Power Management	Reduce energy use by 50%	2007–2009	DGS, ARB	This rule/regulation will provide software to reduce electricity use by desktop computers by up to 40%.	Currently deployed in DGS
Reducing CH_4 Venting/Leaking from Oil and Gas Systems (EJAC-3/ARB 2-12)	1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2010	ARB	This rule/regulation will reduce fugitive CH_4 emissions from production, processing, transmission, and distribution of natural gas and oil.	ARB Early Action Measure
Replacement of High GWP Gases Used in Fire Protection Systems with Alternate Chemical (ARB 2-10)	0.1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2011	ARB	This rule/regulation will require the use of lower GWP substances in fire protection systems.	ARB Early Action Measure
Contracting for Environmentally Preferable Products	NA	2007–2009	DGS	New state contracts have been or are being created for more energy and resource efficient IT goods, copiers, low mercury fluorescent lamps, the CA Gold Carpet Standard and office furniture.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Hydrogen Fuel Cells	NA	2007–2009	DGS	This rule/regulation will incorporate clean hydrogen fuel cells in stationary applications	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009

Table 18 Rule and Regulation Summary					
Rule/Regulation	Reduction	Implementation Date	Agency	Description	Comments
				at State facilities and as back-up generation for emergency radio services.	period
High Performance Schools	NA	2007–2009	DGS	New guidelines adopted for energy and resource efficient schools; up to $100 million in bond money for construction of sustainable, high performance schools.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Urban Forestry	1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	Calfire, CUFR	This rule/regulation will provide five million additional trees in urban areas by 2020.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Fuels Management/Biomass	3 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	Calfire	This rule/regulation will provide biomass from forest fuel treatments to existing biomass utilization facilities.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Forest Conservation and Forest Management	10 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	Calfire, WCB	This rule/regulation will provide opportunities for carbon sequestration in Proposition 84 forest land conservation program to conserve an additional 75,000 acres of forest landscape by 2010.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Afforestation/Reforestation	2 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	Calfire	This rule/regulation will subsidize tree planting.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Dairy Digesters	TBD	January 1, 2010	CDFA	This rule/regulation will develop a dairy digester protocol to document GHG emission reductions from these facilities.	ARB Early Action Measure

AB=Assembly Bill; ARB=California Air Resources Board; Calfire=California Fire; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAT=California Action Team; CEC=California Energy Commission; CDFA=California Department of Food and Agriculture; CH_4=Methane; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; CPUC=California Public Utilities Commission; CUFR=California Urban Forestry; DGS=Department of General Services; DWR=Department of Water Resources; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; GWP=Global Warming Potential; IGCC= Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle; IOU= Investor-Owned Utility; IT=Information Technology; IWCB= Integrated Waste Management Board; LNG= Liquefied Natural Gas; MMT CO_2e=Million Metric Tons Carbon Dioxide Equivalent; MW=Megawatts; NA=Not Available; N_2O=Nitrous Oxide; PFC= Perfluorocompound; POU= Publicly Owned Utility; RPS= Renewable Portfolio Standards; RTP=Regional Transportation Plan SB=Senate Bill; SWP=State Water Project; TBD=To Be Determined; UC/CSU=University of California/California State University; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle.

Table 18 Rule and Regulation Summary					
Rule/Regulation	Reduction	Implementation Date	Agency	Description	Comments
Conservation Tillage and Enteric Fermentation	1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	CDFA	This rule/regulation will develop and implement actions to quantify and reduce enteric fermentation emissions from livestock and sequester soil carbon using cover crops and conservation tillage.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
ULEV	TBD	2007–2009	DGS	A new long term commercial rental contract was released in March 2007 requiring a minimum ULEV standard for gasoline vehicles and requires alternative fuel and hybrid-electric vehicles.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Flex Fuel Vehicles	370 metric tons CO_2, 0.85 metric tons of CH_4, and 1.14 metric tons of N_2O	2007–2009	DGS	Under this rule/regulation, DGS is replacing 800 vehicles with new, more efficient vehicles.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Climate Registry	TBD	2007–2009	DGS	Benchmarking and reduction of GHG emissions for state owned buildings, leased buildings and light duty vehicles.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Municipal Utilities Electricity Sector Carbon Policy	Included in SB 1368 reductions	2007–2009	CEC, CPUC, ARB	Under this rule/regulation, GHG emissions cap policy guidelines for CA's electricity sector (IOUs and POUs).	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Alternative Fuels: Nonpetroleum Fuels	TBD	2007–2009	CEC	State plan to increase the use of alternative fuels for transportation; full fuel cycle assessment.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Zero Waste/High Recycling Strategy	5 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	IWMB	This rule/regulation will identify materials to focus on to achieve GHG reduction at the lowest possible cost; Builds on the success of 50% Statewide Recycling Goal.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Organic Materials Management	TBD	2007–2009	IWMB	This rule/regulation will develop a market incentive program to increase organics diversion to the agricultural industry.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Landfill Gas Energy	TBD	2007–2009	IWMB	Landfill Gas to Energy & LNG/biofuels	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period

Table 18 Rule and Regulation Summary					
Rule/Regulation	Reduction	Implementation Date	Agency	Description	Comments
Target Recycling	TBD	2007–2009	IWMB	This rule/regulation will focus on industry/public sectors with high GHG components to implement targeted commodity recycling programs.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Accelerated Renewable Portfolio Standard	Included in SB 1368 reductions	2007–2009	CPUC	This rule/regulation will examine RPS long term planning and address the use of tradable renewable energy credits for RPS compliance.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
CA Solar Initiative	1 MMT CO_2e by 2020	2007–2009	CPUC	Initiative to deliver 2000 MWs of clean, emissions free energy to the CA grid by 2016.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009 period
Carbon Capture and Sequestration	TBD	2007–2009	CPUC	Proposals for power plants with IGCC and/or carbon capture in the next 18 months.	Underway or to be initiated by CAT members in 2007-2009
Source: Data complied by EDAW in 2007					

AB=Assembly Bill; ARB=California Air Resources Board; Calfire=California Fire; CA=California; Caltrans=California Department of Transportation; CAT=California Action Team; CEC=California Energy Commission; CDFA=California Department of Food and Agriculture; CH_4=Methane; CO_2=Carbon Dioxide; CPUC=California Public Utilities Commission; CUFR=California Urban Forestry; DGS=Department of General Services; DWR=Department of Water Resources; GHG=Greenhouse Gas; GWP=Global Warming Potential; IGCC= Integrated Gasification Combined Cycle; IOU= Investor-Owned Utility; IT=Information Technology; IWCB= Integrated Waste Management Board; LNG= Liquefied Natural Gas; MMT CO_2e=Million Metric Tons Carbon Dioxide Equivalent; MW=Megawatts; NA=Not Available; N_2O=Nitrous Oxide; PFC= Perfluorocompound; POU= Publicly Owned Utility; RPS= Renewable Portfolio Standards; RTP=Regional Transportation Plan SB=Senate Bill; SWP=State Water Project; TBD=To Be Determined; UC/CSU=University of California/California State University; ULEV=Ultra Low Emission Vehicle.

EXHIBIT B

Workshop Draft Options Report

California Environmental Quality Act Thresholds of Significance

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT

DRAFT

Prepared by:

EDAW
2022 J Street
Sacramento, CA 95811

April 2009

EDAW | AECOM

DRAFT

Workshop Draft Options Report

California Environmental Quality Act Thresholds of Significance

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT

DRAFT

Prepared for:

Bay Area Air Quality Management District
939 Ellis Street
San Francisco, CA 94109

Attn: Greg Tholen
Principal Environmental Planner
(415) 749-4741

Prepared by:

EDAW
2022 J Street
Sacramento, CA 95811

Contact:

Honey Walters
Associate Principal
(916) 414-5800

April 2009

EDAW | AECOM

P 08110224.01

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section **Page**

1 Introduction 1

2 Threshold Options Evaluation 5
2.2 Construction-Related Impacts 5
2.3 Operational-Related Impacts 9
2.4 Odors Impacts 35
2.5 Plan-Level Impact Thresholds 37

References 40

Appendices
A CEQA Thresholds of Significance Used by Other California Air Districts
B Development Projections and URBEMIS Modeling
C Criteria Air Pollutant Emissions Modeling and Threshold Sensitivity Analysis
D BAAQMD and ARB GHG Emissions Inventory Data
E GHG Emissions Modeling and Threshold Sensitivity Analysis
F TAC Unweighted Cancer Risk
G TAC Population-Weighted Cancer Risk

Exhibit
1 Example Derivation from BAAQMD Single-Family Residential Development Projections 13

Figures
1 California Land-Use Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions 24
2 San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Land-Use Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions 25
3 Modeled Inhalation Cancer Risk in the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin 32
4 Population-Weighted Diesel Particulate Matter Emissions by Age and Income 32
5 San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Unweighted Inhalation Cancer Risk 34
6 San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Population-Weighted Inhalation Cancer Risk 35

DRAFT

Tables

1 Ambient Air Quality Standards and Designations for the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin 2
2 New Source Review Significant Emission Rates 6
3 Best Available Control Technology and Offset Requirements 6
4 Option 1 Threshold Emission Levels for Construction-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors 7
5 Current BAAQMD Thresholds of Significance for Project-Level Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors 9
6 Option 1 Threshold Emission Levels for Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors 10
7 Unmitigated Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors from Projected Development Subject to CEQA in the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin 14
8 Option 1 Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutant and Precursor Threshold Level Sensitivity Analysis 16
9 San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Emissions Inventory with California Clean Air Act Five Percent per Year Emissions Reduction Goal 16
10 Option 3 Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutant and Precursor Threshold Level Sensitivity Analysis 17
11 Foreseeable Greenhouse Gas Emission Reductions from State Regulations and Legislation 21
12 California's Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, 1990 Emissions Limit, and 2020 Projections from Land Use-Related Sectors 22
13 San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin's Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, 1990 Emissions Limit, and 2020 Projections from Land Use-Related Sectors 23
14 Greenhouse Gas Threshold Level Sensitivity Analysis 28
15 Statistical Summary of Population-Weighted Background Risk 35
16 BAAQMD Project Screening Trigger Levels for Potential Odor Sources 36
17 California Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Population Projections, and Greenhouse Gas Efficiency Thresholds 39

DRAFT

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

$\mu g/m^3$	micrograms per cubic meter
AB	Assembly Bill
ABAG	Association of Bay Area Governments
APS	Alternative Planning Strategy
AQP	air quality plan
ARB	California Air Resources Board
BAAQMD	Bay Area Air Quality Management District
BACT	Best Available Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practices
CAA	federal Clean Air Act
CAAQS	California Ambient Air Quality Standards
CAP	climate action plan
CAPCOA	California Air Pollution Control Officers Association
CARE	Community Air Risk Evaluation
CCAA	California Clean Air Act
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CH_4	methane
CO	carbon monoxide
CO_2	carbon dioxide
CO_2e	carbon dioxide equivalent
DOF	California Department of Finance
EDD	California Economic Development Department
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ERPG	Emergency Response Planning Guidelines
GBC	California Green Building Code
GHG	greenhouse gas
GPA	general plan amendment
HAP	hazardous air pollutants
IS/MND	Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration
lb/day	pounds per day
LCFS	Low Carbon Fuel Standard
LOS	level of service
MDAQMD	Mojave Desert Air Quality Management District
MEI	Maximally Exposed Individual

DRAFT

MMT	million metric tons
MMT/yr	million metric tons per year
MPO	Metropolitan Planning Organization
MT	metric tons
N_2O	nitrous oxide
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Qualtiy Standards
NAICS	North American Industry Classification System
NOE	Notice of Exemption
NO_X	oxides of nitrogen
NSR	New Source Review
OPR	Governor's Office of Planning and Research
PM_{10}	respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less
$PM_{2.5}$	fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less
PM	particulate matter
ppm	parts per million
PSD	Prevention of Significant Deterioration
RMPP	Risk Management Prevention Program
ROG	reactive organic gases
RTP	Regional Transportation Plan
SB	Senate Bill
SCH	California State Clearinghouse
SCS	Sustainable Communities Strategy
sf	square feet
SFBAAB	San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin
SMAQMD	Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District
SO_2	sulfur dioxide
TACs	toxic air contaminants
T-BACT	Toxic Best Available Control Technology
TBPs	Toxic Best Practices
TCMs	transportation control measures
tons/day	tons per day
tpy	tons per year
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
URBEMIS	Urban Emissions Model
VCAPCD	Ventura County Air Pollution Control District
VMT	vehicle miles traveled

DRAFT

1 INTRODUCTION

The Bay Area Air Quality Management District (BAAQMD) has direct and indirect regulatory authority over sources of air pollution in the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin (SFBAAB), which is currently designated as an ozone nonattainment area for the California and national ambient air quality standards (CAAQS and NAAQS, respectively). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has also recently designated the SFBAAB as nonattainment for the new 24-hour fine particulate with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less ($PM_{2.5}$) standard of 35 microgram per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$). However, since the new presidential administration has ordered a freeze on all pending federal rules, the designation will not be effective until after publication of the regulation in the Federal Register. With regards to the CAAQS, the SFBAAB is also designated as a nonattainment area for respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less (PM_{10}) and $PM_{2.5}$. As a result of past, present, and future development projects within BAAQMD's jurisdiction, and the current nonattainment status of the SFBAAB, a cumulative air quality impact exists. The most current attainment designations for the SFBAAB are shown in Table 1 for each CAAQS and NAAQS as applicable.

The purpose of this report is to evaluate options for California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) thresholds of significance for use within BAAQMD's jurisdiction. As part of an earlier task, EDAW's first step in this process was to research current CEQA thresholds of significant used by other air districts in California and supporting documentation, where available, as compiled in Appendix A and summarized below.

With respect to criteria air pollutant and precursor emissions, numerous air districts (e.g., Monterey Bay Unified Air Pollution Control District, Santa Barbara County Air Pollution Control District, Mojave Desert Air Quality Management District [MDAQMD], and South Coast Air Quality Management District) have based thresholds of significance for reactive organic gases (ROG) and oxides of nitrogen (NO_X) on limits established by the federal New Source Review (NSR) Program. In certain cases, these NSR limits, which are identified in regulation on an annual basis (tons per year [tpy]), are converted to pounds per day (lb/day) for precursor emissions. While some air districts have no quantitative threshold levels, many use the CAAQS as thresholds of significance, particularly for carbon monoxide (CO) where impacts are more localized in nature. Dispersion modeling is often required to evaluate whether a concentration-based threshold would be exceeded as a result of project implementation. Within jurisdictions where thresholds of significance have not been adopted, air districts advise the lead agencies on a case-by-case basis and rely on guidance of nearby air districts.

EDAW obtained supporting documentation for non-NSR-derived thresholds of significance from the Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District (SMAQMD) and the Ventura County Air Pollution Control District (VCAPCD). SMAQMD prepared draft justification documentation for both construction- and operational-related thresholds of significance in 2001. The bases for these were derived from the reductions (tons per day [tons/day] of ozone precursors) committed to by control measures contained in the State Implementation Plan and in a manner that was intended to optimize capture (i.e., require mitigation) of a substantial portion of projects, while requiring a level of mitigation that would be realistic and achievable.

VCAPCD developed thresholds of significance for precursors by determining the emissions capture rate associated with applying five different increments of ROG and NO_X emissions levels to projected development. This approach was intended to achieve a balance between the number of projects affected and the amount of emissions subject to mitigation.

DRAFT

Table 1
Ambient Air Quality Standards and Designations for the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California		National [1]		
		Standards [2,3]	Attainment Status [4]	Primary [3, 5]	Secondary [3, 6]	Attainment Status [7]
Ozone	1-hour	0.09 ppm (180 µg/m^3)	N (Serious)	–	–	–
	8-hour	0.07 ppm (137 µg/m^3)	–	0.75 ppm (147 µg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard	N
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	1-hour	20 ppm (23 mg/m^3)	A	35 ppm (40 mg/m^3)	–	U/A
	8-hour	9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)		9 ppm (10 mg/m^3)		
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO_2)	Annual Arithmetic Mean	0.030 ppm (56 µg/m^3)	–	0.053 ppm (100 µg/m^3)	Same as Primary Standard	U/A
	1-hour	0.18 ppm (338 µg/m^3)	A	–		–
Sulfur Dioxide (SO_2)	Annual Arithmetic Mean	–	–	0.030 ppm (80 µg/m^3)	–	A
	24-hour	0.04 ppm (105 µg/m^3)	A	0.14 ppm (365 µg/m^3)	–	
	3-hour	–	–	–	0.5 ppm (1300 µg/m^3)	
	1-hour	0.25 ppm (655 µg/m^3)	A	–	–	–
Respirable Particulate Matter (PM_{10})	Annual Arithmetic Mean	20 µg/m^3	N	-	Same as Primary Standard	U
	24-hour	50 µg/m^3		150 µg/m^3		
Fine Particulate Matter ($PM_{2.5}$)	Annual Arithmetic Mean	12 µg/m^3	N	15 µg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard	N[9]
	24-hour	–	–	35 µg/m^3		
Lead[8]	30-day Average	1.5 µg/m^3	A	–	–	–
	Calendar Quarter	–	–	1.5 µg/m^3	Same as Primary Standard	

DRAFT

Table 1
Ambient Air Quality Standards and Designations for the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California		National [1]		
		Standards [2,3]	Attainment Status [4]	Primary [3, 5]	Secondary [3, 6]	Attainment Status [7]
Sulfates	24-hour	25 µg/m^3	A	No National Standards		
Hydrogen Sulfide	1-hour	0.03 ppm (42 µg/m^3)	U			
Vinyl Chloride[8]	24-hour	0.01 ppm (26 µg/m^3)	U			
Visibility-Reducing Particle Matter	8-hour	Extinction coefficient of 0.23 per kilometer—visibility of 10 miles or more (0.07—30 miles or more for Lake Tahoe) because of particles when the relative humidity is less than 70%.	U			

Notes: µg/m^3 = micrograms per cubic meter; mg/m^3 = milligram per cubic meter; ppm = parts per million.

[1] National standards (other than ozone, respirable and fine particulate matter (PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, respectively)), and those based on annual averages or annual arithmetic means) are not to be exceeded more than once a year. The ozone standard is attained when the four h highest 8-hour concentration in a year, averaged over 3 years, is equal to or less than the standard. For respirable particulate matter, the 24-hour standard is attained when the expected number of days per calendar year with a 24-hour average concentration above 150 micrograms per cubic meter is equal to or less than one. For fine particulate matter, the 24-hour standard is attained when 98 percent of the daily concentrations, averaged over 3 years, are equal to or less han the standard.

[2] California standards for ozone, carbon dioxide (except Lake Tahoe), sulfur dioxide (1- and 24-hour), nitrogen dioxide, PM, and visibility-reducing particles are values that are not to be exceeded. All others are not to be equaled or exceeded. California ambient air quality standards are listed in the Table of Standards in Section 70200 of Title 17 of he California Code of Regulations.

[3] Concentration expressed first in units in which it was promulgated. Equivalent units given in parentheses are based on a reference temperature of 25°C and a reference pressure of 760 torr. Most measurements of air quality are to be corrected to a reference temperature of 25°C and a reference pressure of 760 torr; parts per million (ppm) refers to ppm by volume, or micromoles of pollutant per mole of gas.

[4] Unclassified (U): A pollutant is designated unclassified if the data are incomplete and do not support a designation of attainment or nonattainment.
Attainment (A): A pollutant is designated attainment if the state standard for that pollutant was not violated at any site in the area during a 3-year period.
Nonattainment (N): A pollutant is designated nonattainment if there was a least one violation of a state standard for that pollutant in the area.
Nonattainment/Transitional (NT): A subcategory of he nonattainment designation. An area is designated nonattainment/transitional to signify that the area is close to attaining the standard for that pollutant.

[5] National Primary Standards: The levels of air quality necessary, with an adequate margin of safety, to protect the public health.

[6] National Secondary Standards: The levels of air quality necessary to protect the public welfare from any known or anticipated adverse effects of a pollutant.

[7] Nonattainment (N): Any area that does not meet (or that contributes to ambient air quality in a nearby area that does not meet) the national primary or secondary ambient air quality standard for the pollutant.
Attainment (A): Any area that meets the national primary or secondary ambient air quality standard for the pollutant.
Unclassifiable (U): Any area that cannot be classified on the basis of available information as meeting or not meeting the national primary or secondary ambient air quality standard for the pollutant.

[8] The California Air Resources Board has identified lead and vinyl chloride as toxic air contaminants with no threshold of exposure for adverse heal h effects determined. These actions allow for the implementation of control measures at levels below the ambient concentrations specified for these pollutants.

[9] The U.S Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lowered the 24-hour $PM_{2.5}$ standard from 65 µg/m^3 to 35 µg/m^3 in 2006. EPA issued attainment status designations for the 35 µg/m^3 standard on December 22, 2008. EPA has designated the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin as nonattainment for the 35 µg/m^3 $PM_{2.5}$ standard. The EPA designation will be effective 90 days after publication of the regulation in the Federal Register. The Office of the President has ordered a freeze on all pending federal rules; therefore, the effective date of the designation is unknown at this time.

Source: ARB 2009c.

DRAFT

With respect to toxic air contaminants (TACs), an excess cancer risk level of 10 in one million and a hazard index of one are widely used based on a thorough review of district-adopted CEQA guidance and discussions with air district staff. In most cases, these are applied to stationary sources and not to construction or mobile sources of TACs. The rationale for not applying these to construction-related emissions is that such activities are short-term and intermittent in nature and the primary health concern with diesel particulate matter (PM) is long-term exposure. Because these were originally developed based on the behavior of stationary sources (e.g., constant emissions rate over time), these are also typically not applied to mobile sources. Some air districts (e.g., MDAQMD) also use adopted rules and regulations based on limits established by the federal Toxic NSR Program (e.g., new or modified source that emit more than 10 tpy of a single hazardous air pollutant [HAP] or more than 25 tpy of multiple HAPs would be required to implement maximum achievable control technology) for thresholds of significance (e.g., projects that would violate a rule or regulation would be considered significant with respect to TACs). Others refer to the *Air Quality and Land Use Handbook: A Community Health Perspective* released by the California Air Resources Board (ARB) in 2005 for guidance on land use compatibility issues; however, this document was intended to be advisory, not regulatory.

For assessing odor impacts, no quantitative thresholds of significance have been adopted, but instead many air districts use screening-level buffer distances for common odor-generating sources in combination with complaint history. Typically, a significant odor impact would occur under the complaint-based threshold if the project has: 1) more than one confirmed complaint per year averaged over a three-year period, or 2) more than three unconfirmed complaints per year averaged over a three-year period. Projects that would involve the siting of sensitive receptors within the screening-level distances or the siting of an odor-producing land use within these distances from existing sensitive receptors would be considered to have a significant odor impact and further analysis and/or mitigation would be required. Prevailing wind direction relative to the source and receptors are also taken into consideration.

Many air districts state that if implementation of a proposed project would not result in the generation of emissions that exceed applicable project-level mass emission thresholds, then the cumulative impact of the project on air quality would also be considered less than significant. In other words, if project-generated emissions would exceed the operational-related thresholds of significance in a designated nonattainment area, then the project's incremental contribution would be considered cumulatively considerable, and therefore, significant.

No air district in California has adopted a threshold of significance for greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions for nonindustrial land use development projects. On December 5, 2008 the South Coast Air Quality Management District adopted a GHG screening significance threshold for industrial projects of 10,000 metric tons CO_2e per year that also incorporates tiered decision tree approach to apply performance standards. In addition, pursuant to SB 97, OPR was directed to develop CEQA mitigation guidelines for GHG emissions. OPR looked to ARB for technical expertise in the development, and evidence in support, of these thresholds. ARB released its draft interim CEQA thresholds concepts for industrial, commercial, and residential projects for public comment in October 2008. As of the time of writing, ARB is still accepting public comments on these draft options, and has not suggested a timeline for revision or adoption.

DRAFT

2 THRESHOLD OPTIONS EVALUATION

The following section evaluates options for CEQA thresholds of significance for use within BAAQMD's jurisdiction including current approaches for impact determinations.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION-RELATED IMPACTS

2.2.1 CRITERIA AIR POLLUTANTS AND PRECURSORS

2.2.1.1 CURRENT APPROACH

BAAQMD's current threshold of significance for construction activities is qualitative in nature (i.e., emissions quantification is not required) and only applies to fugitive PM_{10} dust emissions. If BAAQMD-recommended Best Management Practices (BMPs), which are tiered based on the size of the construction site (less than or greater than four acres), are incorporated into the proposed project, then air quality impacts from project construction can be considered less than significant. The construction threshold of significance requires all projects, regardless of size, to implement at least a minimum level of mitigation for construction-related fugitive PM_{10} dust emissions.

2.2.1.2 OPTION 1: CLEAN AIR ACT EMISSIONS LIMIT APPROACH

The federal and California Clean Air Acts (CAA and CCAA, respectively) impose emission limitations on stationary sources (e.g., federal NSR, and BAAQMD Best Available Control Technology [BACT] and Offset Requirements) that serve to reduce emissions from those sources to the extent feasible. This approach evaluates the use of the CAA/CCAA stationary source emission limitation levels as CEQA thresholds of significance for construction-related criteria air pollutant and precursor emissions. This approach is considered appropriate because the source of the emissions is irrelevant to their effect on cumulative air quality impacts.

Basis and Analysis

The NSR Program[1] was created by the CAA to ensure that stationary sources of air pollution are constructed or modified in a manner that is consistent with attainment of health-based ambient air quality standards. Existing regulations require the NSR Program to address any pollutant for which there is an established ambient air quality standard. The NSR Program is composed of two primary components: Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) applies to pollutants where the standard has been attained and NSR applies to pollutants where the standard has not been attained. The CAA regulations also require the installation of BACT, air quality monitoring and modeling analyses to ensure that a project's emissions will not cause or contribute to a violation of any air quality standard, limiting the incremental increase of a pollutant and offsetting new emissions with creditable emission reductions.

The determination of whether a source is subject to NSR is based, in part, on comparison to the Significant Emission Rates identified in the regulations. These are derived from modeling analyses to determine the level of emissions below which a source alone is not expected to have an impact on air quality (Please refer to Table 2). Though the limits are adopted in regulation to control stationary source emissions, they are considered to have the same effect of controlling emissions from land use development.

BAAQMD Regulation 2, Rule 2 provides for the review of new and modified sources and mechanisms, including the use of BACT and offsets before a source is allowed to operate. Specifically, an applicant for a permit to

[1] Code of Federal Regulation (CFR) [i.e., PSD (40 CFR 52.21, 40 CFR 51.166, 40 CFR 51.165 (b)), Nonattainment NSR (40 CFR 52.24, 40 CFR 51.165, 40 CFR part 51, Appendix S)

DRAFT

operate shall apply BACT to any new or modified source that could result in the potential to emit more than the levels shown in Table 3.

Table 2
New Source Review Significant Emission Rates

Emissions Type	Significant Emissions Rate (tpy)
ROG	40
NO_X	40
CO	100
SO_2	40
PM_{10}	15
$PM_{2.5}$	10

Notes: CO = carbon monoxide; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; $PM_{2.5}$ = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; tpy = tons per year.
Sources: BAAQMD 2005, EPA 2008.

Table 3
Best Available Control Technology and Offset Requirements

Emissions Type	BACT Emissions Level (lb/day)[1]	Offset Emissions Level (tpy)[2]
ROG	10	10
NO_X	10	10
CO	10	-
SO_2	10	100
PM_{10}	10	100

Notes: BACT = Best Available Control Technology; CO = carbon monoxide; lb/day = pounds per day; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; tpy = tons per year.
[1]The project size equivalent would be approximately 40 single-family dwelling units.
[2] The project size equivalent would be approximately 200 single-family dwelling units.
Source: BAAQMD 2005.

With respect to BAAQMD's Offset Requirements, before a permit to operate is issued for a new or modified source that could emit more than the levels specified in Table 3, federally enforceable emission offsets must be provided for the source's emissions and any preexisting cumulative increases. Emission offsets are verified reductions from an emission source that has shut down or has reduced its historical emissions through better control devices or modified operations. Verified offsets then can be used at a new or modified source and retired.

The aforementioned information serves as the bases for this option, which applies the federal PSD Significant Emission Rate limits to criteria air pollutants and precursors for which the SFBAAB is designated as attainment. For those pollutants the SFBAAB is designated as a nonattainment area, this option applies BAAQMD's Offset Requirement limits, except for PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$. Though the SFBAAB is currently designated as a nonattainment area for both PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$, the federal NSR Significant Emission Rate limits of 15 and 10 tpy, respectively, are recommended for this option as BAAQMD has not established an Offset Requirement limit for $PM_{2.5}$ and the existing limit of 100 tpy is much less stringent. The BACT Requirement limits as shown in Table 4 represent the levels at which, if exceeded, stationary sources must install common control devices. However, stationary source

DRAFT

are still allowed to result in emissions up to the offset requirement and above if federally enforceable offsets are provided. With respect to construction sources, analogous common control devices include increasingly stringent tailpipe standards for off-road equipment, after-market controls such as diesel particulate matter traps and oxidation catalysts.

The CARB new off-road regulations will require the use of newer equipment with lower emission rates and retrofitting of older equipment with after-market controls. These statewide regulations will essentially require the equivalent of installing BACT on all off-road construction equipment over the next several years. Therefore it would be appropriate to set a threshold level of significance at the NSR offset level to be consistent with this approach. Thus, utilization of the BACT Requirements as thresholds of significance for CEQA would result in achieving considerably more emission reductions from land use development than is needed to achieve air quality goals.

The federal NSR Significant Emission Rate and BAAQMD's Offset Requirement limits are identified in regulation on an annual basis (in units of tpy). For this option, the applicable limits were converted to maximum daily emissions (pounds per day) for each threshold of significance as shown in Table 4. This is appropriate because of the short-term intermittent nature of construction activities and if emissions would not exceed these maximum daily threshold emission levels on the worst-case day, then the project would also not exceed the annual levels even if such occurred every day for 365 days.

Table 4
Option 1 Threshold Emission Levels for Construction-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors

Emissions Type	Maximum Daily Emissions Level (lb/day)
ROG	54
NO_X	54
CO	547
SO_2	219
PM_{10}	82
$PM_{2.5}$	54

Notes: CO = carbon monoxide; b/day = pounds per day; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; $PM_{2.5}$ = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide.
Sources: Data compiled by EDAW 2009, BAAQMD 2005, EPA 2008.

All of these levels are adopted within current regulation and, thus, this option relies upon the associated legislation and rulemaking for federal NSR and BAAQMD, and associated definitions of significant emissions limits for criteria air pollutants and precursors.

2.2.2 GREENHOUSE GASES

A review of BAAQMD's GHG emissions inventory reveals greenhouse gas emissions from construction activity represent a relatively small portion (less than two percent) of the overall GHG emissions inventory in the SFBAAB. Regardless, BAAQMD staff has identified two potential approaches to set a significance threshold for construction GHG emissions.

DRAFT

2.2.2.1 OPTION 1: OPERATIONAL THRESHOLD APPROACH

This approach includes the same CEQA threshold of significance for construction-related GHG emissions as that for project operations, which is discussed in detail in section 3.3.3. Assuming that a project has an operational lifetime of approximately 30 years, the aggregate operational GHG emissions associated with a project that would generate 1,175 metric tons (MT) of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO_2e) emissions per year would result in an aggregate of 35,250 MT of CO_2e emissions over 30 years. Please refer to Option 1A under Operational-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions. Thus, if a project would result in GHG emissions greater than 35,250 MT of CO_2e over the duration of construction, the impact would be considered significant.

2.2.2.2 OPTION 2: REGIONAL ALLOCATION APPROACH

The goal of this approach is to reduce the projected 2020 emissions associated with construction to the 1990 level, the overall goal of AB 32, by setting a per project threshold, that when aggregated, the total annual construction emissions would not exceed the total 1990 inventory levels in 2020. BAAQMD's current CO_2e emissions inventory estimated that in 1990 CO_2e emissions from construction activity were 1.3 million metric tons (MMT) CO_2e for off-road construction equipment. In addition, about five percent of the on-road medium/heavy duty truck CO_2e emissions inventory is attributed to construction debris and material haul trips, which equals 0.2 MMT CO_2e per year. Therefore, the total 1990 inventory for construction-related CO_2 emissions is 1.5 MMT, whereas the total projected 2020 construction-related emissions inventory is 2.9 MMT CO_2e. It is also estimated that approximately 4,000 development projects would be constructed in the SFBAAB between 2010 and 2020, or an average of 400 projects per year. The threshold of significance can be established by spreading the goal of 1.5 MMT over the 400 projects (1,500,000/400 equals 3,750 tons/year, or 10.3 tons/day). Therefore, projects with construction CO_2e emissions above 10 metric tons per day (tons/day) would be considered to have a significant impact.

2.2.3 TOXIC AIR CONTAMINANTS

2.2.3.1 OPTION 1: CASE-BY-CASE APPROACH

This approach entails using the "Expose sensitive receptors to substantial pollutant concentrations" question as contained in the State of California CEQA Appendix G checklist to determine the significance of construction-related TAC emissions on a case-by-case basis.

Basis and Analysis

Construction could result in the generation of diesel PM, which ARB has designated as a TAC, from the use of off-road heavy-duty equipment during site grading, excavation, material transport, paving, and other construction activities. However, due to the variable nature of such activities, the generation of TAC emissions in most cases would be temporary especially considering the short amount of time such heavy-duty equipment are typically within an influential distance (e.g., 70 percent reduction at approximately 500 feet from mobile sources [ARB 2005]) to nearby sensitive receptors (i.e., people or facilities that generally house people [e.g., schools, hospitals, residences]) that may experience adverse effects from unhealthful concentrations of air pollutants. In addition, current models and methodologies for conducting health risk assessments are associated with longer-term exposure periods of 9, 40, and 70 years, which do not correlate well with the temporary and highly variable nature of construction activities resulting in difficulties with producing accurate modeling results. Staff is currently assessing the size of a construction project where an assessment of the health risk to nearby receptors would be warranted. A recommended screening level for assessing a construction project's health risks will be provided in the methodologies section of the CEQA Guidelines update.

DRAFT

2.2.4 ODORS

Construction-related activities typically do not result in the generation of odor emissions. BAAQMD currently does not have a numeric significance threshold for construction-related odor impacts, but instead allows individual agencies to address this issue on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration the specific construction-related characteristics of each project and proximity of off-site receptors.

2.3 OPERATIONAL-RELATED IMPACTS

2.3.1 CRITERIA AIR POLLUTANTS AND PRECURSORS (REGIONAL)

2.3.1.1 CURRENT APPROACH

At the project level, BAAQMD currently recommends that a proposed project that is estimated to generate criteria air pollutant or precursor emissions in excess of the annual or daily thresholds in Table 5 should be considered to have a significant air quality impact.

Table 5
Current BAAQMD Thresholds of Significance for Project-Level Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors

Pollutant	Threshold (tpy)	Threshold (lb/day)	Threshold (kg/day)
ROG	15	80	36
NO_X	15	80	36
PM_{10}	15	80	36

Notes: kg/day = kilograms per day; lb/day = pounds per day; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; tpy = tons per year.
Source: BAAQMD 1999.

These thresholds of significance would be exceeded by an unmitigated project size approximately equivalent to a 430-unit single family subdivision.

With respect to cumulative impacts, BAAQMD's current approach is that any proposed project (other than plans) that would individually have a significant air quality impact would also be considered to have a significant cumulative air quality impact.

For any project that does not individually result in significant operational-related air quality impacts, the determination of a significant cumulative impact should be based on an evaluation of the consistency of the project with the local general plan and of the general plan with the regional air quality plan. (The appropriate regional air quality plan for the SFBAAB is the most recently adopted air quality plan [AQP] that has been developed in response to the CCAA.)

If a project is proposed in a city or county with a general plan that is consistent with the AQP and the project is consistent with that general plan (i.e., does not require a general plan amendment [GPA]), then the project would not have a significant cumulative impact (provided, of course, the project does not individually have any significant impacts). No further analysis regarding cumulative impacts is necessary.

In a jurisdiction with a general plan consistent with the AQP, a project may be proposed that is not consistent with that general plan because it requires a GPA. In such instances, the cumulative impact analysis should consider the

DRAFT

difference(s) between the project and the original (pre-GPA) land use designation for the site with respect to motor vehicle use and potential land use conflicts. A project would not have a significant cumulative impact if:

- Vehicle miles traveled (VMT) from the project would not be greater than the VMT that would be anticipated under the original land use designation, and
- The project would not result in sensitive receptors being in close proximity to sources of objectionable odors, TACs or accidental releases of hazardous materials.

For a project in a city or county with a general plan that is not consistent with the AQP, the cumulative impact analysis is based on the combined impacts of the proposed project and past, present and reasonably anticipated future projects. A project would have a significant cumulative impact if these combined impacts would exceed any of the thresholds established above for project operations.

The cumulative impact threshold of significance could affect all projects, regardless of size, and require mitigation for cumulative impacts.

2.3.1.2 OPTION 1: CLEAN AIR ACT EMISSIONS LIMIT APPROACH

This option is identical to Option 1 discussed above under Construction-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors; except this approach would use the annual in addition to the maximum daily levels as shown in Table 6. See the Clean Air Act description of NSR/PSD beginning on Page 5.

Basis and Analysis

For this option, operational-related criteria air pollutant and precursor emissions were estimated based on projected land use development in the SFBAAB using California Department of Finance and California Economic Development Department data. A sensitivity analysis of the threshold level was conducted for each nonattainment pollutant [ozone precursors (ROG and NO_x), PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$] in order to determine reasonable emission capture rates based on NSR/PSD thresholds. Emission capture rates are hereafter defined as the proportion of project-generated emissions that would exceed the CEQA threshold of significance and would thereby be subject to mitigation. The sensitivity analysis involved adjusting the mass emissions threshold level in order to develop a matrix of emission reduction scenarios. Please refer to Table 8 for the results of the sensitivity analysis.

Table 6
Option 1 Threshold Emission Levels for Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors

Emissions Type	Annual Emissions Level (tpy)	Maximum Daily Emissions Level (lb/day)
ROG	10	54
NO_X	10	54
CO	100	547
SO_2	40	219
PM_{10}	15	82
$PM_{2.5}$	10	54

Notes: CO = carbon monoxide; b/day = pounds per day; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; $PM_{2.5}$ = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; SO_2 = sulfur dioxide; tpy = tons per year.
Sources: Data compiled by EDAW 2009, BAAQMD 2005, EPA 2008.

DRAFT

Methodology and Information Sources

Development Projections

EDAW calculated growth projections for new land use development in the SFBAAB from 2010 to 2020 based on the following two data sets: (1) the California Department of Finance (DOF) projections for population, household size, and residential unit distribution (DOF 2009); and (2) the California Economic Development Department (EDD) for employment projections by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code (EDD 2009). These data sources were selected primarily because DOF and EDD have a long history and good track record of projecting growth estimates, and because they do so on a statewide level, thereby considering allocations between regions. This data was also reported at a level of specificity that allows for simple translation into land use type categories consistent with those in the Urban Emissions Model (URBEMIS). URBEMIS includes general land use categories (e.g., residential, educational, recreational, commercial, retail, and industrial). Within each general category there are several specific land use types resulting in a total of 52 possible land use types. Please refer to Exhibit 1 for a graphical representation of the derivation process for this concept for the single family residential land use type.

Data from the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) was available, but not at the land use category resolution required for conversion into URBEMIS. Notwithstanding, the DOF/EDD data were not at a fine enough resolution to develop projections for every URBEMIS land use category. In instances of asymmetry between the DOF/EDD data and the URBEMIS land use categories, development projections were aggregated into the most similar URBEMIS category based on density and behavioral trip capture (i.e., trip generation rates) assumptions. The NAICS data projected less development over the next ten years in comparison to ABAG, thus, making the NAICS dataset more conservative for the purposes of this threshold evaluation, because fewer projects (and fewer associated emissions) would be available for capture by the threshold. In other words, the emissions reduction potential of the CEQA threshold would be lower using more conservative development projections. If more development occurs than was expected under the growth projections, the emissions reduction potential associated with the CEQA significance threshold would be greater than assumed in this analysis. Please refer to Appendix A for detailed land use development projections and associated emissions calculations.

For residential development, the DOF population, household size, and residential unit distribution projections were used to calculate population-driven residential square footage projections. For non-residential development, EDD projections for employment by NAICS code were used to calculate employment-driven commercial, retail, and industrial development square footage projections. Using type and size distribution data from projects in the SFBAAB that passed through the CEQA process from 2001–2008, the development square footage annual projections were translated into units and project size distributions for each URBEMIS land use category. This analysis then uses the project type and size distributions to develop a projected development inventory for new development that would occur over the next ten years (i.e., 2010–2020). Please refer to Appendix B for detailed development projections calculations.

Project Characteristics

The CEQA Projects Database (Rimpo and Associates 2009), which includes information from environmental documents prepared by lead agencies within BAAQMD's jurisdiction and filed with the California State Clearinghouse (SCH) during the past eight years (2001-2008), was used by EDAW to conduct a frequency analysis of projects categorized by land use type and size. Projects for which an Environmental Impact Report (EIR) or Initial Study/Mitigated Negative Declaration (IS/MND) was prepared during the last eight years were distributed over size intervals of 50,000 square feet (sf) by each corresponding URBEMIS land use category to develop frequency distributions of project type and size. These frequency distributions were applied to the total development projections to obtain development forecasts by project size and type in the SFBAAB. This development forecast dataset represents the manner in which the projected development will come under the

DRAFT

purview of CEQA in terms of project type and size. It was assumed that past projects proposed in the SFBAAB Area are indicative of project attributes in the future.

It was necessary to forecast these attributes into the future to model the mass emissions for projects of different types and sizes in order to evaluate the sensitivity (e.g., emissions reduction and capture rates) of the threshold level for each pollutant. Projects of a certain size would trigger the CEQA threshold, and would require mitigation. The sensitivity analysis involved adjusting the threshold in order to achieve a balance that attains a reasonable (feasible) amount of emissions reduction.

It is important to note that there is some unknown amount of projected development included in the forecast totals that would not be subject to CEQA, because some of the projected development included in the DOF/EDD data would be categorically (e.g., certain infill development projects in urban areas [Class 32; CEQA Guidelines Section 15332]) or statutorily exempt (e.g., actions related to construction of less than 100 low-income housing units in urban areas [California Public Resources Code 21080.14]). Our presumption is that the quantity of potential development that is exempt is not considerable. Data to support this conclusion is incomplete, despite EDAW's attempt to acquire it throughout the State. First, Notices of Exemption (NOE) are not required to be posted or filed for exempt projects; they are voluntary. Furthermore, NOEs are not required to be filed with the SCH unless a State agency serves as the CEQA lead agency. Otherwise, NOEs only need be filed with the County Clerk's office. NOEs filed with the SCH represent a small portion of total NOEs, and rarely do NOEs where the State is the lead agency represent development that could be categorized within URBEMIS. Typically, NOEs accompany ministerial actions that do not result in actual development, such as the subdivision of land or modification of an existing use. Further, it is our experience that many exempt development projects are, at some point, largely captured under CEQA, such as through an EIR prepared for a proposed subdivision. The exemption would apply to the building permits for already evaluated projects, in this instance. Projects that are not exempt are typically small, or would otherwise not meet a category that exempts the projects (plus lead agencies cannot, under CEQA, categorically exempt projects that considerably contribute to cumulative impacts or may have potentially significant impacts). Thus, it was concluded that NOEs represent a less-than-substantial portion of total projected development in the SFBAAB.

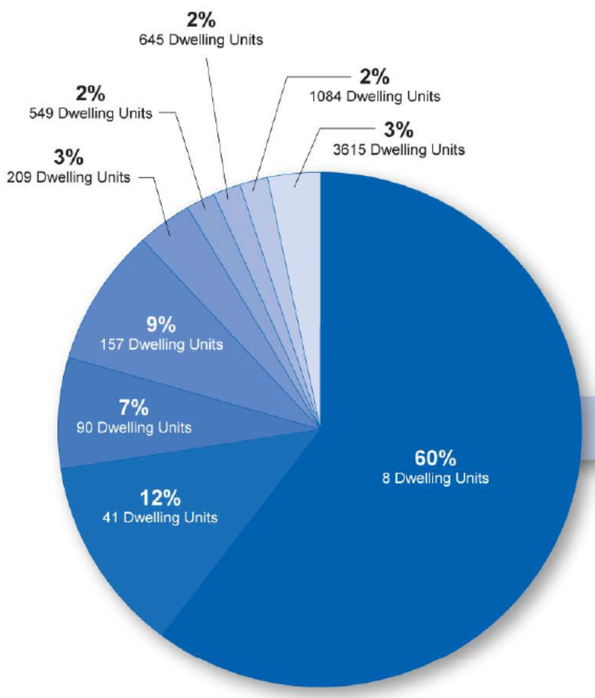
Next, an emissions inventory for new development that would fall under the purview of CEQA was calculated. This quantity of unmitigated emissions of precursors and particulate matter (i.e., approximately 2,848–12,322 tpy as shown in Table 7) would be considered to potentially conflict with current attainment planning efforts and would thereby be cumulatively considerable.

By its very nature, air pollution is largely a cumulative impact. Ambient air quality standards are violated or approach nonattainment levels due to past development that has formed the urban fabric, and attainment of standards can be jeopardized by adding projects to the existing development inventory. The non-attainment status of regional pollutants is a result of past and present development within the SFBAAB. Without the large scale of development that has occurred throughout the SFBAAB, nonattainment would not have occurred. Thus, this regional impact is a cumulative impact, and projects would adversely affect this impact only on a cumulative basis. No single project would be sufficient in size, by itself, to result in nonattainment of the regional air quality standards. Consequently, the threshold of significance is that amount of pollution that is deemed cumulatively considerable and therefore a significant adverse air quality impact.

DRAFT

BAAQMD Single Family Residential Development Projections:

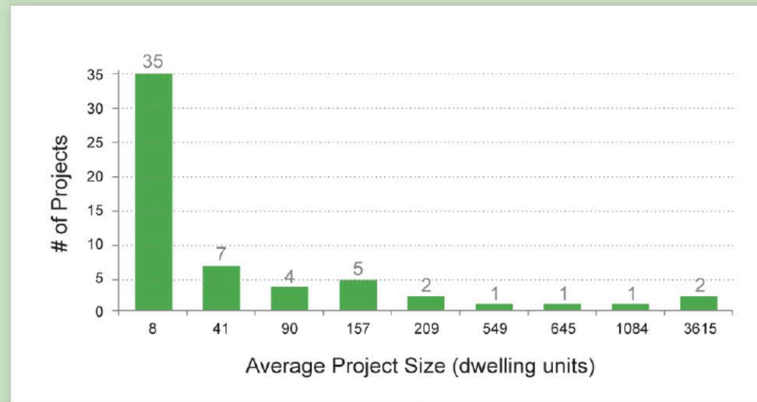
# of new dwelling units in 2020 = 11,638



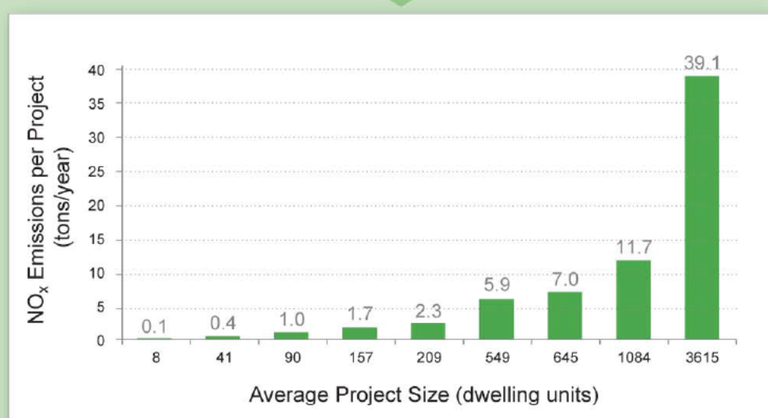
CEQA Projects Database

provides size distribution of past projects (2001-2008) in BAAQMD

Operational Year 2020 Projections



BAAQMD Projected Projects[1]



URBEMIS Operational Emissions Modeling Example[2]

Notes:

Though this exhibit only pertains to single-family development, the year 2020, and the pollutant NO_x; please note that this exercise was performed for all applicable land use types, years, and pollutants for the purposes of this threshold evaluation report.

1. Applies the past project size distribution data to the 2020 development projection for the purpose of predicting how the 11,638 dwelling units will be built out in terms of the project frequency of occurrence (#) by average size bin.
2. For each average project size bin, the amount of emissions were modeled and multiplied by the total number of corresponding projects.

BAAQMD Projected Land Use Development Emissions Inventory

(Single Family Residential Projects Subject to CEQA)

Year 2020 = 126.2 tons/year NO_x

Perform Sensitivity Analysis

(Adjust Threshold Bar and Mitigation Effectiveness to Determine Emission Reduction Potential)

G 08110224.01 003

Notes: BAAQMD = Bay Area Air Quality Management District; CEQA = California Environmental Quality Act; NO_x = oxides of nitrogen; tons/year = tons per year; URBEMIS = Urban Emissions Model.
Source: Data adapted by EDAW 2009.

Example Derivation from BAAQMD Single-Family Residential Development Projections **Exhibit 1**

Table 7 Unmitigated Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors from Projected Development Subject to CEQA in the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin									
Year	Number of Projects/Yr	Unmitigated[1] Emissions (tpy)				Aggregate Unmitigated [1] Emissions Between 2010-2020 (Tons)			
		ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$	ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$
2010	366	911	856	1,121	259	-	-	-	-
2015	404	777	618	1,240	287	-	-	-	-
2020	436	725	463	1,336	308	8,045	6,453	12,322	2,848

Notes: CEQA = California Environmental Quality Act; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; $PM_{2.5}$ = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; tpy = tons per year; yr = year.

[1] Unmitigated emissions are the results of an URBEMIS model run using default model settings, including default (i.e., worst-case) trip generation rates and average trip length assumptions. The modeling does not account for project attributes that may reduce emissions relative to the default settings (i.e., full trip generation) scenario, such as proximity to transit or mix of land use types. Please refer to Appendix B for detailed unmitigated emissions calculations.

Sources: Data calculated by EDAW 2009, Rimpo and Associates 2009, DOF 2009, EDD 2009.

As discussed previously, a frequency distribution of project sizes and types was calculated based on the last eight years of data from the CEQA Projects Database. Project size intervals (i.e., "bins") of 50,000 sf (approximately 28 single family homes) were used to assess the sensitivity of operational criteria air pollutant and precursor threshold levels at different increments to determine a reasonable emissions capture rate which achieves a feasible (as defined by CEQA) amount of emission reductions when considering mitigation effectiveness.

Threshold Level Sensitivity Analysis

Based on the project-level data from the development projections that were used to calculate the unmitigated amount of criteria air pollutants and precursors shown in Table 8, EDAW conducted a sensitivity analysis of operational-related mass emission threshold levels for ROG, NO_X, PM_{10}, and $PM_{2.5}$ This was done to determine the number of occurrences wherein such levels would be exceeded by projected development subject to CEQA. In situations where development would exceed these threshold levels, CEQA requires implementation of feasible mitigation, to the extent that this impact is reduced to below significance. Feasible means capable of being accomplished in a successful manner within a reasonable period of time, taking into account economic, environmental, legal, social, and technological factors (California Administrative Code, Title. 14, § 15364; California Public Resources Code, § 21061.1.). BAAQMD would achieve emissions reductions from new development associated with implementation of feasible mitigation.

EDAW has considerable experience evaluating operational emission reductions associated with land use development projects in California. Reductions of 15 percent in operational emissions typically are achievable when considering standard (i.e., not "smart growth") projects. A reasonable and demonstrable amount of feasible mitigation can be required of projects, at least to the extent they are not already planned with emissions-reducing characteristics. If mitigation is deemed infeasible, CEQA allows lead agencies to override any remaining significant impacts provided certain findings are made. Thus, since a 15 percent reduction in operational emissions from an unmitigated (i.e., full trip generation URBEMIS default model run) baseline is a practicable amount of mitigation, as demonstrated in nearby jurisdictions, 15 percent mitigation effectiveness was assumed for the purposes of this analysis. It was assumed that all of the projects that would trigger the CEQA thresholds would attempt to mitigate their emissions by at least 15 percent or down to the level of the threshold as required by CEQA.[2] It is the policy of the state that public agencies should not approve projects as proposed if there are

[2] (California Public Resources Code Section 21002; *See Laurel Heights I*, 47 Cal.3d at 400-401)

DRAFT

feasible alternatives or feasible mitigation measures which will avoid or substantially lessen the significant environmental effects of such projects.

Results of the threshold sensitivity analysis are presented in Table 8.

For criteria air pollutants for which the SFBAAB is currently in attainment (e.g., CO, SO_2), the operational thresholds were not evaluated in the sensitivity analysis because it is not foreseeable that there would be any impacts that could cause a violation of the CAAQS. Concentration levels of CO in the SFBAAB have not exceeded the CAAQS in the past 11 years and sulfur dioxide (SO_2) concentrations have never exceeded the standards (EPA 2009). BAAQMD has demonstrated that attainment pollutants are sufficiently controlled by air quality plans and regulations, thus, significant air quality impacts for CO and SO_2 emissions would not be expected to occur as a result of a project's operational-related emissions.

2.3.1.3 OPTION 2: CALIFORNIA CLEAN AIR ACT APPROACH

This approach is similar to Option 1, but uses a measurement of percent emissions reduction relative to the total emissions inventory as the supporting basis for each threshold level.

Basis

The CCAA requires a five percent per year reduction from the total emissions inventory. If a nonattainment area cannot achieve the five percent per year goal, the CCAA requires the area to implement all feasible measures to attain the state standards as soon as possible. The CEQA threshold developed in this section will contribute a portion of that five percent per year requirement. If compounded annually between 2010 and 2020, a total of 38.75 percent reduction from the emissions inventory would be required.

Analysis

Table 10 summarizes the quantity of BAAQMD's emissions inventory reduction required by the CCAA during the period from 2010 through 2020 in tons/day. Table 10 summarizes the amount of emissions reduction that could be achieved through the different CEQA significance threshold levels evaluated. The values in Table 10 were calculated in the same manner as in Option 1, except in units of tons/day. The column labeled "% Toward CCAA Requirement" lists the portion of the CCAA requirement that would be achieved through the various CEQA significance threshold levels. None of the threshold levels evaluated in this option would achieve the full 5 percent per year requirement. The remaining emission reductions would need to be achieved through other control measures and regulations in BAAQMD's jurisdiction.

DRAFT

Table 8
Option 1 Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutant and Precursor Threshold Level Sensitivity Analysis
(Unmitigated Emissions from Land Use Development between 2010 and 2020)

Basis of Threshold	Mass Emissions Threshold Level (tpy)				Mitigation Effectiveness for Projects with Emissions >Threshold Level	Aggregate Emissions Reduction from Mitigation Between 2010–2020 (Tons)				% Project Capture[1]				% Emissions Capture [1]				Project Size Equivalent (number of single family dwelling units) [2]
	ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$		ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$	ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$	ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$	
NSR (Significant Emissions Rate)	40	40	15	10	15%	1,102	229	1,867	344	1%	0%	2%	1%	31%	0%	31%	23%	523
(BAAQMD Rule 2, Offset)	10	10	100	-	15%	1,033	1,137	32	-	2%	1%	0%		43%	25%	16%	-	396
5 tpy Level[3]	5	5	5	5	15%	1,518	1,008	2,555	533	5%	2%	9%	1%	57%	33%	52%	30%	198
BAAQMD (Rule 2, BACT)	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	15%	2,028	1,496	3,457	510	14%	10%	58%	7%	73%	53%	92%	52%	62

Notes: BAAQMD = Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BACT = Best Available Control Technology; NSR = New Source Review; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; $PM_{2.5}$ = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; tpy = tons per year.
[1] Emissions capture refers to the portion of emissions that would exceed the CEQA significance threshold and would thereby be subject to mitigation. Similarly, project capture refers to the portion of projects that would result in emissions that exceed the CEQA significance threshold and would be subject to mitigation.
[2] Project size equivalent is determined by the limiting pollutant (i.e., whichever threshold is exceeded first).
[3] The mass emission level of 5 tpy represents a moderate scenario between offset levels and BACT levels. 5 tpy is not based on regulation or defined by BAAQMD as an emissions level of importance, but presented here for informational purposes only.
Please refer to Appendix C for detailed unmitigated emissions calculations.
Sources: Data calculated by EDAW 2009, DOF 2009, EDD 2009, Rimpo and Associates 2009.

Table 9
San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Emissions Inventory with California Clean Air Act Five Percent per Year Emissions Reduction Goal

BAAQMD Emissions Inventory (2010) (tons/day)				CCAA % reduction (over 2010–2020)	BAAQMD Inventory with CCAA Required Reduction (2020) (tons/day)				Difference (CCAA Reduction) (tons/day)			
ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$		ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$	ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$
335.5	449.6	216.1	87.9	38.75%	205.5	275.4	132.4	53.9	130.0	174.2	83.8	34.1

Notes: BAAQMD = Bay Area Air Quality Management District; CCAA = California Clean Air Act; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; $PM_{2.5}$ = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 microns or less; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 microns or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; tons/day = tons per day.
Source: BAAQMD 2009.

DRAFT

Table 10
Option 3 Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutant and Precursor Threshold Level Sensitivity Analysis

	Mass Emissions Threshold Level (tpy)				Mitigation Effectiveness for Projects with Emissions > Threshold Level	Emissions Reduction From Mitigation Between 2010–2020 (tons/day)				% Toward CCAA Requirement				Project Size Equivalent (number of single family dwelling units)[1]
	ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$		ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$	ROG	NO_X	PM_{10}	$PM_{2.5}$	
NSR (Significant Emissions Rate)	40	40	15	10	15%	0.30	0.06	0.51	0.09	0.2%	0.0%	0.6%	0.3%	523
(BAAQMD Rule 2, Offset)	10	10	100	-	15%	0.28	0.31	0.01	-	0.2%	0.2%	0.0%	-	396
5 tpy Level[2]	5	5	5	5	15%	0.42	0.28	0.70	0.15	0.3%	0.2%	0.8%	0.4%	198
BAAQMD (Rule 2, BACT)	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	15%	0.56	0.41	0.95	0.14	0.4%	0.2%	1.1%	0.4%	62

Notes: BAAQMD = Bay Area Air Quality Management District; BACT = Best Available Control Technology; CCAA = California Clean Air Act; NSR = New Source Review; NO_X = oxides of nitrogen; $PM_{2.5}$ = fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 microns or less; PM_{10} = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 microns or less; ROG = reactive organic gases; tons/day = tons per day; tpy =tons per year.

[1] Project size equivalent is determined by the limiting pollutant (i.e., whichever threshold is exceeded first).

[2] The mass emission level of 5 tpy represents a moderate scenario between offset levels and BACT levels. 5 tpy is not based on regulation or defined by BAAQMD as an emissions level of importance, but presented here for informational purposes only.

Please see Table 9 for % project and emission capture rates associated with these mass emission levels.

Please refer to Appendix C for detailed unmitigated emissions calculations.

Sources: Data calculated by EDAW 2009, DOF 2009, EDD 2009, Rimpo and Associates 2009.

DRAFT

2.3.2 Local Carbon Monoxide

2.3.2.1 Current Approach

The current approach is based on ambient concentration limits set by the California Clean Air Act for Carbon Monoxide and Appendix G of the State CEQA Guidelines.

2.3.2.2 Basis and Analysis

State ambient air quality standards for carbon monoxide provide the most appropriate metric for determining if a new land use project would have a significant impact to local and regional air quality. Carbon monoxide is a directly emitted pollutant with primarily localized adverse effects when concentrations exceed the health based standards established by the California Air Resources Board (ARB). In addition, Appendix G of the State of California CEQA Guidelines includes the checklist question: Would the project violate any air quality standard or contribute substantially to an existing or projected air quality violation? Answering yes to this question would indicate that the project would result in a significant impact under CEQA. Since the ambient air quality standards are health-based (i.e., protective of public health), there is substantial evidence in support of their use as CEQA significance thresholds.

2.3.3 Greenhouse Gases

2.3.3.1 Current Approach

BAAQMD does not currently have an adopted threshold of significance for GHG emissions. BAAQMD currently recommends that lead agencies quantify GHG emissions resulting from new development and apply all feasible mitigation measures to lessen the impact. One of the primary objectives in updating the current CEQA Guidelines is to identify a GHG significance threshold, analytical methodologies, and mitigation measures to ensure new land use development meets its fair share of the emission reductions needed to address the cumulative environmental impact of GHG emissions. GHG CEQA significance thresholds evaluated herein are intended to serve as interim levels during the implementation of the AB 32 Scoping Plan and SB 375, which will occur over a few years time. Until AB 32 and SB 375 have been fully implemented, or ARB adopts a recommended threshold, the BAAQMD recommends that local agencies in the SFBAAB apply the interim GHG threshold developed herein.

2.3.3.2 Scientific and Regulatory Justification

Prominent GHGs contributing to the greenhouse effect are carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O), hydrofluorocarbons, chlorofluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride. Human-caused emissions of these GHGs in excess of natural ambient concentrations are responsible for intensifying the greenhouse effect and have led to a trend of unnatural warming of the earth's climate, known as global climate change or global warming. It is *extremely unlikely* that global climate change of the past 50 years can be explained without the contribution from human activities (IPCC 2007).

According to Article 2 of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), "Avoiding Dangerous Climate Change" means: *"stabilization of greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system."* Dangerous climate change was defined based on several key indicators including the potential for severe degradation of coral reef systems, disintegration of the West Antarctic Ice Sheet, and shut down of the large-scale, salinity- and thermally-driven circulation of the oceans. "Avoiding dangerous climate change" is expected to be achieved by stabilizing global average temperatures at a maximum of 2°C above pre-industrial levels. In order to stabilize at a global equilibrium temperature of 2–2.4°C above pre-industrial levels, ambient CO_2 concentrations must stabilize at 350–400 ppm. Ambient global CO_2 concentrations in 1990 were approximately 353 ppm (UNFCCC 2009).

DRAFT

Executive Order S-3-05

Executive Order S-3-05, which was signed by Governor Schwarzenegger in 2005, proclaims that California is vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. It declares that increased temperatures could reduce the Sierra's snowpack, further exacerbate California's air quality problems, and potentially cause a rise in sea levels. To combat those concerns, the Executive Order established total GHG emission targets. Specifically, emissions are to be reduced to the 2000 level by 2010, the 1990 level by 2020, and to 80 percent below the 1990 level by 2050.

Assembly Bill 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006

In September 2006, Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger signed Assembly Bill (AB) 32, the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006, which set the 2020 greenhouse gas emissions reduction goal into law. AB 32 finds and declares that "Global warming poses a serious threat to the economic well-being, public health, natural resources, and the environment of California." AB 32 requires that statewide GHG emissions be reduced to 1990 levels by 2020, and establishes regulatory, reporting, voluntary, and market mechanisms to achieve quantifiable reductions in GHG emissions to meet the statewide goal.

In October of 2008, ARB published its *Climate Change Proposed Scoping Plan* (*Proposed Scoping Plan*), which is the State's plan to achieve GHG reductions in California required by AB 32 (ARB 2008). The *Proposed Scoping Plan* contains the main strategies California will implement to achieve a reduction of 169 MMT CO_2e emissions, or approximately 30 percent from the state's projected 2020 emission level of 596 MMT of CO_2e under a business-as-usual scenario (this is a reduction of 42 MMT of CO2e, or almost 10 percent, from 2002-2004 average emissions) so that the state can return to 1990 emission levels, as required by AB 32. The *Proposed Scoping Plan* was approved by ARB on December 11, 2008.

Senate Bill 375

Senate Bill (SB) 375, signed in September 2008, aligns regional transportation planning efforts, regional GHG reduction targets, and land use and housing allocation. SB 375 requires Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs) to adopt a Sustainable Communities Strategy (SCS) or Alternative Planning Strategy (APS), which will prescribe land use allocation in that MPO's Regional Transportation Plan (RTP). ARB, in consultation with MPOs, will provide each affected region with reduction targets for GHGs emitted by passenger cars and light trucks in the region for the years 2020 and 2035. These reduction targets will be updated every 8 years, but can be updated every 4 years if advancements in emissions technologies affect the reduction strategies to achieve the targets. ARB is also charged with reviewing each MPO's SCS or APS for consistency with its assigned targets. If MPOs do not meet the GHG reduction targets, transportation projects would not be eligible for funding programmed after January 1, 2012. New provisions of CEQA would incentivize qualified projects that are consistent with an approved SCS or APS, categorized as "transit priority projects."

2.3.3.3 Option 1: Plan-Based Approach

This approach sets a GHG significance threshold based on AB 32 GHG emission reduction goals while taking into consideration emission reduction strategies outlined in ARB's Scoping Plan. Within Option 1, there are three sub-options to consider, which are described below. BAAQMD took eight essential steps in developing this Plan-Based Approach.

Step 1. Estimate from ARB's statewide GHG emission inventory the growth in emissions between 1990 and 2020 attributable to "land use"-driven sectors of the emission inventory per OPR's guidance document.

Step 2. Estimate the GHG emission reductions anticipated statewide to these same "land use" -driven emission inventory sectors associated with adopted regulations identified in the AB 32 Scoping Plan.

DRAFT

Step 3. Determine any short fall or "gap" between the 2020 statewide emission inventory estimates and the anticipated emission reductions from Scoping Plan adopted regulations. This "gap" represents additional GHG emission reductions needed statewide from these "Land use"-driven emissions inventory sectors, which represents new land development's fair share of the emission reductions needed to meet statewide GHG emission reduction goals.

Step 4. Determine the percent reduction this "gap" represents in the "land use"-driven statewide emissions inventory sectors and apply that percent to the same GHG emissions inventory sectors from BAAQMD's GHG emission inventory to identify the mass of emission reductions needed in the SFBAAB from "land use"-driven emission inventory sectors.

Step 5. Forecast new land use development for the SFBAAB using DOF/EDD projections for all land use types. Translate the land use development projections into land use categories consistent with those contained in the Urban Emissions Model (URBEMIS).

Step 6. Apply BAAQMD's CEQA database to projected new land use development to determine the frequency distribution of project sizes and types that would be expected to see come through the CEQA process in the SFBAAB between 2010 and 2020.

Step 7. Estimate mitigation effectiveness for GHG emission reductions for all land use development projects subject to CEQA.

Step 8. Conduct a sensitivity analysis of the numeric GHG mass emissions threshold needed to achieve the desired emission reduction (i.e., "gap") determined in Step 4. This mass emission GHG threshold is that which would be needed to achieve the emission reductions necessary by 2020 to fill the SFBAAB's fair share of the statewide "gap" in emission reductions needed from the "land use"-driven emission inventory sectors to meet AB 32 goals.

Basis and Analysis

Derivation of Greenhouse Gas Reduction Goal

To meet the target emissions limit established in AB 32 (equivalent to levels in 1990), total GHG emissions would need to be reduced by approximately 30 percent from projected 2020 forecasts (ARB 2009a). The AB 32 Scoping Plan is ARB's plan for meeting this mandate (ARB 2008). While the Scoping Plan does not specifically identify GHG emission reductions from the CEQA process for meeting AB 32 derived emission limits, the scoping plan acknowledges that "other strategies to mitigate climate change should also be explored." The Scoping Plan also acknowledges that "Some of the measures in the plan may deliver more emission reductions than we expect; others less and new ideas and strategies will emerge." In addition, climate change is considered a significant environmental issue and, therefore, warrants consideration under CEQA. SB 97 represents the State Legislature's confirmation of this fact, and it directed the Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR) to develop CEQA Guidelines for evaluation of GHG emissions impacts and recommend mitigation strategies. In response, OPR released the *Technical Advisory: CEQA and Climate Change* (OPR 2008), and has released proposed CEQA guidelines (April 14, 2009) for consideration of GHG emissions. It is known that new land use development must also do its fair share toward achieving AB 32 goals (or, at a minimum, should not hinder the State's progress toward the mandated emission reductions).

If left unchecked, GHG emissions from new land use development in California may result in a cumulatively considerable amount of GHG emissions and a substantial conflict with the State's ability to meet the goals within AB 32. Thus, BAAQMD has elected to adopt an interim GHG threshold for CEQA analysis, which can be used by lead agencies within the SFBAAB. This would help these lead agencies navigate this dynamic regulatory and technological environment where the field of analysis has remained wide open and inconsistent. BAAQMD's

DRAFT

framework for developing a GHG threshold for land development projects that is based on policy and substantial evidence follows, and is detailed in Appendix D.

Foreseeable Emissions Reductions from the Scoping Plan Measures

As stated above, to meet the requirements set forth in AB 32 (i.e., achieve California's 1990-equivalent GHG emissions levels by 2020) California would need to achieve an approximate 30 percent reduction in emissions across all sectors of the GHG emissions inventory compared with 2020 projections. However, to meet the requirements of AB 32 in the emissions sectors that are related to land use development (e.g., on-road passenger and heavy-duty motor vehicles, commercial and residential area sources [i.e., natural gas], electricity generation/consumption, waste water treatment, and water consumption), California would need to achieve an approximate 24 percent reduction in GHG emissions from these "land use-driven" sectors (ARB 2009a) by 2020. GHG emission reductions within these land use-driven sectors that are anticipated to occur from implementation of the Scoping Plan measures statewide are summarized in Table 11. Since the GHG emission reductions anticipated with the Scoping Plan were not accounted for in ARB's or BAAQMD's 2020 GHG emissions inventory forecasts (i.e., business as usual), an adjustment was made to include (i.e., give credit for) GHG emissions reductions associated with adopted legislation only, such as SB 107, the California Green Building Code (GBC), AB 1493 (Pavley) (though adopted, AB 1493 has not been implemented at the time of writing), and a portion of the reduction anticipated from the Low Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS). With reductions from these State regulations (Scoping Plan measures) taken into consideration, California would still need to achieve a 2.8 percent reduction from projected 2020 GHG emissions to meet the 1990 GHG emissions goal from these "land-use driven" sectors. Refer to Tables 11 through 13 for data used in this analysis and Appendix C for detailed calculations.

Assembly Bill 1493 and the Low Carbon Fuel Standard

AB 1493 (Pavley) is intended to regulate CO_2 emissions from passenger vehicles; however, AB 1493 has not been implemented at the time of writing, because California has not received federal approvals to implement these emissions standards. It appears likely that AB 1493 will be implemented in the near future, as the new presidential administration has directed EPA to reexamine its position for denial of CCAA's waiver and for its past opposition to GHG emissions regulation. It appears likely that California will receive the waiver sometime in 2009, notwithstanding the previous denial by EPA.

Table 11
Foreseeable Greenhouse Gas Emission Reductions from State Regulations and Legislation

Affected Emissions Source	California Legislation	% Emissions Reduction from 2020 GHG inventory	Year of Effect	End Use Sector (% of Total Inventory)	Scaled % Emissions Reduction (credit)
Mobile	AB 1493 (Pavley)	19.7%	2020	On road transportation (44%)	8.6%
	LCFS	2%	2020	On road transportation (44%)	0.9%
Area	GBC	8.5% Residential	2010	Natural gas (Residential, 10%)	0.7%
		9.4% Non-residential		Natural gas (Non-residential, 4%)	0.4%
Indirect	SB 1078, 107	20%	2010	Electricity (In-State Generation, 17%)	3.0%
	GBC	21.2% Residential	2010	Electricity (34%)	7.6%
		4.9% Non-residential	2010		
Total credits given to land use-driven emission inventory sectors from Scoping Plan measures					**21.1%**[1]

Notes: AB = Assembly Bill; GBC = California Green Building Code; LCFS = Low Carbon Fuel Standard; SB = Senate Bill.
[1] Percentages do not sum to 21.1% exactly in table due to rounding.
Please refer to Appendix D for detailed calculations.
Sources: Data calculated by EDAW 2009, CEC 2007.

DRAFT

Table 12
California's Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, 1990 Emissions Limit, and 2020 Projections from Land Use-Related Sectors

Sector	1990 Emissions (MMT CO_2e/yr)	2002-2004 Average (MMT CO_2e /yr)	2020 Emissions Projections (MMT CO_2e/yr)	% of Total
Transportation	**137.992**	**168.657**	**209.101**	**57%**
On-Road Passenger Vehicles	108.945	133.947	160.783	44%
On-Road Heavy Duty	29.047	34.710	48.318	13%
Electric Power	**95.385**	**88.970**	**107.401**	**29%**
In-State Generation	33.808	32.152	55.039	15%
Imported Electricity	61.577	56.818	52.362	
Commercial and Residential	**44.220**	**41.579**	**47.970**	**13%**
Residential Fuel Use	29.657	28.515	32.100	9%
Commercial Fuel Use	13.462	11.704	13.755	4%
Commercial Combined Heat and Power	1.101	1.360	2.115	
Recycling and Waste[1]	**2.833**	**3.390**	**4.190**	**1%**
Domestic Waste Water Treatment	2.833	3.390	4.190	
TOTAL GROSS EMISSIONS	**280.430**	**302.596**	**368.662**	
% Reduction Goal from Statewide land use driven sectors (from 2020 levels to reach 1990 levels within these emission inventory sectors)			23.9%	
% Reduction from AB 32 Scoping Plan measures applied to land use driven sectors (Refer to Table 12)			-21.1%	
% Reduction needed statewide beyond Scoping Plan measures (Gap)			2.8%[2]	

Notes: AB = Assembly Bill; MMT CO_2e /yr = million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year.
[1] Landfills not included.
[2] Represents an upper bound for the % emissions reduction that can be achieved through the GHG CEQA significance threshold. Please refer to Appendix D for detailed calculations.
Sources: Data compiled by EDAW 2009, ARB 2009a.

DRAFT

Table 13 San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin's Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory, 1990 Emissions Limit, and 2020 Projections from Land Use-Related Sectors				
Sector	1990 Emissions (MMT CO_2e /yr)	2007 Emissions (MMT CO_2e /yr)	2020 Emissions Projections (MMT CO_2e /yr)	% of Total[2]
Transportation	**26.1**	**30.8**	**35.7**	**50%**
On-Road Passenger Vehicles	23.0	27.5	32.0	
On-Road Heavy Duty	3.1	3.3	3.7	
Electric Power	**25.1**	**15.2**	**18.2**	**26%**
In-State Generation	16.2	8.1	9.9	
Imported Electricity	8.9	7.1	8.3	
Commercial and Residential	**8.9**	**15.0**	**16.8**	**24%**
Residential Fuel Use	5.8	7.0	7.5	
Commercial Fuel Use	3.1	8.0	9.3	
Recycling and Waste[1]	**0.2**	**0.4**	**0.4**	**1%**
Domestic Waste Water Treatment	0.2	0.4	0.4	
TOTAL GROSS EMISSIONS	**60.3**	**61.4**	**71.1**	
SFBAAB's "Fair Share" % Reduction (from 2020 levels to reach 1990 levels) with Regulatory Reductions (from Table 13)			2.8%[3]	
SFBAAB's Equivalent Mass Emissions Reduction Target at 2020			2.0[3]	

Notes: MMT CO_2e /yr = million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year; SFBAAB = San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin.
[1] Landfills not included.
[2] Percentages do not sum exactly to 100% in table due to rounding.
[3] Represents an upper bound for the % and mass emissions reduction that can be achieved through the GHG CEQA significance threshold. Please refer to Appendix D for detailed calculations.
Sources: Data compiled by EDAW 2009, BAAQMD 2008.

The CO_2 reduction associated with the foreseeable implementation of AB 1493 is currently unknown. The AB 32 Scoping Plan assigns an approximate 20 percent reduction in emissions from passenger vehicles associated with the implementation of AB 1493. The AB 32 Scoping Plan also notes that "AB 32 specifically states that if the Pavley regulations do not remain in effect, ARB shall implement alternative regulations to control mobile sources to achieve equivalent or greater reductions of greenhouse gas emissions (HSC § 38590)." Thus, it is reasonable to assume full implementation of AB 1493 standards, or equivalent programs that would be implemented by ARB.

In addition, according to the Scoping Plan, the LCFS is expected to result in approximately 9.3 percent reduction in the carbon intensity of transportation fuels. However, it is possible that some portion of the emissions reductions required from the LCFS would be achieved over the life cycle of transportation fuel production rather than from mobile-source emission factors. The actual amount of GHG emission reduction that could be expected from motor vehicles from LCFS implementation is unknown. It was conservatively assumed that on-road passenger vehicle emission factors would be reduced by 2 percent, and the remaining 7.3 percent reduction would occur at refineries during fuel production.

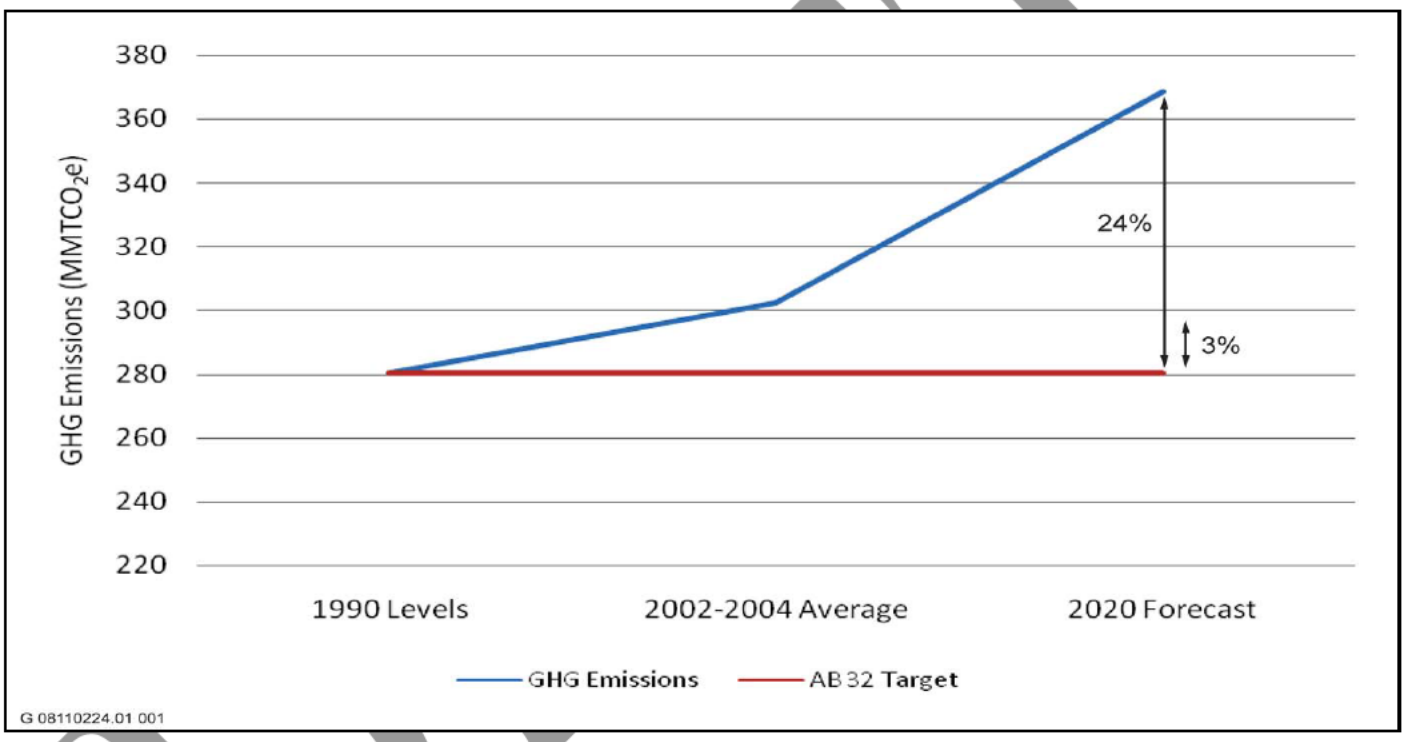
Because the transportation sector is the largest emissions sector of the state's GHG emissions inventory, it is reasonable to assume that legislation would aggressively target the transportation emissions sector for requisite reductions. The amount of emissions reductions associated with State regulations that are ultimately credited toward BAAQMD's overall emission reduction goal may need to be revised in response to implementation of future legislation and programs identified in the Scoping Plan, as well as the application of AB 1493 and LCFS.

DRAFT

Threshold Development

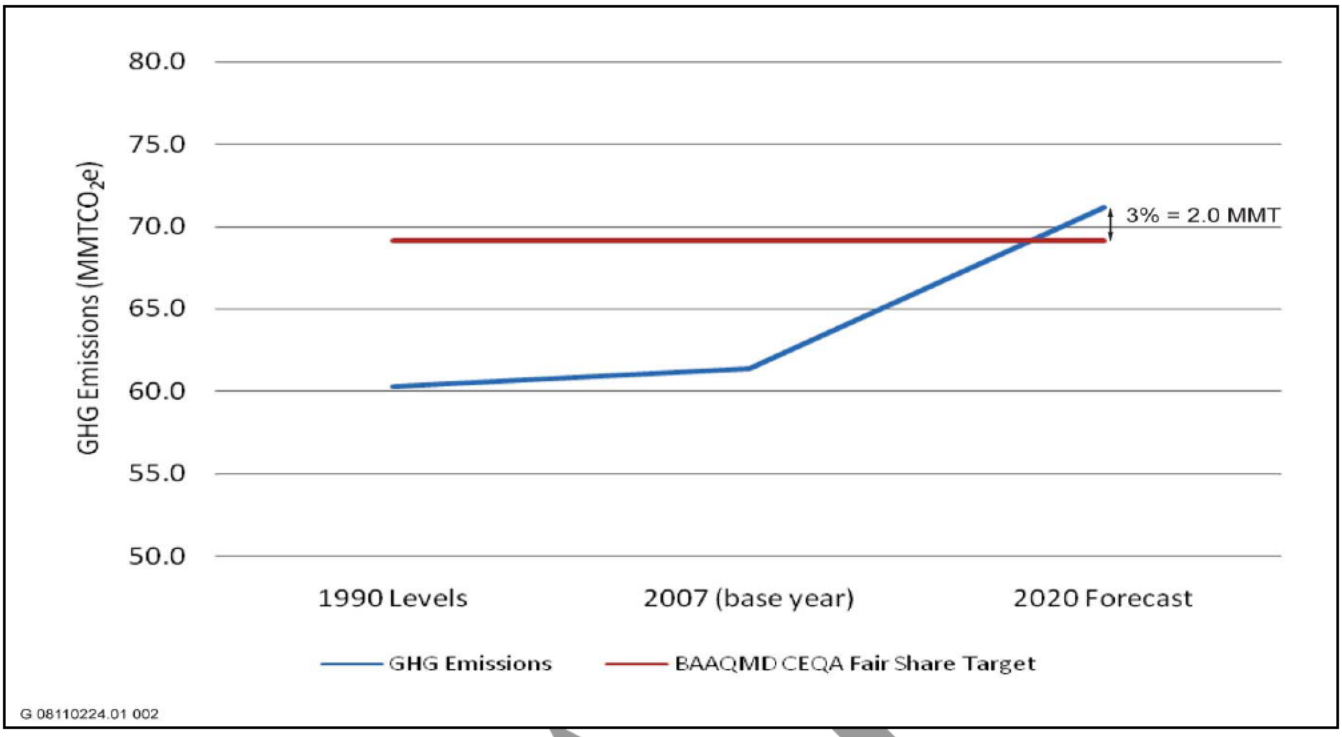
AB 32 mandates GHG reductions to 1990-equivalent levels by 2020, with foreseeable emission reductions from State regulations taken into account, were applied to the "land use-driven" emission sectors (i.e., those that are quantified for a project pursuant to a CEQA analysis [on-road passenger vehicles, commercial and residential natural gas, commercial and residential electricity consumption, and domestic waste water treatment], as directed by OPR in the Technical Advisory: *Climate Change and CEQA* [OPR 2008]). This translates to 2.8 percent reduction in GHG emissions from these sectors.

Applying a 2.8 percent reduction to these same emissions sectors in the SFBAAB's GHG emissions inventory would result in an equivalent fair share of 2.0 million metric tons per year (MMT/yr) reductions in GHG emissions from new land use development (refer to Figures 1 and 2).



Notes: AB = Assembly Bill, GHG = greenhouse gas, MMTCO2e = million metric tons carbon dioxide equivalent.
Sources: Data compiled by EDAW 2009, ARB 2009a.

California Land Use-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions **Figure 1**



Notes: BAAQMD = Bay Area Air Quality Management District; CEQA = California Environmental Quality Act; GHG = greenhouse gas, MMTCO2e = million metric tons carbon dioxide equivalent.
Sources: Data compiled by EDAW 2009, BAAQMD 2008.

San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Land Use-Related Greenhouse Gas Emissions **Figure 2**

A projected development inventory for the next ten years in the SFBAAB was calculated in the same manner as described above under the *Operational-Related Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors* section (Page 15). Please refer to Exhibit 1. CO_2e emissions were modeled for projected development in the SFBAAB and compiled to estimate the associated GHG emissions inventory. The GHG (i.e., CO_2e) CEQA threshold level was adjusted for projected land use development that would occur within BAAQMD's jurisdiction over the period from 2010 through 2020.

Option 1A: Numeric-Only Threshold (Bright Line)

Option 1A involves using a numeric mass emissions significance threshold. If project-generated GHG emissions would be greater than the mass emission level, the impact would be significant and mitigation would be required. If project-generated emissions were below the mass emission level, no CEQA related mitigation measures would be required. This option is consistent with significance thresholds recommended by air districts throughout the State for criteria pollutants. Establishing a "bright line" to determine the significance of a project's GHG emission impact provides a level of certainty to lead agencies in determining if a project needs to reduce its GHG emissions through mitigation measures and when an EIR is required.

The Sensitivity Analysis (Table 14) conducted for Option 1 demonstrates various mass emission threshold levels (i.e., bright lines) that could be chosen based on the mitigation effectiveness anticipated to be achieved per project to meet the aggregate emission reductions of 2.0 MMT needed in the SFBAAB by 2020. Choosing a mass emission threshold level from Option 1 would result in about 60 percent of all projects and 90 percent of all GHG emissions anticipated to occur between now and 2020 from new land use development being above the significance threshold and having to implement all feasible mitigation measures to meet their CEQA obligations. This sensitivity analysis assumes the scenarios under Option 1A will achieve mitigation effectiveness on average of between 25 and 35 percent.

DRAFT

Project applicants and lead agencies could use readily available computer models to estimate a project's GHG emissions, based on project specific attributes, to determine if they are above or below the bright line numeric threshold. If they are above the threshold, they would then identify mitigation measures that they could implement to get below the bright line numeric significance threshold. This process would be a more straightforward analytical process than the other options discussed below.

Option 1B: Performance Standards-Only Threshold

Option 1B involves implementation of performance standards by all projects subject to CEQA that are not categorically or statutorily exempt that would achieve a minimum 24 percent emission reduction from all projects. If the project would implement performance measures to achieve a minimum 24 percent reduction in GHG emissions, the impact would be considered less than significant. The rationale for this approach is based on our analysis of the OPR identified land use-driven GHG emission inventory sectors in ARB's statewide GHG emission inventory that identified the total amount of emission reductions needed statewide to meet AB32 goals. This approach would also not give any "credit" to a project for statewide AB 32 emission reductions anticipated through implementation of the Scoping Plan for land use-driven sectors as these measures would be considered in the business as usual or baseline calculations for the project.

The sensitivity analysis (Table 14) indicates, at least theoretically, that requiring all projects to achieve a 24 percent emission reduction would result in the SFBAAB meeting its fair share of the emission reductions needed to meet the statewide 2020 GHG emission reduction goal. However, it should be noted that all projects (100 percent) subject to CEQA would have to calculate their unmitigated GHG emissions, or baseline, and then identify mitigation measures to reduce 24 percent of those emissions. It could prove very difficult for the smallest of projects to implement sufficient mitigation measures to reduce their GHG emissions by 24 percent, thereby requiring these smaller projects to prepare an EIR for no other impacts than GHG emissions and climate change.

Option 1B would require a substantial amount of guidance to project applicants and lead agencies on how to calculate a project's unmitigated baseline GHG emissions and the amount of emission reductions that could be taken credit for with each separate mitigation measure proposed for implementation.

Option 1C: Combination of Performance Standards and Numeric Threshold

Option 1C involves using a combination of a numeric mass emissions threshold and minimum performance standards for all projects that would result in emissions below the numeric threshold. If project-generated emissions would be over the numeric threshold level, the impact would be significant and mitigation would be required. A mitigation effectiveness range of between 25 and 35 percent was considered feasible. All projects that would result in GHG emissions less than the numeric threshold would be required to reduce emissions by a minimum of 5 percent to be considered less than significant.

The results of the sensitivity analysis presented in Table 14 for Option 1C suggest that a mass emission CEQA threshold of <2,175 MT/yr (equivalent to approximately120 single family dwelling units) combined with a moderately aggressive mitigation effectiveness of 30 percent on average from all projects above this mass amount would be needed to achieve the requisite emissions capture to reach 2.0 MMT CO_2e of GHG emissions reduction by 2020. A higher CEQA emission threshold of 3,000 MT/yr (equivalent to approximately 160 single family dwelling units) combined with a 30 percent mitigation effectiveness would not achieve 2.0 MMT CO_2e emission reductions by 2020. In addition, the sensitivity analysis for this option assumed a standard mitigation requirement through implementation of a prescribed set of performance standards of 5 percent emissions reduction for all projects that were below the numeric threshold. This was done to ensure that most projects would have to implement some amount of mitigation rather than placing the burden only on projects that exceeded the threshold. Because most projects would contribute some amount of GHG emissions, which have cumulative impacts, it is reasonable to expect that every project could achieve some amount of emission reduction. The 5 percent mitigation requirement was built into the threshold analysis, which was designed to achieve a reduction of 2.0

DRAFT

MMT CO_2e by 2020. The amount of 5 percent was chosen because it is our experience that it is relatively easy to achieve 5 percent reduction in operational GHG emissions through implementation of relatively few performance measures. For example, this amount would be achievable for projects located along transit or bicycle infrastructure. Sources of information cited in the report by the California Air Pollution Control Officers Association (CAPCOA) entitled CEQA and Climate Change indicate that there are measures and methods for quantification of mitigation effectiveness that can achieve the minimum 5 percent reduction in GHG emissions (CAPCOA 2008).

Based on our experience with developing mitigation measures for GHG emissions of this nature, a moderately aggressive performance standard for feasible mitigation at the project level is approximately 25-35 percent from today's GHG emission levels. The remainder of BAAQMD's 2.0 MMT CO_2e reduction goal, derived above, may be achieved through additional reductions expected from implementation of the AB 32 Scoping Plan. As additional regulations and legislation aimed at reducing GHG emissions from land use-related sectors become available in the future, the 2.0 MMT GHG emissions reduction goal may be revisited and recalculated by BAAQMD.

2.3.3.4 OPTION 2: CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD APPROACH

This option would involve implementation of the CEQA threshold(s) that are currently being developed by ARB in coordination with OPR, in response to SB 97 requirements.

Basis and Analysis

Pursuant to SB 97, OPR was directed to develop CEQA mitigation guidelines for GHG emissions. OPR looked to ARB for technical expertise in the development, and evidence in support, of these thresholds. ARB released its draft interim CEQA thresholds concepts for industrial, commercial, and residential projects for public comment in October 2008. The threshold concepts include:

- If the project is statutorily or categorically exempt from CEQA, it would be considered to result in a less-than-significant impact for GHG emissions.
- If the project is consistent with an ARB-approved SCS developed pursuant to SB 375, it would be considered to result in a less-than-significant impact for GHG emissions.
- For industrial projects (i.e., projects that would apply for air district permits), if the project would implement prescriptive performance standards related to construction and mobile-source operational GHG emissions, and meet a mass emissions threshold of 7,000 MT CO_2e/yr, it would be considered to result in a less-than-significant impact for GHG emissions.
- For residential and commercial projects, if the project would implement a series of prescriptive performance measures addressing GHG emissions from construction, mobile sources, energy consumption, water consumption, and solid waste, and potentially meet a mass emissions threshold; which is still under development and was not provided in the interim threshold draft; it would be considered to result in a less-than-significant impact for GHG emissions.

As of the time of writing, ARB is still accepting public comments on these draft options, and has not suggested a timeline for revision or adoption (ARB 2009b).

DRAFT

Table 14
Greenhouse Gas Threshold Level Sensitivity Analysis

Option	Mitigation Effectiveness Assumptions: Performance Standards Applied to All Projects with Emissions < Threshold Level	Mitigation Effectiveness Assumptions: Mitigation Effectiveness Applied to Emissions > Threshold Level	Mass Emission Threshold Level (MT CO_2e/yr)	% of Projects Captured	% of Emissions Captured	Emissions Reduction per year (MT/yr)	Aggregate Emissions Reduction (MMT) at 2020	Threshold Project Size Equivalent (single family dwelling units)
1A	N/A	35%	1,175	58%	92%	202,729	2.0	65
1A	N/A	30%	1,150	59%	92%	200,091	2.0	64
1A	N/A	25%	1,075	59%	92%	200,752	2.0	60
1A	N/A	35%	1,945	14%	61%	189,516	1.9	107
1A	N/A	30%	1,195	58%	92%	190,141	1.9	66
1A	N/A	25%	1,120	59%	92%	190,602	1.9	62
1A	N/A	35%	2,175	14%	60%	180,256	1.8	120
1A	N/A	30%	1,350	21%	67%	180,491	1.8	75
1A	N/A	25%	1,500	20%	67%	179,535	1.8	83
1A	N/A	35%	2,875	10%	56%	170,452	1.7	159
1A	N/A	30%	2,000	14%	61%	170,363	1.7	111
1A	N/A	25%	2,250	14%	60%	170,636	1.7	125
1A	N/A	35%	3,175	10%	55%	160,295	1.6	176
1A	N/A	30%	2,900	10%	56%	159,686	1.6	161
1A	N/A	25%	2,825	11%	57%	159,614	1.6	156
1B	24%	N/A	N/A	100%	100%	192,544	1.9	N/A[2]
1C	5%	35%	2,475	14%	60%	200,316	2.0	135
1C	5%	30%	2,175	14%	60%	200,368	2.0	120
1C	5%	25%	1,725	17%	63%	204,398	2.0	95
1C	5%	30%	3,000	10%	56%	174,019	1.7	160
1C	5%	30%	10,000	2%	33%	209,682	1.2	550

Notes: MMT = million metric tons per year; MT CO_2e/yr = metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent emissions per year; MT/yr = metric tons per year; N/A = not applicable.
[1] Please refer to Table 9 for assumptions regarding regulatory emission reductions.
[2] Any project subject to CEQA would trigger this threshold.
Please refer to Appendix E for detailed calculations.
Source: Data modeled by EDAW 2009.

DRAFT

2.3.4 Toxic Air Contaminant Impacts

2.3.4.1 Current Approach

Any project with the potential to expose sensitive receptors (including residential areas) or the general public to substantial levels of TAC would be deemed to have a significant impact. This applies to new sensitive receptors locating near existing sources of TACs, as well as sources of TAC locating near existing receptors. The current TAC threshold of significance applies to all projects, regardless of size, and requires mitigation for TAC impacts above the thresholds listed below.

Proposed development projects that have the potential to expose sensitive receptors or the general public to TAC in excess of the following thresholds from any source, mobile or stationary would be considered to have a significant air quality impact if the:

- Probability of contracting cancer for the Maximally Exposed Individual (MEI) exceeds 10 in one million.
- Ground-level concentrations of non-carcinogenic toxic air contaminants would result in a Hazard Index greater than 1 for the MEI.

Accidental Releases/Acutely Hazardous Air Emissions

The BAAQMD currently recommends, at a minimum, that the lead agency, in consultation with the administering agency of the Risk Management Prevention Program (RMPP), find that any project resulting in receptors being within the Emergency Response Planning Guidelines (ERPG) exposure level 2 for a facility has a significant air quality impact. ERPG exposure level 2 is defined as "the maximum airborne concentration below which it is believed that nearly all individuals could be exposed for up to one hour without experiencing or developing irreversible or other serious health effects or symptoms which could impair an individual's ability to take protective action."

The current Accidental Release/Hazardous Air Emissions threshold of significance could affect all projects, regardless of size, and require mitigation for Accidental Release/Hazardous Air Emissions impacts.

2.3.5 Operational-Related

2.3.5.1 Siting a New Source of TACs

Option 1: Stationary Source Permit Approach

This option would consist of applying the current stationary source permitting thresholds to project-generated stationary, area-, and mobile-source TAC emissions.

Basis and Analysis

Stationary sources of emissions are subject to BAAQMD's permit process per adopted rules and regulations. The permitting process requires that all new or modified stationary sources that emit TACs perform modeling to determine what the concentration of TACs will be at the boundary of their property. This current permitting approach does not include area or mobile sources of emissions in the modeling or permitting assessment. If a proposed stationary source will have operational TAC concentrations from permitted equipment that result in an estimated 1 excess cancer risk in a million, the project is required to install Toxic Best Available Control Technology (TBACT) to minimize emissions of TACs. The TAC modeling must also demonstrate to BAAQMD that implementation of the proposed project would not result in additional incremental exposure of surrounding receptors to levels that exceed 10 in one million for excess cancer risk or a hazard index above one.

DRAFT

The Option 1 approach would expand on the current approach by requiring the application of the one in a million requirement for stationary sources to install TBACT to projects that have TAC emissions from sources (primarily mobile) not currently required to obtain permits to operate. These non-stationary source type projects would be required to implement Toxic Best Practices (TBP) if their modeled cancer risks are above the one in a million threshold. The BAAQMD would identify a list of TBPs for non-stationary sources to implement if they are above the one in a million threshold. The threshold of significant impact, thereby requiring implementation of all feasible onsite mitigation measures would remain at the current 10 in a million excess cancer risk. Stationary source permits to operate would still not be issued to stationary sources that could not reduce their risk on site below the 10 in a million excess cancer risk threshold.

Option 2: Tiered Approach

This approach would involve application of a tiered (more stringent) CEQA threshold in areas of high concern, while the current 10 in one million threshold would be applied in all other areas.

Basis and Analysis

BAAQMD's Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) Program examines TAC emissions from stationary sources, area sources, and on-road and off-road mobile sources. Phase 1 of the CARE Program involved developing a TAC emissions inventory and conducting computer modeling to identify areas in the SFBAAB that are cumulatively impacted from sources of TACs. Demographic data was then used to identify communities of individuals that are disproportionally impacted from high concentrations of TACs. According to the findings of Phase 1 of the CARE Program, diesel PM accounts for about 80 percent of the inhalation cancer risk from TACs in the SFBAAB. The highest diesel PM emissions occur in the urban core areas of Concord, eastern San Francisco, western Alameda County, Redwood City/East Palo Alto, Richmond/San Pablo, and San Jose (BAAQMD 2006).

Option 2 would apply a more restrictive significance threshold of 5 in one million for excess cancer risk and require the installation of TBACT and TBP for any source with TACs locating in a CARE community. These thresholds would apply to stationary, area, and mobile sources of TAC emissions. Please refer to Figures 3 and 4 for CARE program priority community locations.

Option 3: No Net Increase Approach

Option 3 is identical to Option 2 except that it would proposes a no net increase inhalation cancer risk CEQA significance threshold for siting a new source of TACs in CARE priority communities identified as the urban core areas of Concord, eastern San Francisco, western Alameda County, Redwood City/East Palo Alto, Richmond/San Pablo, and San Jose. This threshold would not define a "substantial change" (see definition of significant impact in section below), because all changes would be considered significant. The practical implications of essentially setting a zero threshold for TACs in these communities could be substantial. A no net increase or zero threshold could make it extremely difficult for a wide variety of businesses to locate in the CARE communities, businesses that are essential to daily lives. A large number of relatively small projects would need to prepare an EIR since any increase in TACs would be considered a significant impact. There are not adequate mitigation strategies or alternatives available to eliminate all TAC from even the smallest of sources.

2.3.5.2 SITING A NEW RECEPTOR

Impacts of the Existing Environment on a Proposed Project

In addressing the potential for impacts from existing sources of toxic exposure, Lead Agencies should take care to focus their analyses squarely on impacts arising from *changes* to the environment caused by the proposed project. (*See* CEQA § 21068, defining "significant effect on the environment" as "a substantial, or potentially substantial, adverse *change* in the environment" (emphasis added).) A Lead Agency can address a preexisting environmental

DRAFT

condition—such as existing sources of toxics—under CEQA only if there is a nexus between the preexisting condition and some physical change arising from the project. For example, the mere existence of preexisting groundwater contamination underneath a property does not constitute a significant environmental impact from a project on the property that would not affect the contamination in any way, as the California Court of Appeal held in the case of *Baird v. County of Contra Costa* (1995) 32 Cal.App.4th 1464, 1468. But where a change caused by the project will implicate the preexisting contamination in some way, such as introducing people to an area with a preexisting hazard, the contamination does warrant consideration under CEQA. Thus, where a developer seeks to acquire contaminated property and the acquisition will require it to manage the contaminated soil, the preexisting contamination is subject to CEQA analysis, as the Court of Appeal held in *McQueen v. Mid-Peninsula Regional Open Space District* (1988) 202 Cal.App.3d 1136, 1147, 249 Cal. Rptr. 439. In that case the project did entail a change implicating the preexisting contamination, which is the key distinction the court pointed to in *Baird*. (*See also City of Santa Monica v. City of Los Angeles*, 2007 Cal. App. Unpub. LEXIS 7409, *87–*89 n.22 (distinguishing *Baird* in noting that constructing buildings above subterranean methane contamination could concentrate the methane and constitute a physical change triggering CEQA analysis of the methane impacts).)

Lead agencies should, therefore, ensure that they focus on physical changes caused by the project that will implicate existing sources of toxic exposure. An example of such a change caused by the project would be if the project causes additional people to be attracted to the project location and thereby to be exposed to additional toxic risks. This approach to evaluating risks to new occupants of a project from existing sources of risk has been endorsed by the Resources Agency in Section 15126.2(a) of the CEQA Guidelines. Lead agencies using such an approach should specifically identify the changes being caused by the project in relation to existing sources of risk to minimize the chances of falling afoul of *Baird*.

Option 1: Statistical/Percentile Health Impact-Based Approach

This approach considers a method of determining whether a project would result in a significant impact if it would attract or locate new sensitive receptors into an area exposed to TAC concentrations exceeding the ambient median exposure for the entire SFBAAB.

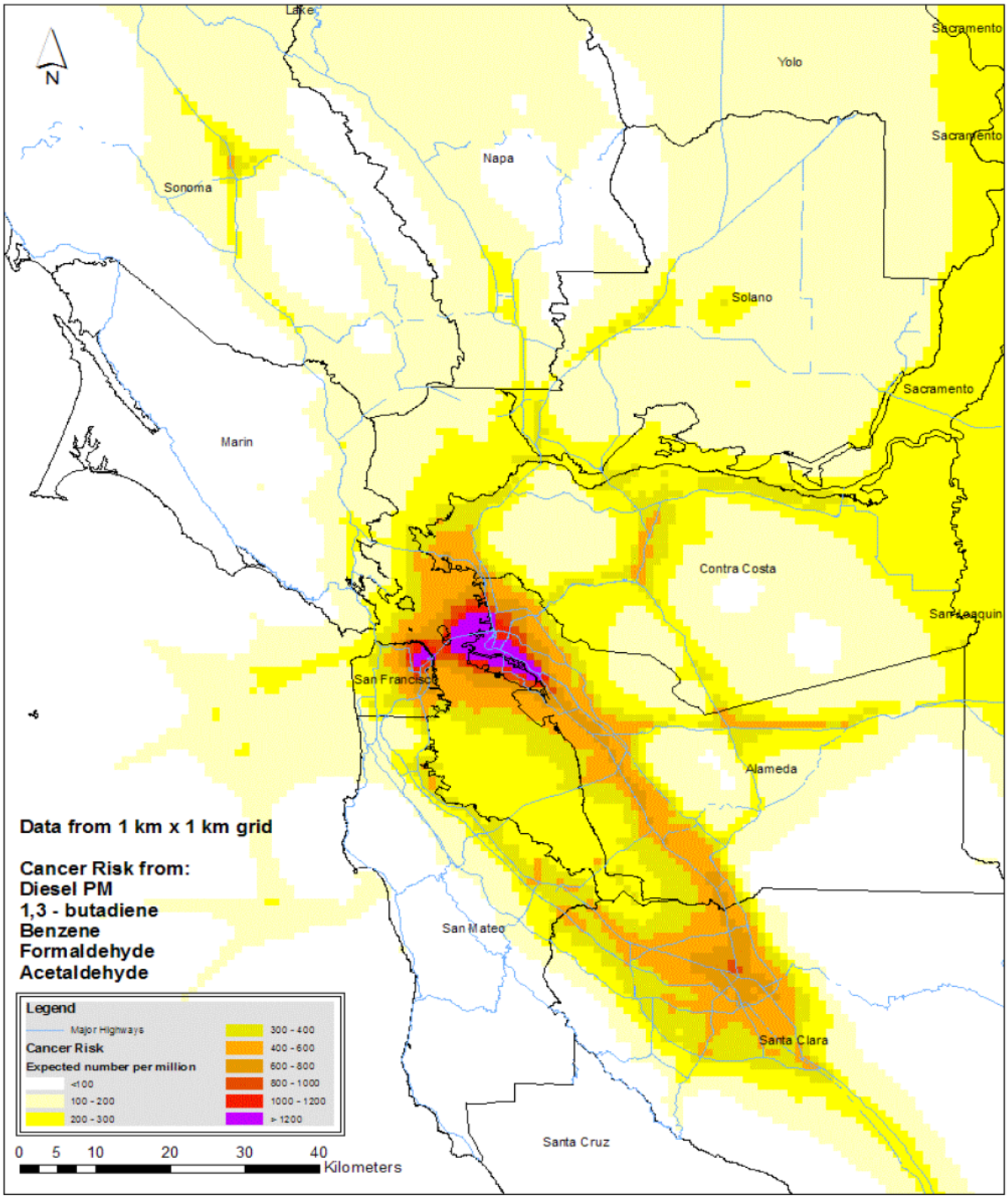
Basis and Analysis

According to BAAQMD's CARE program's one kilometer resolution grid point data, 50 percent of the land area in the SFBAAB currently experiences background inhalation cancer risk levels of less than 152 excess cases per one million, with a standard deviation of 180. The frequency distribution of unweighted (i.e., does not include population) inhalation cancer risk in the SFBAAB is presented in Figure 5, and detailed in Appendix E.

Based on the Phase I findings from the CARE Program, majority of the cancer risks in the SFBAAB are along major freeways. Diesel PM from on-road and off-road mobile sources are the greatest single contributor (over 80 percent) of the TAC cancer risk in the SFBAAB. Cancer risks in areas along these major freeways are estimated to range from 200 to over 500 excess cases in a million. Typical annual average ambient levels of diesel PM in the SFBAAB are approximately 1.3 micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$), which equates to approximately 300 excess cancer cases in a million.

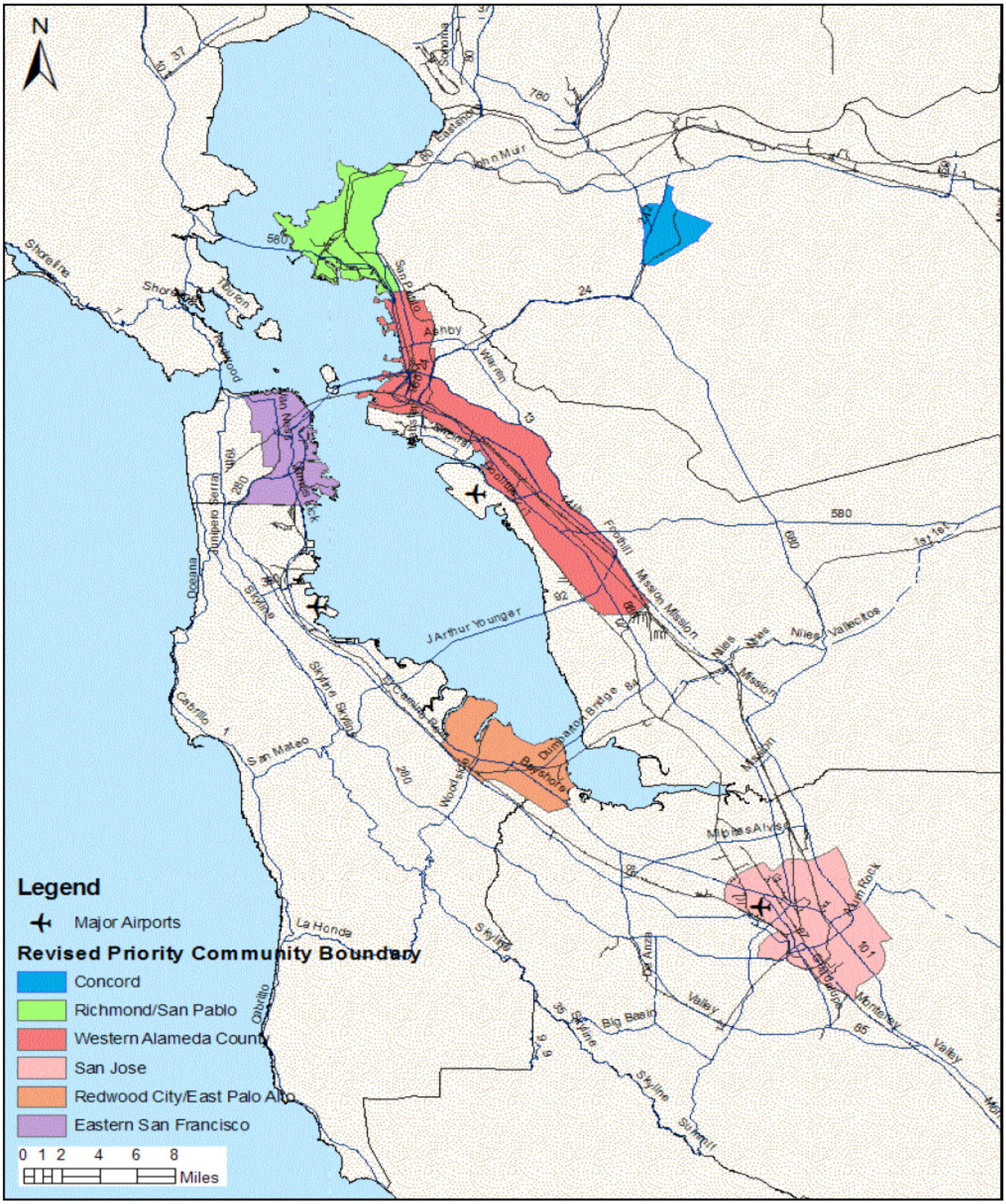
By weighing the cancer risk by the number of sensitive receptors (i.e., people under the age of 18 and over the age of 64) living in each grid cell, BAAQMD is able to identify areas of high potential risk exposure. This analysis weights risk by the population of each grid point. Fifty percent of BAAQMD's population is estimated to have an ambient background inhalation cancer risk of less than 500 cases in one million. Approximately two percent of the SFBAAB population is exposed to background risk levels of less than 200 excess cases in one million. This is in contrast to the upper percentile ranges where 8 percent of the SFBAAB population is exposed to background risk levels of greater than 1,000 excess cases per one million. Please refer to Figure 6 for a graphical representation of population-weighted risk data, and refer to Table 15 for a summary of population-weighted inhalation cancer risk percentile data.

DRAFT



Notes: PM = particulate matter.
Source: BAAQMD 2008.

Modeled Inhalation Cancer Risk in the San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin **Figure 3**

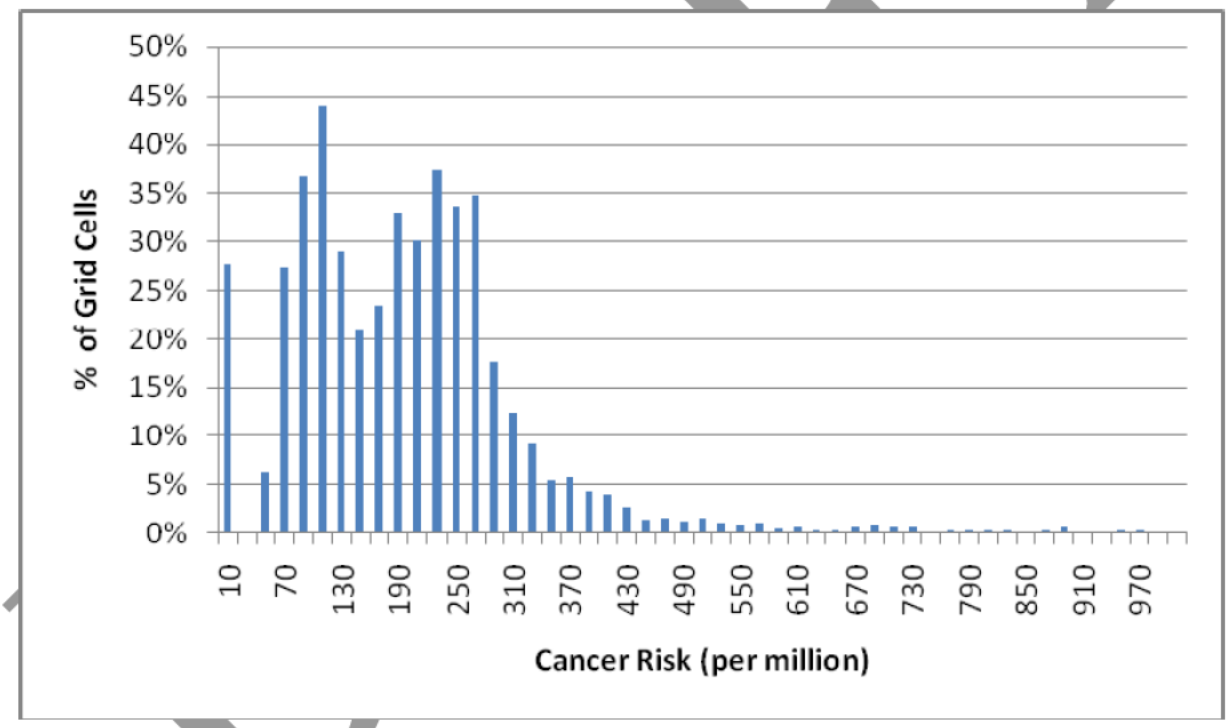


Source: BAAQMD 2008.

Priority Community Areas **Figure 4**

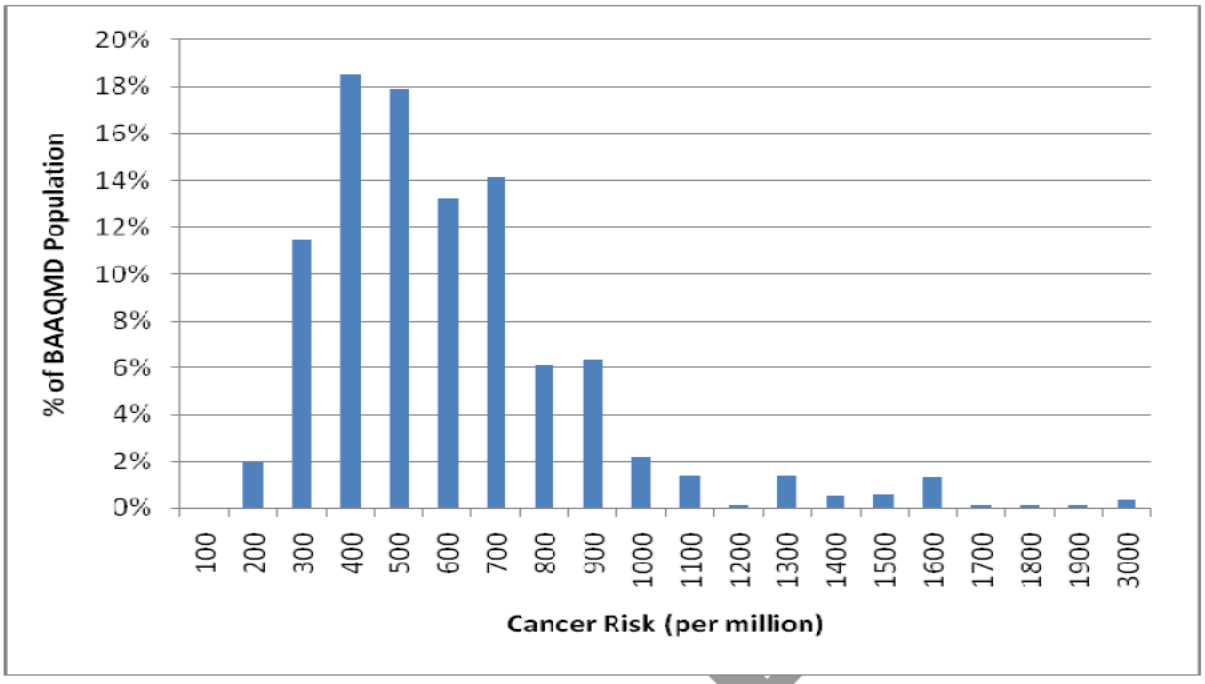
Option 1 for siting new sensitive receptors in areas currently impacted from nearby sources of TACs would set a significance threshold at the cleanest areas in the Bay Area, with an exposure to inhalation cancer risk occurring now in the SFBAAB, of 500 excess cancer cases in a million. This option would attempt to reconcile the issues associated with promoting high density infill transit oriented development, while, at the same time, trying to reduce the public's exposure to TACs. Many of the features that make transit oriented development favorable from a regional air quality perspective (e.g., being located along existing transportation, transit, and train corridors) can also expose sensitive receptors to high concentrations of TACs. At some point the benefits to regional air quality from development in these areas are superseded by the need to protect the public from moving into an area of high TACs.

Further complicating this issue is ARB's diesel risk reduction plan, which estimates an 85 percent reduction in statewide diesel particulate matter (PM) emissions by 2020, and whether currently existing areas of high cancer risks from diesel PM will be at acceptable levels in 2020 due to implementation thereof. Since CEQA is concerned about the existing condition at the time the Notice of Preparation is prepared, BAAQMD staff believe it would be a mistake to assume ARB's plan would ensure significant impacts did not occur. This threshold would need to be revisited after ARB's diesel risk reduction plan has been implemented.



Source: BAAQMD 2009.

San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Unweighted Inhalation Cancer Risk **Figure 5**



Notes: BAAQMD = Bay Area Air Quality Management District.
Sources: EDAW 2009, BAAQMD 2009.

San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin Population-Weighted Inhalation Cancer Risk **Figure 6**

Table 15
Statistical Summary of Population-Weighted Background Risk

Portion of Population (Percent of population below level of background risk)	Background Risk (inhalation cancer cases in one million)
92	1,000
90	900
83	800
77	700
63	600
50	500
32	400
13	300
2	200
0	100

Source: Data compiled by EDAW 2009.
See Appendix G for detailed calculations.

2.4 ODORS IMPACTS

2.4.1.1 CURRENT APPROACH

The BAAQMD considers a project locating near an existing source of odors as having a significant odor impact if it is proposed for a site that is closer to an existing odor source than any location where there has been:

DRAFT

- More than one confirmed complaint per year averaged over a three year period; or
- Three unconfirmed complaints per year averaged over a three year period.

If the proposed project is located farther than the screening distance for the source of the odors identified in Table 16, the odor impacts are considered less than significant.

If a proposed project is determined to result in potential odor problems as defined by the criteria in District Regulation 7: Odorous Substances, and sensitive receptors are located closer than the screening distance in Table 16, the BAAQMD recommends that mitigation measures should be identified to reduce a potentially significant impact.

Table 16
BAAQMD Project Screening Trigger Levels for Potential Odor Sources

Type of Operation Project Screening	Distance
Wastewater Treatment Plant	1 mile
Sanitary Landfill	1 mile
Transfer Station	1 mile
Composting Facility	1 mile
Petroleum Refinery	2 miles
Asphalt Batch Plant	1 mile
Chemical Manufacturing	1 mile
Fiberglass Manufacturing	1 mile
Painting/Coating Operations (e.g. auto body shops)	1 mile
Rendering Plant	1 mile
Coffee Roaster	1 mile

Notes: BAAQMD = Bay Area Air Quality Management District.
Source: BAAQMD 1999.

The odor threshold of significance could affect all projects, regardless of size, and require mitigation for odor impacts.

2.4.2 Siting a New Receptor or Source

Odors are generally considered a nuisance, but can result in a public health concern. Some land uses that are needed to provide services to the population of an area can result in offensive odors, such as filling portable propane tanks or recycling center operations. When a proposed project includes the siting of sensitive receptors in proximity to an existing odor source, or when siting a new source of potential odors, the following qualitative evaluation should be performed.

2.4.2.1 Option 1: Qualitative Approach

When determining whether potential for odor impacts exists, consider the following factors and make a determination based on evidence in each qualitative analysis category:

- **Distance:** Use the screening-level distances in Table 16.

DRAFT

- **Wind Direction:** Consider whether sensitive receptors are located upwind or downwind from the source for the most of the year. If odor occurrences associated with the source are seasonal in nature, consider whether sensitive receptors are located downwind during the season in which odor emissions occur.

- **Complaint History:** Consider whether there is a history of complaints associated with the source. If there is no complaint history associated with a particular source (perhaps because sensitive receptors do not already exist in proximity to the source), consider complaint-history associated with other similar sources in BAAQMD's jurisdiction with potential to emit the same or similar types of odorous chemicals or compounds, or that accommodate similar types of processes.

- **Character of Source:** Consider the character of the odor source, for example, the type of odor events according to duration of exposure or averaging time (e.g., continuous release, frequent release events, or infrequent events).

- **Exposure:** Consider whether the project would result in the exposure of a substantial number of people to odorous emissions.

2.5 PLAN-LEVEL IMPACT THRESHOLDS

2.5.1 CURRENT THRESHOLD APPROACH

General Plans of cities and counties must show consistency with regional plans and policies affecting air quality to claim a less than significant impact on air quality. General plan amendments, redevelopment plans, specific area plans, annexations of lands and services, and similar planning activities should receive the same scrutiny as general plans with respect to consistency with regional air quality plans. For a proposed local plan to be consistent with the regional air quality plan it must be consistent with the most recently adopted AQP, which are updated approximately every three years.

All of the following criteria must be satisfied for a proposed plan to be determined to be consistent with the AQP, and therefore, result in a less than significant impact on air quality.

2.5.1.1 DETERMINING LOCAL PLAN CONSISTENCY

Proposed Plans must show over the planning period of the plan that:

- Population growth for the jurisdiction will not exceed the values included in the current AQP, and
- The rate of increase in VMT for the jurisdiction is equal to or lower than the rate of increase in population.

2.5.1.2 DETERMINING LOCAL PLAN CONSISTENCY WITH CLEAN AIR PLAN TRANSPORTATION CONTROL MEASURES

Determining consistency of local plans with the AQP also involves assessing whether AQP transportation control measures (TCMs) for which local governments are implementing agencies are indeed being implemented. The AQP identifies implementing agencies/entities for each of the TCMs included in the AQP. Local plans that do not demonstrate reasonable efforts to implement TCMs in the AQP would be considered to be inconsistent with the regional air quality plan and therefore have a significant air quality impact.

2.5.1.3 LOCAL PLAN IMPACTS ASSOCIATED WITH TOXIC AIR CONTAMINANT AND ODORS

For local plans to have a less-than-significant impact with respect to potential TACs and odors, buffer zones would have to be established around existing and proposed land uses that would emit these air pollutants. Buffer

DRAFT

zones to avoid odors and toxics impacts should be reflected in local plan policies, land use map(s), and implementing ordinances (e.g., zoning ordinance).

The threshold of significance for plan impacts could affect all plan adoptions and amendments and require mitigation for a plan's air quality impacts.

Option 1: Current Plus GHG Efficiency Approach

This approach maintains the current approach and adds a greenhouse gas component. Option 1 proposes the development of a GHG-efficiency metric (e.g., GHG emissions per unit) which would enable comparison of a proposed general plan to the current general plan and to determine if the proposed general plan meets AB 32 emission reduction goals.

Basis and Analysis

AB 32 identifies local governments as essential partners in achieving California's goal to reduce GHG emissions. Local governments have primary authority to plan, zone, approve, and permit how and where land is developed to accommodate population growth and the changing needs of their jurisdiction. ARB has developed the Local Government Operations Protocol and is developing a protocol to estimate community-wide GHG emissions. ARB encourages local governments to use these protocols to track progress in reducing GHG emissions. ARB encourages local governments to institutionalize the community's strategy for reducing its carbon footprint in its general plan. SB 375 creates a process for regional integration of land development patterns and transportation infrastructure planning with the primary goal of reducing GHG emissions from the largest sector of the GHG emission inventory, light duty vehicles.

If a statewide context for GHG emissions reductions is established, GHG efficiency can be viewed independently from the jurisdiction in which the plan is located. Normalizing this projected 2020 mass of emissions from land use-related emissions sectors by a demographic unit related to what the general plan itself is accommodating (e.g., population and employment) provides consideration for GHG efficiency of a project and the opportunity to evaluate the project's consistency with AB 32 targets. For the purposes of this exercise, the sum of the number of jobs and the number of residents at a point in time is termed the "service population" (SP). GHG efficiency metrics were developed for the emissions rates at the State level that would accommodate projected growth (as indicated by population and employment growth) under trend forecast conditions, and the emission rates needed to accommodate growth while allowing for consistency with the goals of AB 32 (i.e., 1990 GHG emissions levels by 2020).

If a general plan demonstrates, through dividing the emissions inventory projections (MT CO_2e) by the amount of growth that would be accommodated in 2020, that it could meet the GHG efficiency metrics proposed in this section, (either 6.4 MT CO_2e/capita or 4.4 MT CO_2e/SP) BAAQMD believes that the amount of GHG emissions associated with the general plan would be less than significant, regardless of its size (and magnitude of GHG emissions). Please refer to Table 18. In other words, the general plan would accommodate growth in a manner that would not hinder the State's ability to achieve AB 32 goals, and thus, would be less than significant for GHG emissions and their contribution to climate change.

When analyzing long-range plans, such as general plans, it is important to note that the planning horizon will often surpass the 2020 timeframe for implementation of AB 32. Executive Order S-3-05 establishes a more aggressive emissions reduction goal for the year 2050 of 80 percent below 1990 emissions levels. The year 2020 should be viewed as a milestone year, and the general plan should not preclude the community from a trajectory toward the 2050 goal. However, the 2020 timeframe is examined in this threshold evaluation because doing so for the 2050 timeframe (with respect to population, employment, and GHG emissions projections) would be too speculative. Advances in technology and policy decisions at the state level will be needed to meet the aggressive 2050 goals. It is beyond the scope of the analysis tools available at this time to examine reasonable emissions

DRAFT

reductions that can be achieved through CEQA analysis in the year 2050. As the 2050 timeframe draws nearer, BAAQMD will need to reevaluate the threshold to better represent progress toward 2050 goals.

Table 17
California Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Population Projections, and Greenhouse Gas Efficiency Thresholds

	1990	2002-2004 Average	2020
Population	29,758,213	36,199,342	44,135,923
Employment	14,294,100	16,413,400	20,194,661
California Service Population (Population + Employment)	44,052,313	52,612,742	64,330,584
Projected GHG emissions(metric tons CO_2e)/capita[1]	9.42	8.36	8.35
Projected GHG emissions (metric tons CO_2e)/SP[1]	6.37	5.75	5.73
AB 32 Goal GHG emissions (metric tons CO_2e)/capita[1]	9.42	7.75	**6.35**
AB 32 Goal GHG emissions (metric tons CO_2e)/SP[1]	6.37	5.33	**4.36**

Notes: AB = Assembly Bill; CO_2e = carbon dioxide equivalent; GHG = greenhouse gas; SP = service population.
[1] Greenhouse gas efficiency levels were calculated using only the "land use-related" sectors of ARB's emissions inventory.
Please refer to Appendix D for detailed calculations.
Sources: Data compiled by EDAW 2009, ARB 2009a, DOF 2009, EDD 2009.

Benefits of the Service Population metric are that it allows decision makers to compare GHG efficiency of general plan alternatives that vary residential and non-residential development totals, encourages GHG efficiency through improving jobs/housing balance, and treats all jurisdictions equitably, rather than giving preference to communities that accommodate more residential (population-driven) land uses than non-residential (employment driven) land uses. Another benefit of an efficiency-based metric is that it does not penalize well-planned communities that propose a large amount of development. Instead, GHG efficiency metrics act to encourage the types of development that BAAQMD and OPR support (i.e., infill and transit-oriented development), rather than discourage large developments for being accompanied by a large mass of GHG emissions. This type of threshold can shed light on a well-planned general plan that accommodates a large amount of growth in a GHG-efficient way.

2.5.1.4 Option 2: Current Approach Plus Climate Action Plan-Focused Approach

This approach would also build on the current approach to evaluating the significance of proposed plans on local and regional air quality and GHG emissions. Local jurisdictions that may not initiate a general plan update for a number of years may decide to address GHG emissions in a stand-alone Climate Action Plan. Option 2 would require an analysis demonstrating that the CAP is consistent with all of the AB 32 Scoping Plan measures.

Basis and Analysis

The CAP should identify a land use design, transportation network, goals, policies and implementation measures that would achieve a 23.9 percent reduction in GHG emissions relative to 2020 emissions levels as discussed in the section above and calculated in Appendix C. As discussed previously, 23.9 percent was calculated relative to 2020 emissions projections from the "land use-related" GHG emissions sectors only (e.g., the sectors over which local government would have financial, operational, or discretionary control through land use entitlement authority; see Appendix C). The CAP should be adopted by resolution and include enforceable and specific policies and implementation programs demonstrating that those policies will achieve AB 32 goals.

DRAFT

REFERENCES

ARB. *See* California Air Resources Board.

BAAQMD. *See* Bay Area Air Quality Management District.

Bay Area Air Quality Management District. 1999 (December). *BAAQMD CEQA Guidelines*. San Francisco, CA.

_____. 2005. Regulation 2, Rule 2. New Source Review. Available: <http://www.baaqmd.gov/dst/regulations/rg0202.pdf>. Accessed February 2009.

_____.2006. CARE Phase 1 Findings and Policy Recommendations. Available: <http://baaqmd.gov/CARE/documents/care_p1_findings_recommendations_v2.pdf>. Accessed March 2009.

_____. 2008. Source Inventory of Bay Area Greenhouse Gas Emissions. San Francisco, CA.

California Air Pollution Control Officers Association. 2008 (January). *CEQA and Climate Change*. Sacramento, CA. Available: <http://www.capcoa.org/CEQA/CAPCOA%20White%20Paper.pdf>. Accessed April 10, 2009.

California Air Resources Board. 2005. *Land Use Compatibility Handbook. A Community Health Perspective.* Sacramento, CA.

_____. 2008 (December). *Climate Change Proposed Scoping Plan*. Sacramento, CA. Available: <http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/scopingplan/document/scopingplandocument.htm>. Accessed March 2009.

_____. 2009a. Greenhouse Gas Inventory and Forecast. Available: <http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/inventory/data/tables/arb_ghg_inventory_forecast_2008_06_26.xls>. Accessed March 2009.

_____ .2009b. *Preliminary Draft Staff Proposal: Recommended Approaches for Setting Interim Significance Thresholds for Greenhouse Gases under the California Environmental Quality Act*. Available: <http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/localgov/ceqa/meetings/10270prelimdraftproposal102408.pdf>. Accessed March 2009.

_____ .2009c. *Area Designations and Maps*. Available: <http://www.arb.ca.gov/desig/desig.htm>, Accessed April 10, 2009.

CEC. *See* California Energy Commission.

CEC. 2007. Impact Analysis 2008 Update to the California Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings. Available: <http://www.energy.ca.gov/title22008standards/rulemaking/documents/2007-11-07_IMPACT_ANALYSIS.PDF>. Accessed March 2009.

California Department of Finance. 2009. Residential Development Data: E5 – City and County Population Estimates. 2000-2050 - Race and Ethnic Populations Totals. Available: <http://www.labormarketinfo.edd.ca.gov/?pageid=145 >. Accessed February 2009.

DRAFT

California Economic Development Department. 2009. Commercial/Industrial Employment Data: Projections of Employment by Industry and Occupation. Available: <http://www.labormarketinfo.edd.ca.gov/?pageid=145>. Accessed February 2009.

DOF. *See* California Department of Finance.

EDD. *See* California Economic Development Department.

EPA. *See* U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Governor's Office of Planning and Research. 2008 (June 19). *Technical Advisory: CEQA and Climate Change: Addressing Climate Change Through California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Review.* Sacramento, CA. Available: <http://opr.ca.gov/ceqa/pdfs/june08-ceqa.pdf>. Accessed February 2009.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2007 (February). *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the IPCC.* Geneva, Switzerland.

IPCC. *See* Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.OPR. *See* Governor's Office of Planning and Research.

Rimpo and Associates. 2009. BAAQMD CEQA Projects Database. Orangevale, CA.

UNFCCC. *See* United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. 2009. *Article 1 of the UNFCCC.* Available: http://unfccc.int/essential_background/convention/background/items/2536.php. Accessed April 8, 2009.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2008. Federal Register: Implementation of the New Source Review (NSR) Program for Particulate Matter ($PM_{2.5}$) less than 2.5 Micrometers. Available: <http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-AIR/200May/Day-1a10768.pdf>. Accessed February 2009.

_____. 2009. Monitor Values Report Data. Available: <http://www.epa.gov/air/data/index.html>. Accessed April 8, 2009.

DRAFT

EXHIBIT C

Bay Area Air Quality Management District
CEQA Guidelines Update

Public Workshop

Staff-Recommended California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Thresholds of Significance

September 8, 9, & 10, 2009
Redwood City, Santa Rosa, & Oakland

Objectives of the Guidelines

- Assist in attainment of state and federal standards.
- Protect public health.
- Reduce emissions from land use and transportation.
- Support transit-oriented, smart growth and infill development.

Reasons to Update Thresholds

- Substantial changes in air quality regulatory activity since last update in 1999.
- Address emerging & growing air quality concerns.
  - Greenhouse gases.
  - Local impacts.
- Changes in analytical methodologies & mitigation strategies.

Scope of the Guidelines Update

- Comprehensive review of thresholds, analytical methods, mitigation strategies.
- Provide guidance to local governments for analyzing air quality impacts of new land use developments.
- Address construction and operational related emissions from individual projects and plan-level (general plans, specific plans, etc.) developments.

New and Revised Thresholds

- Criteria Pollutants: Ozone Precursors (ROG, NOx) & Particulate Matter (PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$)
- Greenhouse Gases
- Local Community Risks and Hazards

- Unchanged Thresholds: Carbon Monoxide and Odors

Criteria Pollutant – Project Level

Project Level	Construction and Operational (daily)	Operational (annual)
ROG	54 lb/day	10 tpy
NO_X	54 lb/day	10 tpy
PM_{10}	82 lb/day	15 tpy
$PM_{2.5}$	54 lb/day	10 tpy

Why These Thresholds?

- Levels based on the trigger levels for the federal New Source Review (NSR) Program.

Criteria Pollutant – Plan Level

Thresholds for Plan Level Emissions	
ROG	Consistency with Current Air Quality Plan control measures AND Rate of VMT increase or vehicle trips is less than the rate of increase in the Plan's population growth rate.
NO_X	
PM_{10}	
$PM_{2.5}$	

Why These Thresholds?

- Addresses past difficulty of comparing projects with the growth rates in AQPs that could be several years older.
- The option of using vehicle trips rather than VMT for comparison addresses problem that VMT is not always available.
- Supports implementation of transportation control measures.

GHG – Project Level

Project Level	Operational Related
Non Stationary Sources	Compliance with Qualified Climate Action Plan OR Threshold of 1,100 MT CO2e/yr OR 6.7 MT CO2e/capita/yr (residential) & 4.6 MT CO2e/SP/yr (mixed use)
Stationary Sources	10,000 MT/yr

Why These Thresholds?

- Numerical threshold represents needed GHG emission reductions from land use to meet AB 32.
- Efficiency approach offers options for large projects.
- Stationary source threshold recognizes reductions expected from AB 32 regulations.

GHG – Plan Level

	Operational Related
Plan Level	Qualified Climate Action Plan • emissions inventory • reduction goal consistent with AB 32 • measures • monitoring OR 6.7 MT CO2e/capita/yr (residential) & 4.6 MT CO2e/SP/yr (mixed use)

Why These Thresholds?

- Qualified Climate Action Plan follows OPR guidance.
- Recognizes Bay Area communities that developed climate action plans.
- Qualified Climate Action Plans ensure that projects achieve their fair share of GHG emission reductions.
- Efficiency approach allows comparison of small and large plans on equal terms.

GHG – Construction

Project Level	Construction Related, Plan & Project
Non Stationary Sources	Best Management Practices • Alternative fuels • Local materials • Recycled demolition
Stationary Sources	

Why These Thresholds?

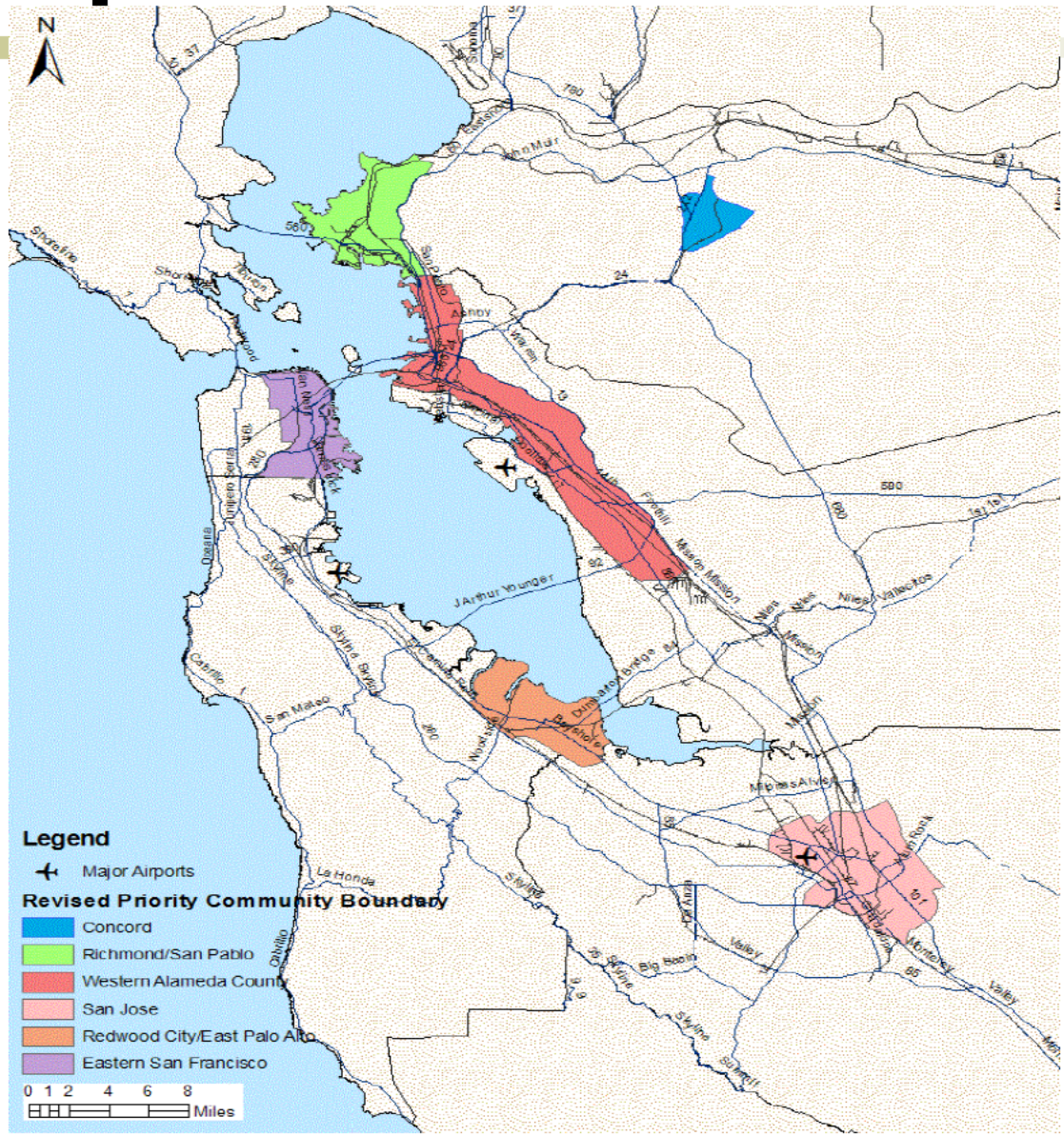
- Adaptable over time; considers improvements in construction emission reduction technologies.
- Operational thresholds alone would only capture extremely large construction and result in fewer reductions.

Questions and Comments

Local Community Risks & Hazards

- New Source: land use developments that create emissions, including permitted sources, gas stations, roadways, etc.
- New Receptor: land use developments that house people, such as residential, hospitals, schools, etc., that may be sensitive to local emissions.
- Cumulative Impacts: the total impact from emissions of nearby sources.

Impacted Communities



- Impacted communities are communities disproportionally impacted by local air pollution.
- The Air District's Community Air Risk Evaluation program identified 6 impacted communities in the Bay Area.

Local Community Risks & Hazards – New Source

Siting a New Source	<u>Impacted Communities</u> • Cancer risk of > 5 in a million • Chronic non-cancer Hazard Index > 0.5 • Acute non-cancer Hazard Index > 1.0 • $PM_{2.5}$ level > 0.2 µg/m^3 annual average <u>Elsewhere</u> • Cancer risk of > 10 in a million • Non-cancer Hazard Index > 1.0 • $PM_{2.5}$ level > 0.3 µg/m^3 annual average

Why These Thresholds?

- Recognizes increased burden from sources in impacted communities.
- Consistent with EPA proposed stationary source significant impact level.
- Encompasses a broader analysis than excess cancer risk alone.
- Achievable with current control technologies.

Local Community Risk & Hazards – New Receptor (impacts from single source)

Siting a New Receptor	<u>All Areas</u> • Cancer risk of >10 in a million • Non-cancer Hazard Index >1.0 • $PM_{2.5}$ level > 0.3 µg/m^3 annual average <u>Impacted Communities</u> • Implement TBACT/TBP <u>Zone of Influence</u> • 1,000 foot radius from fence line of receptor

Why These Thresholds?

- Provides health protectiveness to local residents.
- Incentivizes aggressive mitigation approaches reduce risks in targeted infill areas.
- The 1,000-foot distance supported by findings that impacts diminish significantly between 500- 1,000 ft. from large sources.

Local Community Risks & Hazards – New Source/Receptor (cumulative)

Risks & Hazards	Operational and Construction Related
Cumulative Significance Criteria (Source or Receptor)	<u>All Areas</u> • Cancer risk of > 100 in a million • Non-cancer Hazard Index > 1.0 • $PM_{2.5}$ level > 2 μg/m^3 annual average <u>Zone of Influence</u> • 1,000 foot radius from fence line of source or receptor

Why These Thresholds?

- Cancer risk is consistent with ambient air levels.
- Provides health protectiveness from multiple local sources.

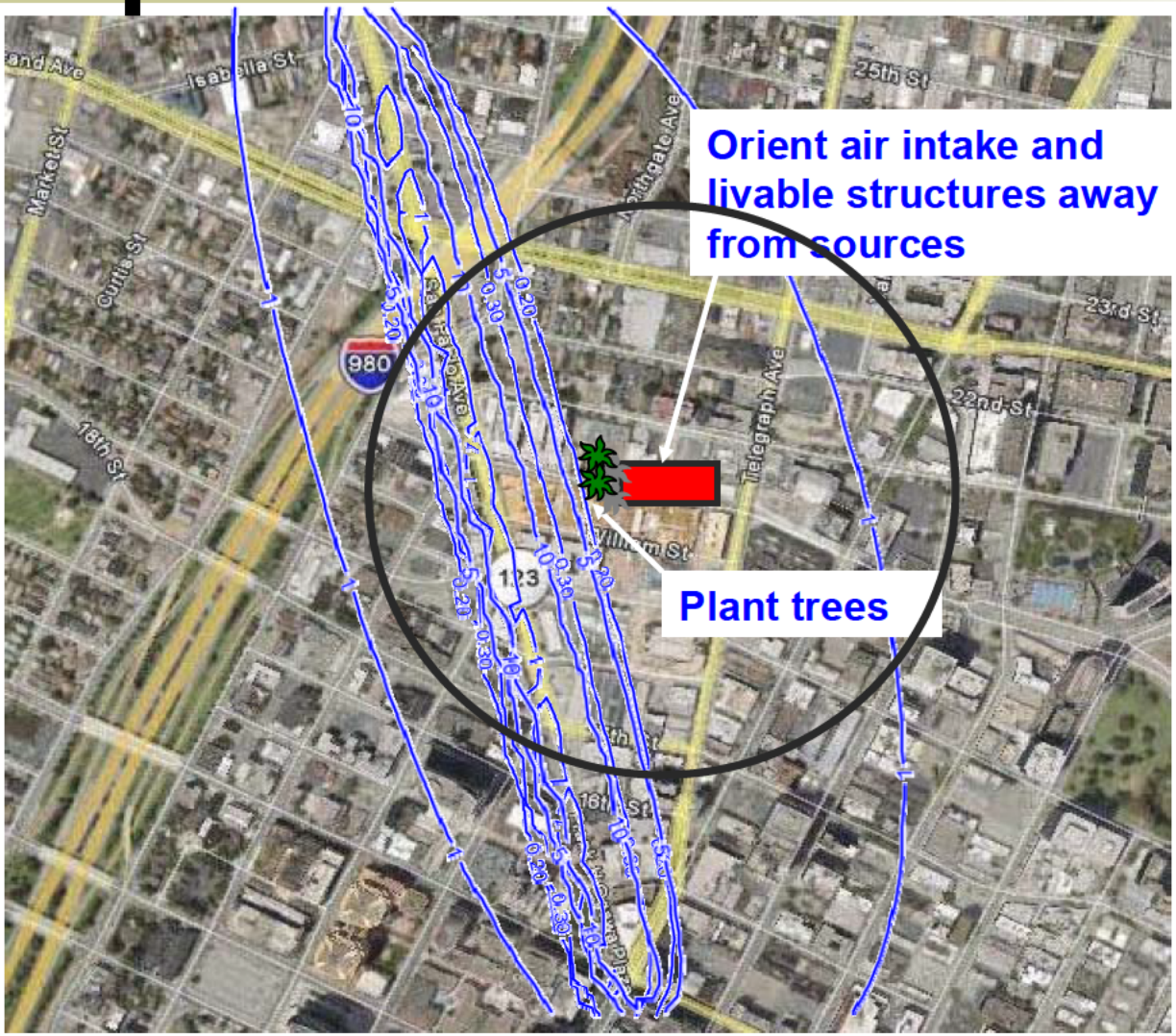
Local Community Risks & Hazards – Plan Level

Risks & Hazards / Odors	• Overlay zones around existing and planned sources of TACs and odors • Special overlay zones of least 500 feet on each side of all freeways and high volume roadways

Why These Thresholds?

- Local jurisdictions can take preemptive action before project-level review to reduce the potential for significant exposures.
- Overlay zones is more effective than project by project basis - more mitigation options exist for overlay approach than case-by-case.
- Supports more robust cumulative consideration for future project CEQA analyses.

Example
Siting a New Receptor



Step 1 – Implement Toxics Best Practices

Step 2 – Evaluate Single Source Contribution

– 1,000 foot radius

– PM2.5 from roadway

PM2.5 (ug/m3) from San Pablo Ave (5300 vehicles per hour)		
200 ft	500 ft*	1000 ft
0.6	0.16	<0.3 ug/m3

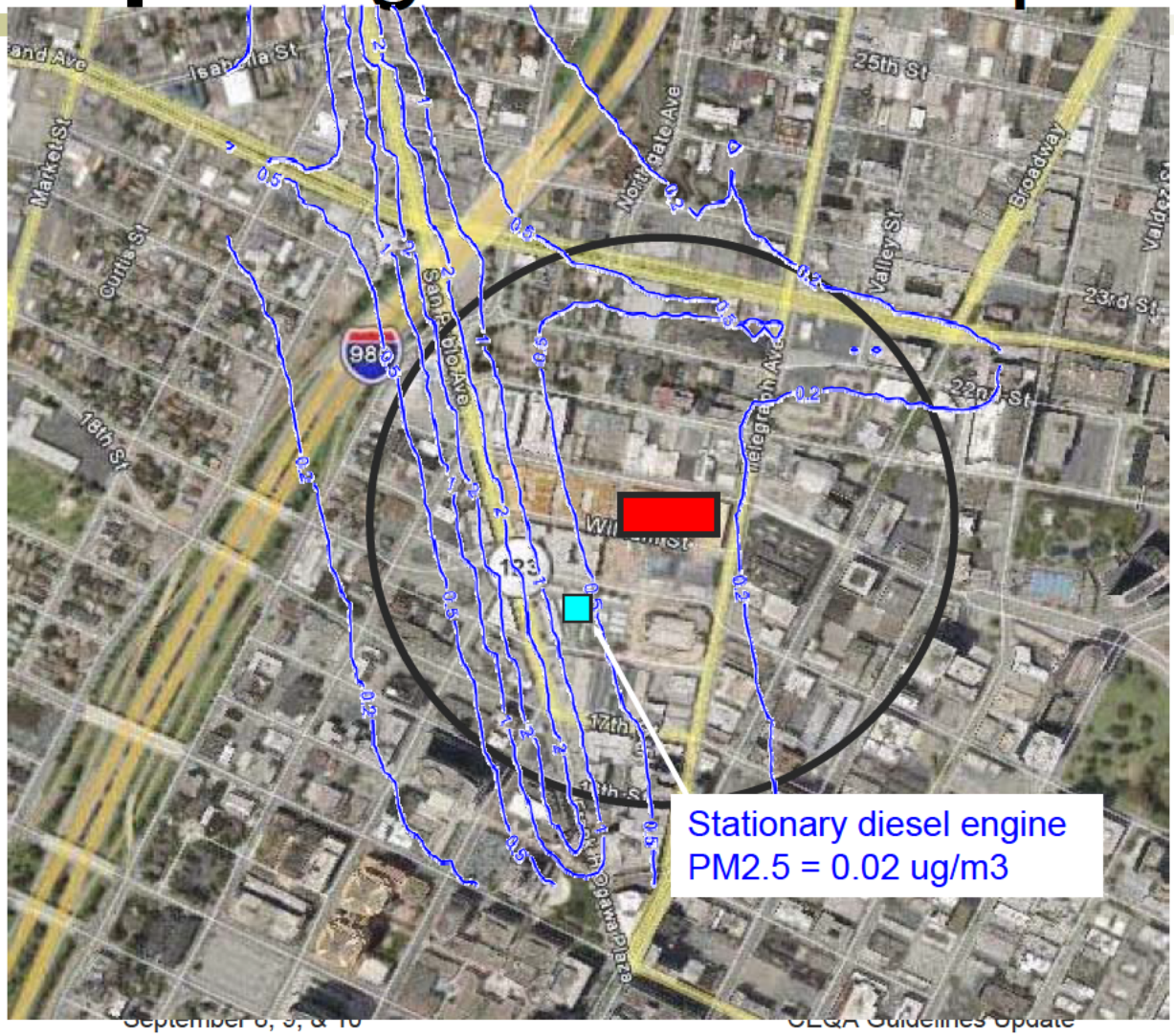
Cancer risk from San Pablo Ave (risk per million)		
200 ft	500 ft*	1000 ft
7	3	<10 in million

– Compare to thresholds

Less than Significant Impact

* Distance to new development

Example
Siting a New Receptor (PM2.5)



Step 3 – Cumulative Analysis for **PM2.5**

– 1,000 foot radius

– Evaluate ALL roadways

PM2.5 (ug/m3) contribution from ALL Roads (distance from San Pablo Ave)		
200 ft	500 ft*	1000 ft
1	0.4	0.25

– Evaluate ALL stationary sources

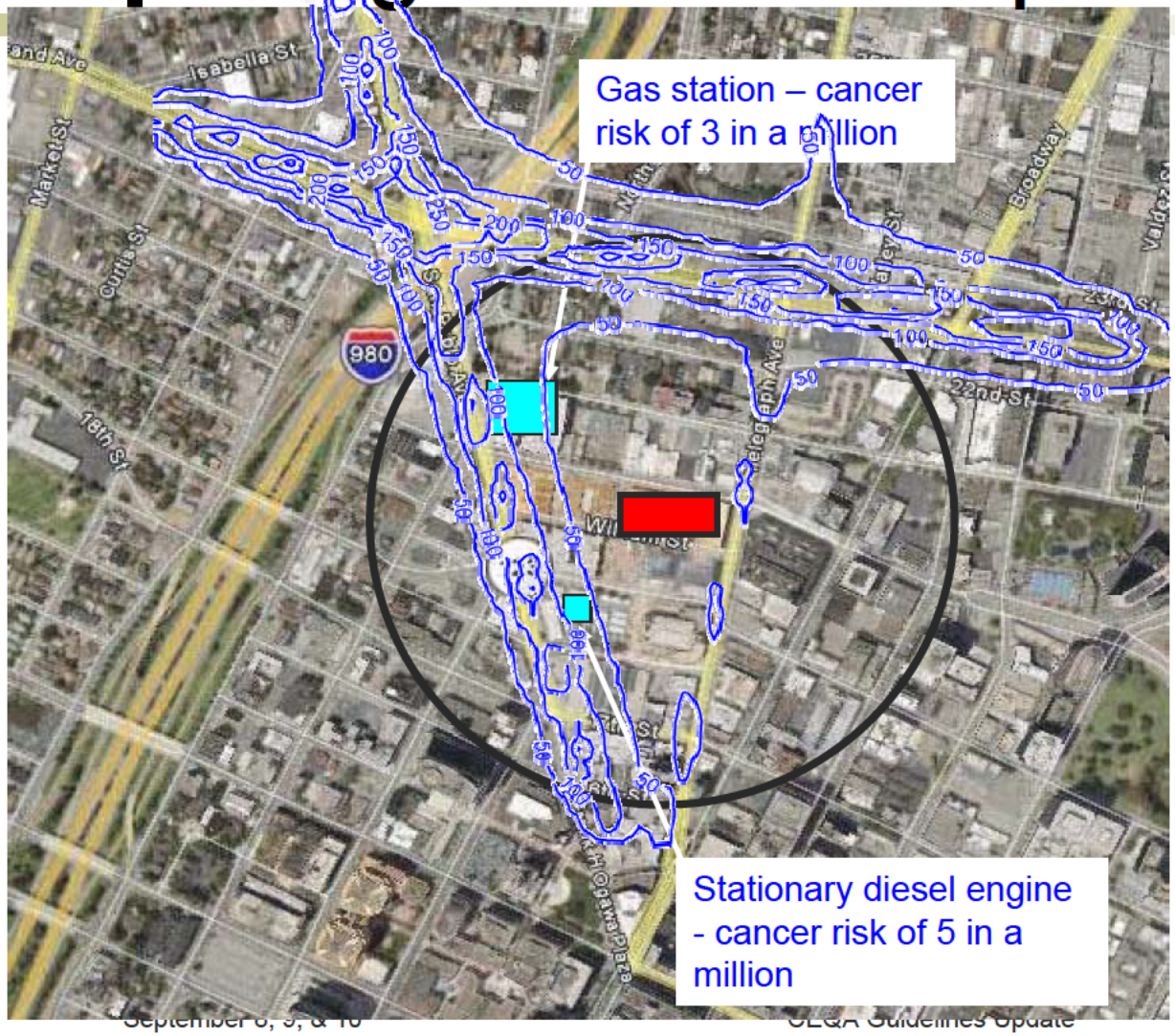
PM2.5 (ug/m3) from All Sources		
Roads	Pt Sources	Total
0.4	2 ug/m3 >	0.42

– Compare to threshold

Less than Significant Impact

* Distance to new development

Example
Siting a New Receptor (Cancer)



Step 3 – Cumulative Analysis for **Cancer Risk**

All Major Sources

– Roadways

Cancer risk (risk per million) from All roads (distance from San Pablo)		
200 ft	500 ft*	1000 ft
60	35	35

– Stationary Sources

Cancer risk (risk per million) from All Sources		
Roads	Pt Sources	Total
35	100 in a million >	43

– Compare to threshold

Less than Significant Impact

* Distance to new development

Schedule/Next Steps

- Comments due September 25, 2009
- Draft CEQA Guidelines – October 2009
- Visit our website for updates:
  - http://www.baaqmd.gov/Divisions/Planning-and-Research/
  - Click on Planning Programs and Initiatives (left side menu)
  - Click on CEQA Guidelines (left side menu)

- Contact: Greg Tholen at gtholen@baaqmd.gov 415-749-4954

Questions and Comments

EXHIBIT D

Global and regional climate changes due to black carbon

Black carbon in soot is the dominant absorber of visible solar radiation in the atmosphere. Anthropogenic sources of black carbon, although distributed globally, are most concentrated in the tropics where solar irradiance is highest. Black carbon is often transported over long distances, mixing with other aerosols along the way. The aerosol mix can form transcontinental plumes of atmospheric brown clouds, with vertical extents of 3 to 5 km. Because of the combination of high absorption, a regional distribution roughly aligned with solar irradiance, and the capacity to form widespread atmospheric brown clouds in a mixture with other aerosols, emissions of black carbon are the second strongest contribution to current global warming, after carbon dioxide emissions. In the Himalayan region, solar heating from black carbon at high elevations may be just as important as carbon dioxide in the melting of snowpacks and glaciers. The interception of solar radiation by atmospheric brown clouds leads to dimming at the Earth's surface with important implications for the hydrological cycle, and the deposition of black carbon darkens snow and ice surfaces, which can contribute to melting, in particular of Arctic sea ice.

V. RAMANATHAN[1] AND G. CARMICHAEL[2]
[1]Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California at San Diego, 9500 Gilman Drive, #0221, La Jolla, California 92093-0221, USA;
[2]College of Engineering, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa 52240, USA
e-mail: vramanathan@ucsd.edu; gcarmich@engineering.uiowa.edu

Black carbon (BC) is an important part of the combustion product commonly referred to as soot[1]. BC in indoor environments is largely due to cooking with biofuels such as wood, dung and crop residue. Outdoors, it is due to fossil fuel combustion (diesel and coal), open biomass burning (associated with deforestation and crop residue burning), and cooking with biofuels[1]. Soot aerosols absorb and scatter solar radiation. BC refers to the absorbing components of soot, often defined using elemental carbon and some condensed organics[2]. Recent findings suggest other secondary organics also contribute to strong absorption in the ultraviolet region of the spectrum, components that were presumably ignored in the original definition of BC[3]. Dust, which also absorbs solar radiation, is not included in the definition of BC. Globally, the annual emissions of BC are (for the year 1996) ~8 Tg yr^{-1} (ref. 4), with about 20% from biofuels, 40% from fossil fuels and 40% from open biomass burning. The uncertainty in the published estimates for BC emissions is a factor of two to five on regional scales and at least ±50% on global scales.

High BC emissions (Fig. 1) occur in both the northern and the Southern Hemisphere, resulting largely from fossil fuel combustion and open burning, respectively. Atmospheric brown clouds (ABCs) are composed of numerous submicrometre aerosols, including BC, but also sulphates, nitrates, fly ash and others. ABCs have been extensively documented by surface observatories, field observations and satellite data[5–15]. Single-particle mass spectrometer data reveal that BC is internally mixed with other aerosol species such as sulphates, nitrates, organics, dust and sea salt[16]. BC is removed from the atmosphere by rain and snowfall[2]. Wet removal as well as direct deposition to the surface limits the atmospheric lifetime of BC to about one (±1) week[17].

REGIONAL HOTSPOTS

Until about the 1950s, North America and Western Europe were the major sources of soot emissions, but now developing nations in the tropics and East Asia are the major source regions[18,19] (Fig. 1). Historical BC emissions are available for fossil fuel combustion and biofuel cooking[18,19]. Past emissions of BC from biomass burning are very uncertain[19], although, published reports of extensive brown clouds and their possible effects on the atmosphere date back to at least the 1880s[20].

Integration of field observations[7,14] and new satellite aerosol sensors[15] have revealed the global distribution of ABCs and their radiative forcing[21–23]. Their concentrations peak close to major source regions and give rise to regional hotspots of BC-induced atmospheric solar heating (Fig. 1b). Such hotspots have recently been identified[24] as the Indo-Gangetic plains in South Asia; eastern China; most of Southeast Asia including Indonesia; regions of Africa between sub-Sahara and South Africa; Mexico and Central America; and most of Brazil and Peru in South America. Populations of about 3 billion are living under the influence of these regional ABC hotspots.

© 2008 Nature Publishing Group

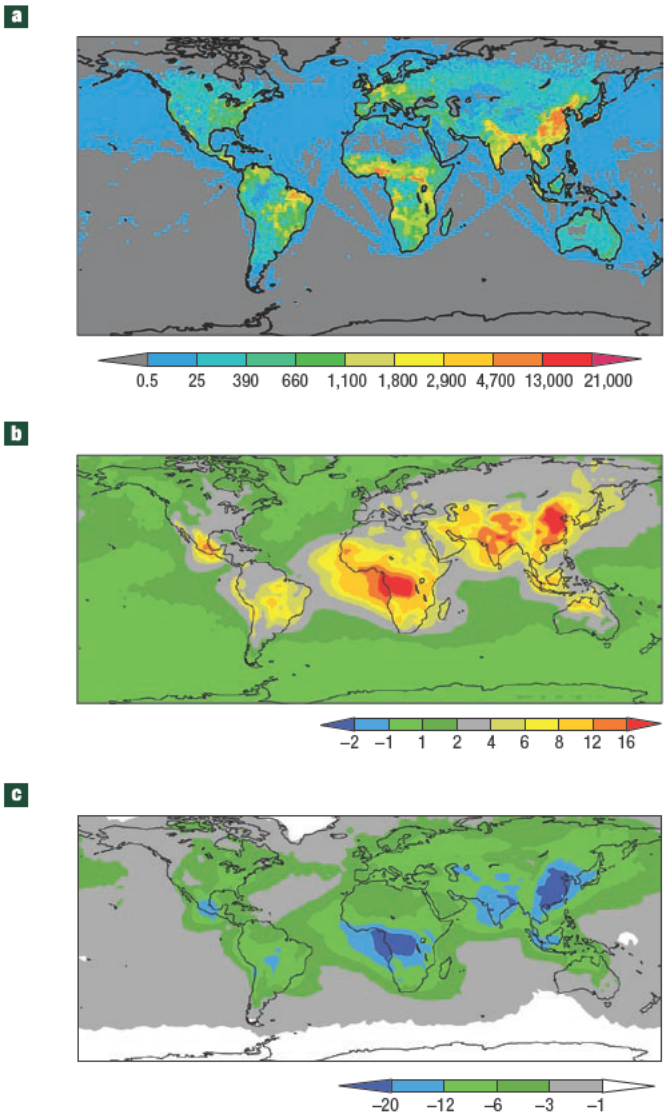


Figure 1 Global distribution of BC sources and radiative forcing. **a**, BC emission strength in tons per year from a study by Bond *et al.*[4], including emissions from fuel combustion (fossil fuels and biofuels) and open biomass burning (forest fires, savanna burning and outdoor cooking) for the year 1996. The uncertainty in the regional emission is about ±100% or more. **b**, Atmospheric solar heating due to BC from the study by Chung *et al.*[23] for the 2001 to 2003 period. This study integrates satellite aerosol data, surface network of aerosol remote sensing instruments and field observations with an aerosol-transport-chemical model and a radiative transfer model to obtain the forcing. Uncertainty in the forcing is ±30%. **c**, As in **b**, but for surface dimming due to ABCs. This shows the reduction in absorbed solar radiation at the surface by all anthropogenic aerosols (BC and non-BC) in ABCs.

RADIATIVE FORCING OF THE CLIMATE SYSTEM

Solar absorption by BC increases inversely with wavelengths from near-infrared (1 μm) to ultraviolet wavelengths with a power law of one to three depending on the source[3,25], thus giving the brownish colour to the sky. Unlike the greenhouse effect of CO_2, which leads to a positive radiative forcing of the atmosphere and at the surface[26] with moderate latitudinal gradients[27,28], black carbon has opposing effects of adding energy to the atmosphere and reducing it at the surface. Furthermore the forcing has significant latitudinal gradients. It alters the radiative forcing through a complex web of processes[7].

The first concerns the increase in top-of-the atmosphere (TOA) radiative forcing. This occurs via several pathways: (1) by absorbing the solar radiation reflected by the surface–atmosphere–cloud system, BC reduces the albedo of the planet; (2) soot deposited over snow and sea ice can decrease the surface albedo[29–32]; (3) soot inside cloud drops and ice crystals can decrease the albedo of clouds by enhancing absorption by droplets and ice crystals[31–34]. All three of these processes contribute to a positive TOA forcing. On the other hand, non-BC aerosols such as sulphates, nitrates and organics in ABCs reflect more solar radiation, increasing the albedo of the planet and resulting in a negative TOA forcing. In addition non-BC aerosols also nucleate cloud drops and thus increase the albedo of clouds. This effect is referred to as an indirect effect or 'cloud-albedo effect'[35–37].

Figure 2 compares the BC forcing (Fig. 2c) with forcing due to all greenhouse gases (GHGs; Fig. 2a), forcing due to CO_2 alone (Fig. 2b) and forcing of all aerosols other than BC (Fig. 2d). The BC forcing includes only the direct forcing from pathway 1 because pathways 2 and 3 are more uncertain and, furthermore, contribute only about 0.1 W m^{-2} to the global forcing[33]. At the TOA, the ABC (that is, BC + non-BC) forcing of −1.4 W m^{-2} (sum of TOA values in Figs 2c,d), which includes a −1 W m^{-2} indirect forcing, may have masked as much as 50% (±25%) of the global forcing due to GHGs. The estimated aerosol forcing of −1.4 W m^{-2} due to ABCs is within 15% of the aerosol forcing derived in the recent IPCC report[37] and is also consistent with other studies[35,36].

The BC forcing of 0.9 W m^{-2} (with a range of 0.4 to 1.2 W m^{-2}) (Fig. 2c) is as much as 55% of the CO_2 forcing and is larger than the forcing due to the other GHGs such as CH_4, CFCs, N_2O or tropospheric ozone[37]. Similar conclusions regarding the large magnitude of the BC forcing have been inferred by others[38–41] and their estimates range from 0.4 W m^{-2} to 1.2 W m^{-2}. The estimate shown in Fig. 2c is obtained from the observationally constrained study of Chung *et al.*[23]. Values generated by many general circulation climate models (GCMs) are mostly in the lower range of 0.2 W m^{-2} to 0.4 W m^{-2} (refs 37,42,43). There are several reasons for the lower estimates. Many ignore the internally mixed state of BC with other aerosols. Such mixing enhances forcing by a factor of two (ref. 39). Field observations have consistently shown that BC is well mixed with sulphates, organics and others[16,44]. Another factor contributing to lower BC forcing in GCMs is that observed BC concentrations peak at about 2 km above the surface[7,14,44] whereas, in most models they are concentrated close to the surface[45]. BC at elevated levels enhances solar absorption significantly because it can absorb the solar radiation reflected by the highly reflective low clouds[38,40,46]. Furthermore, GCMs with lower positive forcing, in general, ignore biomass burning, which is about 40% of the total BC emission. Column integrated aerosol absorption has been retrieved from a worldwide surface network of solar spectral radiometers, referred to as AERONET[47]. The retrieved aerosol absorption[11,48] is a factor of two or more larger than the GCM simulated values[41,49]. The exceptions to the low forcing bias of GCMs are the models that constrain aerosol solar absorption with AERONET values[50] and models that account for the mixing state of BC with other aerosols and include BC from biomass burning[39,40]. The BC forcings estimated by these models are in the range of 0.6 to 0.8 W m^{-2} (refs 39,40) and 0.8 to 1.2 W m^{-2} (refs 41,50).

The second process concerns atmospheric solar heating. In addition to absorbing reflected solar radiation, BC absorbs direct solar radiation and together the two processes contribute to a

© 2008 Nature Publishing Group

significant enhancement of lower atmosphere (from the surface to about 3 km altitude) solar heating, by as much as 50% in the hotspots (that is, regions with 15 W m^{-2} forcing) (see Fig. 1b). Direct measurement of this solar heating has evaded us until now as it requires multiple aircraft flying over the same domain at different altitudes to measure flux divergences (that is, heating rates) for an extensive period of time. These challenges were recently overcome by deploying three lightweight unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) with well-calibrated and miniaturized instruments to simultaneously measure aerosols, BC and spectral as well as broadband radiation fluxes[14,51,52]. The UAV study[14] demonstrated that ABCs with a visible absorption optical depth as low as 0.02 are sufficient to enhance solar heating of the lower atmosphere by 50%. Global average BC solar heating of the atmosphere, as per the present estimate, is 2.6 W m^{-2} (Fig. 2c), which is comparable to the TOA GHG forcing (Fig. 2a).

The third process is the surface dimming. The BC absorption of direct solar radiation reduces the solar radiation reaching the surface and leads to dimming (Fig. 2c). The BC dimming is further enhanced by the direct and indirect effects of non-BC aerosols (Fig. 2d). The total dimming effect is –4.4 W m^{-2} (sum of Fig. 2c,d) — about –3.4 W m^{-2} from the direct effect of ABCs and the remaining –1 W m^{-2} from the indirect effect[35–37]. The dimming can be as large as 5 to 10% over the regional hotspots (Fig. 1). It is important to note that the surface dimming and absorption of direct solar radiation do not contribute much to TOA forcing as it is simply a redistribution of the direct solar radiation between the surface and the atmosphere. However, globally, this redistribution can weaken the radiative–convective coupling of the atmosphere and decrease global mean evaporation and rainfall[26].

Is the planet dimmer now than it was during the early twentieth century? Solar radiometers around the world are indicating that surface solar radiation in the extra tropics was lower by as much as 5% to 10% during the mid-twentieth century[53,54], whereas in the tropics such dimming trends have been reported to extend into the twenty-first century. But many of these radiometers are close to urban areas and it is unclear if the published trends are representative of true regional to global averages[55]. The Indian Ocean Experiment[7] used a variety of chemical, physical and optical measurements to convincingly demonstrate that ABCs can lead to dimming as large as 5–10% (Fig. 1c) over widespread regions in the North Indian Ocean and South Asia. In order to get a handle on the global average dimming, Chung *et al.*[23] integrated field observations with satellite data and aerosol transport models to retrieve an observationally constrained estimate. As seen from Fig. 1c, over large regions the reduction of solar absorption at the surface exceeds 10 W m^{-2} (>5%), which is consistent with the dimming reported from surface observations. The global annual average dimming (for 2001–2003), however, is –4.4 W m^{-2}, as opposed to the –10 W m^{-2} estimated by surface radiometers. Thus, great care should be exercised to extrapolate surface measurements over land areas to global averages. The global dimming of –4.4 W m^{-2} has been compared to the GHGs forcing of 3 W m^{-2} from 1850 to present[54]. Such comparisons, without a proper context could be misleading because, as shown in Fig. 2, for BC, the surface forcing is negative whereas the TOA forcing is positive (Fig. 2c).

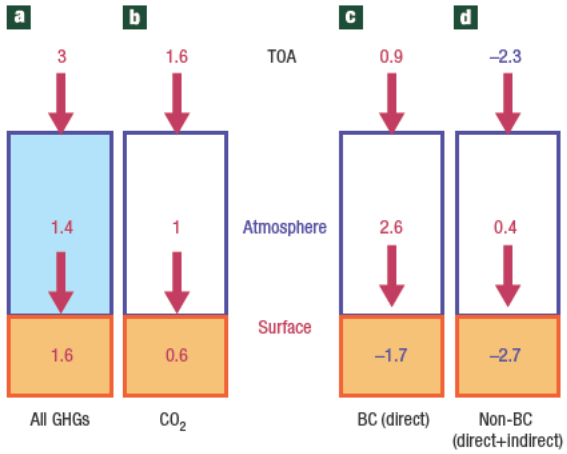


Figure 2 Comparison of the global mean radiative forcing due to greenhouse gases (GHGs) with that of ABCs. **a**,**b**, Forcing for all GHGs (CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, halons and ozone) (**a**), and for CO_2 (**b**). The number at the top of the atmosphere box (blue box) is the top-of-the atmosphere (TOA) forcing; the number within the atmosphere box is the atmospheric forcing; and the number within the brown box is the forcing at the surface. The TOA forcing is the sum of the forcing of the atmosphere and the surface. The forcing values represent the change in radiative forcing due to increase in gases for the year 2005, which is the same as the forcing from pre-industrial to present. The TOA numbers are taken from ref. 68 and the atmospheric and surface forcings are derived from an atmospheric radiative transfer model. The numbers at the surface and the atmosphere are slightly adjusted to agree with the TOA IPCC forcing. The uncertainty in the forcing values is ±20%. **c**, BC forcing obtained by running the Chung *et al.* analysis[23] with and without BC. The forcing values are valid for the 2001–2003 period and have an uncertainty of ±50%. **d**, Non-BC forcing. This includes the direct and the indirect forcing. The direct forcing is obtained by subtracting the total anthropogenic forcing in Chung *et al.* from the BC forcing shown in **b**. The indirect forcing (of about 1 W m^{-2} at the TOA and at the surface) is an average of values derived from recent studies[35–37].

GLOBAL CLIMATE EFFECTS

The TOA BC forcing implies that BC has a surface warming effect of about 0.5 to 1 °C, where we have assumed a climate sensitivity of 2 to 4 °C for a doubling of CO_2. Conversely, ABCs have a cooling effect of about –0.75 to –2.5 °C (ref. 35). Because BC forcing results in a vertical redistribution of the solar forcing, a simple scaling of the forcing with the CO_2 doubling climate sensitivity parameter may not be appropriate[40,56,57]. For example, GCMs suggest that the reduction of sea ice and snow albedo by BC is three times as effective as CO_2 forcing for global average surface warming[57].

BC and non-BC aerosols perturb the hydrological cycle significantly. The surface and atmospheric warming due to GHGs would lead to an increase in atmospheric humidity (owing to an increase in saturation vapour pressure) and rainfall (owing to an increase in the radiative heating at the surface)[26,58]. With respect to ABCs, the overall negative forcing at the TOA, as well as the surface dimming, should lead to a decrease in evaporation and rainfall[7,37]. It is difficult to predict the net effect of GHGs and ABCs on global rainfall, given the large positive forcing at the TOA and the larger negative forcing at the surface. We can not resort to observed rainfall trends to infer the net anthropogenic effect on global rainfall as long-term rainfall measurements are only available for land regions.

REGIONAL CLIMATE EFFECTS

We have just begun to comprehend the chain of response and feedbacks on the regional climate due to BC[9,12,14,23,59–65]. In regions where radiative–convective coupling of the surface and the atmosphere is strong (for example, equatorial oceans and tropical

© 2008 Nature Publishing Group

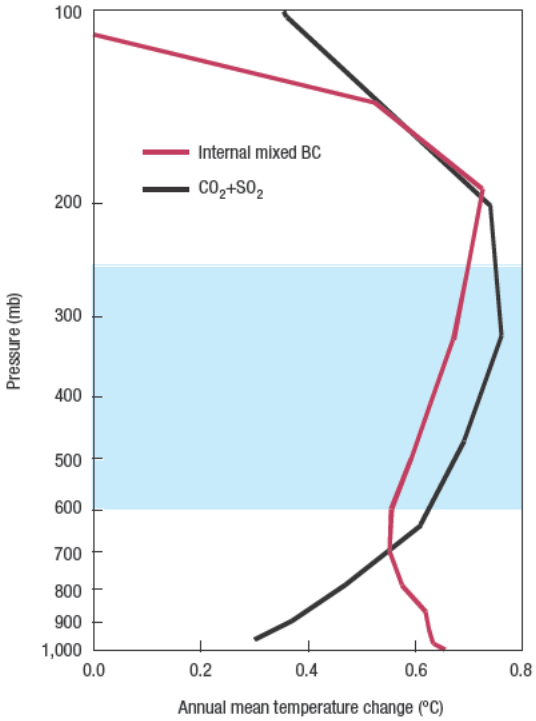


Figure 3 Simulated atmospheric temperature change due to GHGs and BC for the South Asian region. The values are annual mean temperature changes over the South Asian region, averaged from 20° N to 40° N and from 70° E to 100° E. The blue line is the change due to the increase in all GHGs and sulphate aerosols as simulated by ref. 60. The red line is the estimated temperature change due to BC taken from the global circulation model study of Chung and Seinfeld[67].

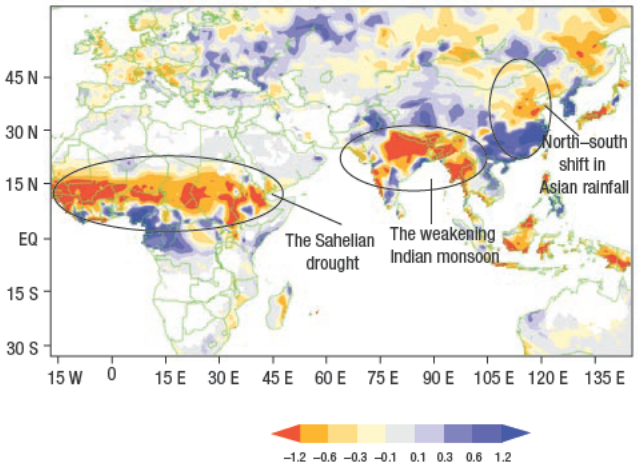


Figure 4 Precipitation trend from 1950–2002. The plot is adopted from ref. 65. (units: change in mm per day from 1950 to 2002). The red and dark blue shaded regions are statistically significant.

land during wet seasons), the surface–atmosphere response will be determined by the TOA forcing, and as a result BC by itself will lead to a warming of both the surface (in spite of the surface dimming) and the atmosphere (in spite of the atmospheric solar heating), whereas ABCs will lead to a cooling of both the surface and the atmosphere. In regions where such coupling is weak (for example, dry seasons in the tropics), the surface dimming due to ABCs can lead to surface cooling and thus can mask the greenhouse warming[66], whereas the atmospheric solar heating by BCs can lead to a warming of the atmosphere and intensify the greenhouse warming of the troposphere. GCMs that include just the BC forcing[14,64,67] show that BC leads to a warming from the surface to about 12 km altitude, by as much 0.6 °C over most of the Northern Hemisphere including the Arctic region (for example, see Fig. 11 in Chung and Seinfeld[40], and ref. 64). The magnitude of the BC atmospheric warming is comparable to the simulated warming due to GHGs forcing[68]. Regionally, the combined effect of ABCs is to cause a surface cooling[65] over South Asia while warming the atmosphere by as much as 0.6 °C during winter and spring[14,60]. Such differential warming of the atmosphere with respect to the surface over the South Asian region has also been observed with microwave satellite sensor observations of the trends from 1979 to 2003[14,60].

BC atmospheric heating may be an important contributing factor to the retreat of Himalayan glaciers. Analysis of temperature trends on the Tibetan side of the Himalayas reveals warming in excess of 1 °C since the 1950s. This large warming trend at the elevated levels is proposed as the causal factor for the retreat of glaciers through melting[69,70]. GCM simulations suggest that advection of the warmer air heated by BC from South and East Asia over the Himalayas contributes to a warming of about 0.6 °C (annual mean) in the lower and mid troposphere (see Fig. 3) of the Himalayan region[14,64]. This is as large as the warming trend due to the GHGs (Fig. 3), leading to the inference[14] that BC forcing is as important as GHGs in the observed retreat of over two thirds of the Himalayan glaciers[71].

BC contributes to melting of snow through another process. When soot is deposited over snow and sea ice, it darkens the snow and significantly enhances solar absorption by snow and ice[30,32]. Recent studies suggest that this is one of the important contributors to the retreat of the Arctic sea ice (see summary of earlier studies in ref. 57). Simulations by Flanner *et al.*[57] showed that the deposition of BC from sources in North America and Europe over the Arctic sea ice may have resulted in an Arctic surface warming trend of as much as 0.5 to 1 °C (ref. 72). In addition, the study estimated that BC-induced reduction of snow albedo is a major forcing term (about 20 W m^{-2}) in the Tibetan side of the Himalayas. Ice-core records of BC deposition over Greenland from the early nineteenth century onwards have now provided a historical record for examining the role of BC forcing in the retreat of sea ice[73].

Atmospheric heating and dimming by BC and non-BC aerosols can perturb the monsoon significantly. Precipitation trends over many regions of the tropics during the last 50 years have been negative, particularly over Africa, South Asia and northern China (Fig. 4)[68]. These drying patterns can not be explained solely by global warming[74,75]. Natural variability and anthropogenic aerosol forcing are emerging as major players in the observed trends[60,74–76]. The impacts of ABCs and BC on the South Asian monsoon have received attention recently[40,59,60,62,63,65,67,74]. Precipitation over land is driven by evaporation from the land surface and long-range transport of moisture from the surrounding Indian Ocean. These model studies reveal that ABCs have three distinct effects on the long-range transport of moisture and its convergence over South Asia:

(i) A decrease in the evaporation of the Indian Ocean owing to dimming. Emissions of BC and other aerosol precursors from South Asia have increased significantly since 1950s[18,19]. This has resulted in a dimming trend of about 7% as detected by surface radiometers in India[60]. Similar dimming has also occurred

© 2008 Nature Publishing Group

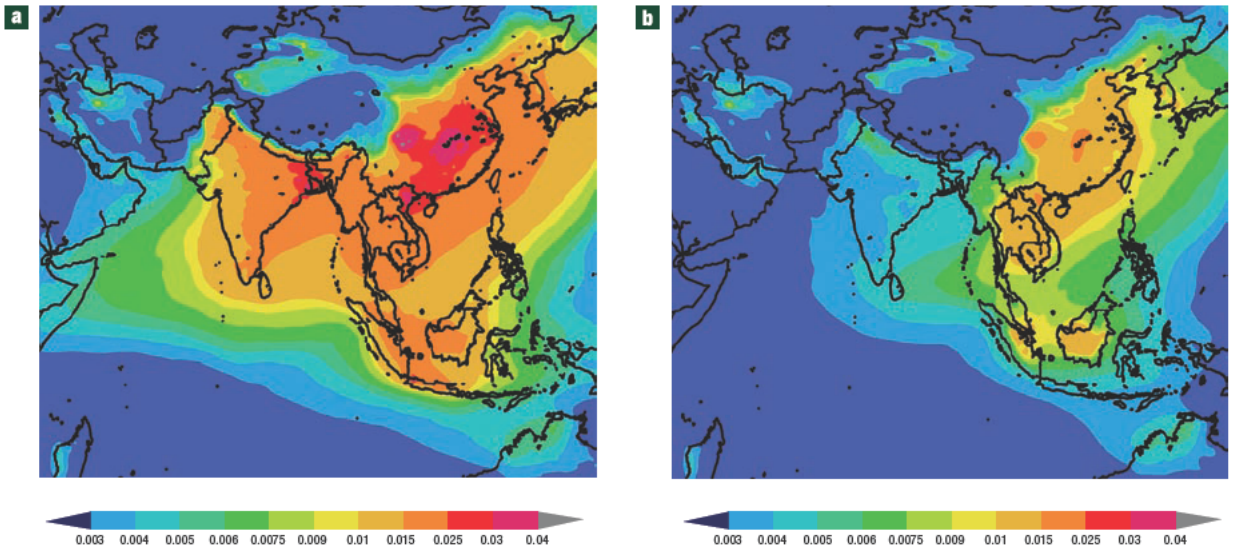


Figure 5 The effect of biofuel cooking on Asian BC loading. **a**, The simulated annual mean optical depth of BC aerosols for 2004–2005 using the regional aerosol/chemical/transport model described in ref. 96. The values include BC emissions from biofuel cooking (indoor cooking with wood/dung/crop residues), fossil fuels and biomass burning. **b**, As for **a**, but without biofuel cooking.

over the Indian Ocean[7] (See Fig. 1c). As about 75% or more of the surface radiative heating is balanced by evaporation[26], the dimming trend leads to a decrease in evaporation from the North Indian Ocean[60], so less moisture is fed to the monsoonal inflow into South Asia.

(ii) A decrease in meridional sea surface temperature (SST) gradient. Because ABCs are concentrated over the North Indian Ocean (Fig 1), the dimming is suppressing the greenhouse warming over the North Indian Ocean while the GHGs warming is proceeding unabated over the southern Indian Ocean. As a result, the summertime north-to-south SST gradient (with warmer waters over the North Indian Ocean) has decreased since the 1950s, as has been seen from observations[60,74]. The weakening of the SST gradient weakens the monsoonal circulation, as shown by numerous studies[60,74,75], and in turn weakens the monsoonal rainfall during summertime. It is important to note that, although the ABC dimming peaks in winter and spring, the SST response is delayed until summer owing to the slower response time of the ocean[60,64,74].

(iii) An increase in atmospheric meridional heating gradient. The stronger BC solar heating of the atmosphere over South Asia (Fig. 1b) strengthens the monsoonal outflow with stronger rising motions over the subcontinent, accompanied by a stronger moisture flux into South Asia[60,63,64,74]. This effect, which increases rainfall, peaks during spring when the BC heating is at its peak value.

The atmospheric heating shown in Fig. 1b is solely due to BC, whereas the dimming is due to both the BCs and non-BC aerosols in ABCs (Figs 1c and 2d). The larger dimming over the land regions compared with the adjacent oceans also suggest that the dimming decreases the land–sea contrast in surface temperature — a major monsoon forcing term. In order to account for the delayed oceanic response to the dimming, fully coupled ocean–atmosphere models are required. To date, three such studies have been published[60,62,64] and all of them estimate an increase in pre-monsoon rainfall during spring followed by a decrease in summer monsoon rainfall, in agreement with observed trends (Fig. 4; ref. 60). The link between dimming, the north–south SST gradient and a decrease in land rainfall has also been invoked to explain the Sahel drought[75] of the 1970s and 1980s.

CLIMATE SYSTEM RESPONSE AND FEEDBACKS

The immediate response of the atmosphere to ABCs is to increase or decrease cloud cover. The non-BC aerosols, by nucleating more cloud drops, decrease the effective radius of the cloud drop. This can suppress formation of larger drizzle drops, extend the lifetime of clouds, and thus increase cloud cover[37]. On the other hand, BC solar heating can decrease the relative humidity of the cloud layer, leading to evaporation of cloud drops and thus decreasing low cloud fraction and albedo. This semi-direct effect can enhance the positive climate forcing by BC[37]. A relative comparison of the increase in cloud cover by non-BC aerosols and the decrease due to BC was undertaken[77] empirically with a surface network of sun photometers[47]. This study suggested that the non-BC effects dominate overall, except for in heavily polluted regions with absorption optical depths exceeding 0.05 (for example, the Amazon during the burning season; Africa during Savanna burning season; and urban regions in South and East Asia). An alternative scenario is that BC solar heating induces convection and consequently leads to cloud formation[78]. The global magnitude of the semi-direct effect is highly uncertain.

Spring season dust storms from Asia and Africa transport large quantities of dust across the Pacific Ocean[79,80] and the Atlantic Ocean[81]. The dust is transported either as individual layers or mixed with industrial soot. Such dust–soot mixtures increase the atmospheric solar heating and surface dimming significantly[79,80] and can also serve as nuclei for ice clouds and feedback on precipitation[82]. For the first time, such dust–soot mixtures were tracked in an aircraft all the way across the Pacific Ocean from near the surface to about 14 km altitude[83].

An increase in drought intensity due to global warming can intensify occurrence of forest fires, as has been documented for California[84]. Increase in forest fires, such as the boreal forest fires of 1996, can increase soot deposition in sea ice and enhance its melting[57]. Surface cooling occurring simultaneously with lower atmosphere warming (due to BC and dust) can stabilize the

© 2008 Nature Publishing Group

boundary layer during the dry season and increase the lifetimes of aerosols in ABCs and increase persistence of soot-filled fog. Soot can also influence precipitation formation mechanisms[85,86].

Two extreme scenarios have been proposed for such feedbacks. For South Asia, GCM simulations suggest that a two- to threefold increase in soot loading (from present day levels) is sufficient to substantially weaken the monsoon circulation, decrease rainfall by more than 25% and increase drought frequency significantly[59]. As wash out by rain is a major sink for BC, large decreases in rainfall can have a positive feedback on BC concentrations. The other scenario is the so-called nuclear winter scenario[87–89], in which large-scale increase in BC from fires resulting from a global-scale nuclear war can nearly shut down sunlight at the ground (total dimming), which can collapse the troposphere and decrease rainfall drastically.

REDUCING FUTURE BLACK CARBON EMISSIONS

Given that BC has a significant contribution to global radiative forcing, and a much shorter lifetime compared with CO_2 (which has a lifetime of 100 years or more), a major focus on decreasing BC emissions offers an opportunity to mitigate the effects of global warming trends in the short term (see, for example, refs 90–92). Reductions in BC are also warranted from considerations of regional climate change and human health[93,94].

It is clear from Fig. 2 that air pollution mitigation steps can have significant impacts on future climate changes. The logical deduction from Fig. 2a,c,d is that the elimination of present day ABCs through emission reduction strategies would intensify surface warming by about 0.4 to 2.4 °C (see also, ref. 35). If only the non-BC aerosols were controlled, it could potentially add 2.3 W m^{-2} to the TOA forcing and push the system closer to the 3 °C cumulative warming (since 1850s), which is a likely threshold for unprecedented climate change[95]. If on the other hand, the immediate target for control shifts entirely to BC (owing to its health impacts) without a reduction in non-BC aerosols, the elimination of the positive forcing by BC will decrease both the global warming and the retreat of sea ice and glaciers. It is important to emphasize that BC reduction can only help delay and not prevent unprecedented climate changes due to CO_2 emissions.

ASIAN EMISSIONS AND FUTURE TRENDS

Given the fact that technology exists for large reductions of soot emissions, we explore the impact of a major focus on soot reductions. We focus on Asia, where emissions from China and India alone account for ~25 to 35% of global BC emissions and the regional climate responses to BC are (expected to be) large. In addition, with the economies of China and India expanding with double digit growth rates, Asia can become a much larger source of ABCs, depending on the energy path taken to sustain this growth rate. In fact new estimates indicate that BC emissions for China in 2006 have doubled since 2000, whereas SO_2 emissions have grown during this period by more than 50% (D. G. Streets, manuscript in preparation, data available at http://www.cgrer.uiowa.edu/EMISSION_DATA_new/summary_of_changes.html). East Asia and South Asia also represent a different mix of emissions, and therefore can illustrate potentials for various control options that are also representative of global choices. The majority of soot emission in South Asia is due to biofuel cooking, whereas in East Asia, coal combustion for residential and industrial uses plays a larger role. The large BC emissions are reflected in the geographical extent of the large absorbing component of aerosol optical depth, simulated with a regional aerosol-chemistry transport model[96] (see areas with BC optical depth > 0.01 in Fig. 5a).

What are the opportunities to reduce the positive forcing by BC? Providing alternative energy-efficient and smoke-free cookers and introducing transferring technology for reducing soot emissions from coal combustion in small industries could have major impacts on the radiative forcing due to soot[97]. Figure 4b shows the impact of replacing biofuel cooking with BC-free cookers (solar and bio and natural gas) in South and East Asia. The impacts are dramatic: over South Asia, a 70 to 80% reduction in BC heating; and in East Asia, a 20 to 40% reduction. The impact on human health will potentially be even more dramatic as over 400,000 annual fatalities among women and children are attributed to smoke inhalation during indoor cooking[93,94]. However, changes in BC alone do not tell the entire story as the climate response also depends on how the BC to non-BC aerosol fraction responds to future emissions. As BC is co-emitted with non-BC aerosols, it is necessary to evaluate how various mitigation strategies impact this fraction. With an emphasis on the opportunities discussed here, this ratio would probably decrease in the future, more quickly in East Asia, amplifying the effectiveness of BC reductions[98].

doi:10.1038/ngeo156

Published online: 23 March 2008.

References

1. Andreae, M. O. & Crutzen, P. J. Atmospheric aerosols: Bio-geochemical sources and role in atmospheric chemistry. *Science* **276,** 1052–1056 (1997).
2. Penner, J. E. & Novakov, T. Carbonaceous particles in the atmosphere: A historical perspective to the Fifth International Conference on Carbonaceous Particles in the Atmosphere. *J. Geophys. Res.* **101,** 19373–19378 (1996).
3. Andreae, M. O. & Geleneser, A. Black carbon or brown carbon? the nature of light-absorbing carbonaceous aerosols. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **6,** 3131–3148 (2006).
4. Bond, T. C. *et al.* A technology-based global inventory of black and organic carbon emissions from combustion. *J. Geophys. Res.* **109,** doi:10.1029/2003JD003697 (2004).
5. Russell, P. B., Hobbs, P. V., & Stowe, L. L. Aerosol properties and radiative effects in the United States East Coast haze plume: An overview of the Tropospheric Aerosol Radiative Forcing Observational Experiment (TARFOX). *J. Geophys. Res.* **104,** 2213–2222 (1999).
6. Scholes, M. & Andreae, M. O. Biogenic and pyrogenic emisssion from Africa and their impact on the global atmosphere. *Ambio* **29,** 23–29 (2000).
7. Ramanathan, V. *et al.* Indian Ocean experiment: An integrated analysis of the climate forcing and effects of the great Indo-Asian haze. *J. Geophys. Res.* **106,** 28371–28398 (2001).
8. Kaufman, Y. J., Tucker, C. J., & Mahoney, R. L. Fossil fuel and biomass burning effect on climate: heating or cooling? *J. Climate* **4,** 578–588 (1991).
9. Abel, S. J. *et al.* Evolution of biomass burning aerosol properties from an agricultural fire in southern Africa. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **30,** doi:10.1029/2003GL017342 (2003).
10. Bellouin, N., Boucher, O., Tanré, D., & Dubovik, O. Aerosol absorption over the clear-sky oceans deduced from POLDER-1 and AERONET observations. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **30,** doi:10.1029/2003GL017121 (2003).
11. Eck, T. F. *et al.* Variability of biomass burning aerosol optical characteristics in southern Africa during the SAFARI 2000 dry season campaign and a comparison of single scattering albedo estimates from radiometric measurements. *J. Geophys. Res.* **108,** doi:10.1029/2002JD002321 (2003).
12. Haywood, J. M. *et al.* The mean physical and optical properties of regional haze dominated by biomass burning aerosol measured from the C-130 aircraft during SAFARI 2000. *J. Geophys. Res.* **108,** doi:10.1029/2002JD002226 (2003).
13. Hsu, N. C., Herman, J. R., & Tsay, S. C. Radiative impacts from biomass burning in the presence of clouds during boreal spring in southeast Asia. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **108,** doi:10.1029/2002GL016485 (2003).
14. Ramanathan, V. *et al.* Warming trends in Asia amplified by brown cloud solar absorption. *Nature* **448,** 575–578 (2007).
15. Kaufman, Y. J. *et al.* Absorption of sunlight by dust as inferred from satellite and ground-based remote sensing. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **28,** 1479–1482 (2001).
16. Guazzotti, S. A., Coffee, K. R., & Prather, K. A. Continuous measurements of size-resolved particle chemistry during INDOEX-Intensive Field Phase 99. *J. Geophys. Res.* **106,** 28607–28628 (2001).
17. Rodhe, H., Persson, C., & Akesson, O. An investigation into regional transport of soot and sulfate aerosols. *Atmos. Environ.* **6,** 675–693 (1972).
18. Novakov, T. *et al.* Large historical changes of fossil-fuel black carbon aerosols. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **30,** doi:10.1029/2002GL016345 (2003).
19. Bond, T. C. *et al.* Historical emissions of black and organic carbon aerosol from energy-related combustion, 1850–2000. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* **21,** doi:10.1029/2006GB002840 (2007).
20. Danckelman, V. Die Bewölkungsverhältnisse des südwestlichen Afrikas. *Meteor. Z.* **1,** 301–311 (1884).
21. Yu, H. *et al.* A review of measurement-based assessments of the aerosol direct radiative effect and forcing. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **6,** 613–666 (2006).
22. Bellouin, N., Boucher, O., Haywood, J., & Reddy, M. S. Global estimate of aerosol direct radiative forcing from satellite measurements. *Nature* **438,** 1138–1141 (2005).
23. Chung, C., Ramanathan, V., Kim, D., & Podgorny, I. A. Global anthropogenic aerosol direct forcing derived from satellite and ground-based observations. *J. Geophys. Res.* **110,** doi:10.1029/2005JD006356 (2005).

© 2008 Nature Publishing Group

24. Ramanathan, V. *et al.* Atmospheric brown clouds: Hemispherical and regional variations in long-range transport, absorption, and radiative forcing. *J. Geophys. Res.* **112,** doi:10.1029/2006JD008124 (2007).
25. Kirchstetter, T. W., Novakov, T., & Hobbs, P. V. Evidence that the spectral dependence of light absorption by aerosols is affected by organic carbon. *J. Geophys. Res.* **109,** doi:10.1029/2004JD004999 (2004).
26. Ramanathan, V. The role of ocean-atmosphere interactions in the CO2 climate problem. *J. Atmos. Sci.* **38,** (918–930) (1981).
27. Kiehl, J. T. & Briegleb, B. P. The relative roles of sulfate aerosols and greenhouse gases in climate forcing. *Science* **260,** 311–314 (1993).
28. Ramanathan, V., Lian, M. S., & Cess, R. D. Increased atmospheric CO2: Zonal and Seasonal Estimates of the Effect on the Radiation Energy Balance and Surface Temperature. *J. Geophys. Res.* **84,** 4949–4958 (1979).
29. Cess, R. D. Arctic aerosols: Model estimates of interactive influences upon the surface-atmosphere clear-sky radiation budget. *Atmos. Environ.* **17,** 2555–2564 (1983).
30. Clarke, A. & Noone, K. Soot in the Arctic: a cause for perturbation in radiative transfer. *J. Geophys. Res.* **19,** 2045–2053 (1985).
31. Chylek, P., Ramaswamy, V., & Cheng, R. J. Effect of graphitic carbon on the albedo of clouds. *J. Atmos. Sci.* **41,** 3076–3084 (1984).
32. Warren, S. & Wiscombe, W. Dirty snow after nuclear war. *Nature* **313,** 467–470 (1985).
33. Jacobson, M. Z. Effects of absorption by soot inclusions within clouds and precipitation on global climate. *J. Phys. Chem.* **110,** 6860–6873 (2006).
34. Mikhailov, E. F. *et al.* Optical properties of soot-water drop agglomerates: an experimental study. *J. Geophys. Res.* **111,** doi:10.1029/2005JD006389 (2006).
35. Andreae, M. O., Jones, C. D., & Cox, P. M. Strong present-day aerosol cooling implies a hot future. *Nature* **435,** 1187–1190 (2003).
36. Crutzen, P. J. & Ramanathan, V. The Parasol Effect in Climate. *Science* **302,** 1679–1681 (2003).
37. Forster, P. & Ramanswamy, V. in *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis — Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* (eds Solomon, S. *et al.*) (Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, UK, New York, USA, 2007).
38. Haywood, J. M. & Ramaswamy, V. Global sensitivity studies of the direct radiative forcing due to anthropogenic sulfate and black carbon aerosols. *J. Geophys. Res.* **103,** 6043–6058 (1998).
39. Jacobson, M. Z. Strong radiative heating due to the mixing state of black carbon. *Nature* **409,** 695–697 (2001).
40. Chung, S. H. & Seinfeld, J. H. Global distribution and climate forcing of carbonaceous aerosols. *J. Geophys. Res.* **107,** doi:10.1029/2001JD001397 (2002).
41. Sato, M. *et al.* Global atmospheric black carbon inferred from AERONET. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **100,** 6319–6324 (2003).
42. Highwood, E. J. & Kinnersley, R. P. When smoke gets in our eyes: The multiple impacts of atmospheric black carbon on climate, air quality and health. *Environ. Intl* **32,** 560–566 (2006).
43. Koch, D. *et al.* Global impacts of aerosols from particular source regions and sectors. *J. Geophys. Res.* **112,** doi:10.1029/2005JD007024 (2007).
44. Spencer, M. T. *et al.* Size-resolved chemical composition of aerosol particles during a monsoonal transition period over the Indian Ocean. *J. Geophys. Res.* (in the press).
45. Textor, C. *et al.* Analysis and quantification of the diversities of aerosol life cycles within AeroCom. *Atmos. Chem. Phys.* **6,** 1777–1813 (2006).
46. Podgorny, I. A. & Ramanathan, V. A modeling study of the direct effect of aerosol over the Tropical Indian Ocean. *J. Geophys. Res.* **106,** 24097–24105 (2001).
47. Holben, B. N. *et al.* An emerging ground-based aerosol climatology: aerosol optical depth from AERONET. *J. Geophys. Res.* **106,** 12067–12097 (2001).
48. Dubovik, O. *et al.* Variability of absorption and optical properties of key aerosol types ovserved in worldwide locations. *J. Atmos. Sci.* **59,** 590–608 (2002).
49. Schuster, G. L., Dubovick, O., Holben, B. N., & Clothiaux, E. E. Inferring black carbon content and specific absorption from Aerosol Robotic Network (AERONET) aerosol retrievals. *J. Geophys. Res.* **110,** doi:10.1029/2004JD004548 (2005).
50. Hansen, J. & Nazarenko, L. Soot climate forcing via snow and ice albedos. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **101,** 423–428 (2004).
51. Corrigan, C. E. *et al.* Capturing vertical profiles of aerosols and black carbon over the Indian Ocean using autonomous unmanned aerial vehicles. *Atmos. Chem. Phys. Discuss.* **7,** 11429–11463 (2007).
52. Ramana, M. V. *et al.* Albedo, atmospheric solar absorption and heating rate measurements with stacked UAVs. *Quart. J. Royal. Met. Soc.* (in the press).
53. Stanhill, G. & Cohen, S. Global dimming: a review of the evidence for a widespread and significant reductions in global radiation with discussion of its probable causes and possible agricultural consequences. *Agric. Forest Meteorol.* **107,** 255–278 (2001).
54. Wild, M. *et al.* From dimming to brightening: Decadal changes in solar radiation at the Earth's surface. *Science* **308,** 847–850 (2005).
55. Alpert, P., Kishcha, P., Kaufman, Y. J., & Schwarzbard, R. Global dimming or local dimming? Effect of urbanization on sunlight availability. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **32,** doi:10.1029/2005GL023320 (2005).
56. Hansen, J. *et al.* Efficacy of climate forcings. *J. Geophys. Res.* **110,** doi:10.1029/2005JD005776 (2005).
57. Flanner, M. G., Zender, C. S., Randerson, J. T., & Rasch, P. J. Present-day forcing and response from black carbon in snow. *J. Geophys. Res.* **112,** doi:10.1029/2006JD008003 (2007).
58. Manabe, S. & Wetherald, R. T. Thermal equilibrium of the atmosphere with a given distribution of relative humidity. *J. Atmos. Sci.* **24,** 241–259 (1967).
59. Menon, S., Hansen, J., Nazarenko, L., & Luo, Y. Climate effects of black carbon aerosols in China and India. *Science* **297,** 2250–2253 (2002).
60. Ramanathan, V. *et al.* Atmospheric brown clouds: impacts on South Asian climate and hydrologic cycle. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **102,** 5326–5333 (2005).
61. Lau, K.-M. & Kim, M.-K. Asian monsoon anomalies induced by aerosol direct effects. *Clim. Dynam.* **26,** 855–864 (2006).
62. Lau, W. M. Aerosol-hydrological cycle research: a new challenge for monsoon climate research. *B. Am. Meteorol. Soc.* (in the press).
63. Wang, C. A modeling study on the climate impacts of black carbon aerosols. *J. Geophys. Res.* **109,** doi:10.1029/2003JD004084 (2004).
64. Meehl, G. A., Arblaster, J. M., & Collins, W. D. Effects of black carbon aerosols on the Indian monsoon. *J. Climate* (in the press).
65. Chung, C. & Ramanathan, V. Weakening of N. Indian SST gradients and the monsoon rainfall in India and the Sahel. *J. Climate.* **19,** 2036–2045 (2006).
66. Krishnan, R. & Ramanathan, V. Evidence of surface cooling from absorbing aerosols. *J. Geophys. Res.* **29,** doi:10.1029/2002GL014687 (2002).
67. Chung, S. H. & Seinfeld, J. H. Climate response of direct radiative forcing of anthropogenic black carbon. *J. Geophys. Res.* **110,** doi:10.1029/2004JD005441 (2005).
68. Solomon, S. *et al.* (eds) *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis — Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* (Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, UK, New York, USA, 2007).
69. Thompson, L. G. *et al.* Tropical glacier and ice core evidence of climate changes on annual to millenial time scales. *Climatic Change* **59,** 137–155 (2003).
70. Barnett, T. P., Adam, J. C., & Lettenmaier, D. P. Potential impacts of a warming climate on water availability in snow-dominated regions. *Nature* **438,** 303–309 (2005).
71. *Global Outlook for Ice and Snow* (United Nations Environment Program, Nairobi, Kenya, 2007).
72. Holland, M. M., Bitz, C. M., & Tremblay, B. Future abrupt reductions in the summer Arctic sea ice. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **33,** doi:10.1029/2006GL028024 (2006).
73. McConnell, J. R. *et al.* 20th-century industrial black carbon emissions altered arctic climate forcing. *Science* **317,** 1381–1384 (2007).
74. Chung, C. & Ramanathan, V. Relationship between trends in land precipitation and tropical SST gradient. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **34,** doi10.1029/2007GL030491 (2007).
75. Rotstayn, L. D. & Lohmann, U. Tropical rainfall trends and the indirect aerosol effect. *J. Climate* **15,** 2103–2116 (2002).
76. Hoerling, M., Hurrell, J., & Eischeid, J. Detection and attribution of 20th century northern and southern African rainfall change. *J. Climate* **19,** 3989–4008 (2006).
77. Kaufman, Y. J. & Koren, I. Smoke and pollution aerosol effect on cloud cover. *Science* **313,** 655–658 (2006).
78. Rudich, Y., Sagi, A., & Rosenfeld, D. Influence of the Kuwait oil fires plume (1991). on the microphysical development of clouds. *J. Geophys. Res.* **108,** doi:10.1029/2003JD003472 (2003).
79. Zhu, A., Ramanathan, V., Li, F., & Kim, D. Dust plumes over the Pacific, Indian and Atlantic Oceans: Climatology and radiative impact. *J. Geophys. Res.* **112,** doi:10.1029/2007JD008427 (2007).
80. Clarke, A. D. *et al.* Size distributions and mixtures of dust and black carbon aerosol in Asian outflow: Physiochemistry and optical properties. *J. Geophys. Res.* **109,** doi:10.1029/2003JD004378 (2004).
81. Prospero, J. M. & Lamb, J. P. African droughts and dust transport to the Caribbean: Climate change and implications. *Science* **302,** 1024–1027 (2003).
82. Rosenfeld, D., Rudich, Y., & Lahav, R. Desert dust suppressing precipitation: a possible desertification feedback loop. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **98,** 5975–5980 (2001).
83. Stith, J. L. & Ramanathan, V. The Pacific Dust Experiment (PaCDEX) Field Campaign: A summary of accomplishments during the field campaign and examples of early results. *Eos Trans. AGU* **88** (Fall Meeting suppl.) A13G-08 (2007).
84. Westerling, A. L., Hidalgo, H. G., Cayan, D. R., & Swetnam, T. W. Warming and earlier spring increase western US forest wildfire activity. *Science* **313,** 940–943 (2006).
85. Andreae, M. O. *et al.* Smoking Rain Clouds over the Amazon. *Science* **303,** 1337–1341 (2004).
86. Rosenfeld, D. TRMM observed first direct evidence of smoke from forest fires inhibiting rainfall. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* **26,** 3105–3108 (1999).
87. Crutzen, P. J. & Birks, J. W. The atmosphere after a nuclear war: twilight at noon. *Ambio* **11,** 115–125 (1982).
88. Thompson, S. L., Ramaswamy, V., & Covey, C. Atmospheric effects of nuclear war aerosols in general circulation model simulations: influence of smoke optical properties. *J. Geophys. Res.* **92,** 10942–10960 (1987).
89. Turco, P. *et al.* Nuclear winter: global consequences of multiple nuclear explosions. *Science* **222,** 1283–1292 (1983).
90. Hansen, J. E. & Sato, M. Trends of measured climate forcing agents. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **98,** 14778–14783 (2001).
91. Jacobson, M. Z. Control of fossil-fuel particulate black carbon plus organic matter, possibly the most effective method of slowing global warming. *J. Geophys. Res.* **107,** doi:10.1029/2001JD001376 (2002).
92. Bond, T. C. & Sun, H. Can reducing black carbon emissions counteract global warming? *Environ. Sci. Technol.* **39,** 5921–5926 (2005).
93. Smith, K. R. National burden of disease in India from indoor air pollution. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **97,** 13286–13293 (2005).
94. Sridharan, P. V. & Pachauri, R. K. *Looking Back to Think Ahead: Green India 2047 New Delhi* (Tata Energy Research Institute, 1998).
95. Metz, B., Davidson, O., Bosch, P, Dave, R. & Meyer, L. (eds) *Climate Change 2007: Mitigation of Climate Change — Contribution of Working Group III to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.* (Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, UK, New York, USA, 2007).
96. Adhikary, B. *et al.* Characterization of the seasonal cycle of south Asian aerosols: A regional-scale modeling analysis. *J. Geophys. Res.* **112,** doi:10.1029/2006JD008143 (2007).
97. Ramanathan, V. & Balakrishnan, K. *Reduction of Air Pollution and Global Warming by Cooking with Renewable Sources: A Controlled and Practical Experiment in Rural India* (Project Surya, 2007); http://www-ramanathan.ucsd.edu/Surya-WhitePaper.pdf.
98. Streets, D. G. Dissecting future aerosol emissions: warming tendencies and mitigation opportunities. *Climatic Change* **81,** 313–330 (2007).

Acknowledgments

This work was funded by the NSF, NOAA and NASA. We thank C. Chung, J. H. Seinfeld and G. A. Meehl for providing simulated temperature changes from their published GCM studies. We thank V. Ramaswamy, T. Bond, M. Jacobson, M. Flanner, G. Meehl and C. Wang for their valuable comments on an earlier draft of the paper.

Correspondence and requests for materials should be addressed to V.R.

© 2008 Nature Publishing Group

EXHIBIT E

EDMUND G. BROWN JR.
Attorney General

State of California
DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

The California Environmental Quality Act
Addressing Global Warming Impacts at the Local Agency Level

Under the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), local agencies have a very important role to play in California's fight against global warming – one of the most serious environmental effects facing the State today. Where local agencies undertake projects directly, they can and should design sustainable projects from the start, incorporating global warming related considerations into their projects at the earliest stages. Further, local agencies can encourage well-designed, sustainable private projects by analyzing and disclosing to the public the environmental benefits of such projects in any required environmental documents. And where projects as proposed will have significant global warming related effects, local agencies can require feasible changes or alternatives, and impose enforceable, verifiable, feasible mitigation to substantially lessen those effects. By the sum of their decisions, local agencies will help to move the State away from "business as usual" and toward a low-carbon future.

This document provides information that may be helpful to local agencies in carrying out their duties under CEQA as they relate to global warming. Included in this document are various measures that may reduce the global warming related impacts of a project. As appropriate, the measures can be included as design features of a project, required as changes to the project, or imposed as mitigation (whether undertaken directly by the project proponent or funded by mitigation fees). The measures set forth in this package are examples; the list is not intended to be exhaustive. Moreover, the measures cited may not be appropriate for every project. The decision of whether to approve a project – as proposed or with required changes or mitigation – is for the local agency, exercising its informed judgment in compliance with the law and balancing a variety of public objectives.

The first section of this document lists examples of measures that could be applied to a diverse range of projects where the lead agency determines that the project under consideration will have significant global warming related effects. In general, a given measure should not be considered in isolation, but as part of a larger set of measures that, working together, will reduce greenhouse gas emissions and the effects of global warming.

The second section of this document lists examples of potential greenhouse gas reduction measures in the general plan context. This section is included both to suggest how the measures set forth in the first section could be incorporated into a general plan, as well as to identify measures that are general plan specific. The measures in the second section may also be appropriate for inclusion in larger scale plans, including regional plans (*e.g.*, blueprint plans) and in specific plans. Including these types of measures at the larger planning level, as appropriate, will help to ensure more sustainable project-specific development.

The third section provides links to sources of information on global warming impacts and emission reduction measures. The list is not complete, but may be a helpful start for local agencies seeking more information to carry out their CEQA obligations as they relate to global warming.

The endnotes set forth just some of the many examples of exemplary emission reduction measures already being implemented by local governments and agencies, utilities, private industry, and others. As these examples evidence, California at every level of government is taking up the challenge, devising new and innovative solutions, and leading the charge in the fight against global warming.

(1) Generally Applicable Measures

Energy Efficiency[1]

- Design buildings to be energy efficient.[2]
- Install efficient lighting and lighting control systems. Site and design building to take advantage of daylight.
- Use trees, landscaping and sun screens on west and south exterior building walls to reduce energy use.
- Install light colored "cool" roofs and cool pavements.[3]
- Provide information on energy management services for large energy users.[4]
- Install energy efficient heating and cooling systems, appliances and equipment, and control systems.[5]
- Install light emitting diodes (LEDs) for traffic, street and other outdoor lighting.[6]
- Limit the hours of operation of outdoor lighting.
- Use solar heating, automatic covers, and efficient pumps and motors for pools and spas.[7]
- Provide education on energy efficiency.[8]

Renewable Energy

- Install solar, wind, and geothermal power systems and solar hot water heaters. Educate consumers about existing incentives.[9]
- Install solar panels on carports and over parking areas.[10]
- Use on-site generated biogas, including methane, in appropriate applications.***
- Use combined heat and power in appropriate applications.[11]

Water Conservation and Efficiency[12]

- Create water-efficient landscapes.[13]
- Install water-efficient irrigation systems and devices, such as soil moisture-based irrigation controls.
- Use reclaimed water for landscape irrigation in new developments and on public property. Install the infrastructure to deliver and use reclaimed water.
- Design buildings to be water-efficient. Install water-efficient fixtures and appliances.
- Use graywater. (Graywater is untreated household waste water from bathtubs, showers, bathroom wash basins, and water from clothes washing machines.) For example, install dual plumbing in all new development allowing graywater to be used for landscape irrigation.[14]
- Restrict watering methods (*e.g.*, prohibit systems that apply water to non-vegetated surfaces) and control runoff.
- Restrict the use of water for cleaning outdoor surfaces and vehicles.

- Implement low-impact development practices that maintain the existing hydrologic character of the site to manage storm water and protect the environment. (Retaining storm water runoff on-site can drastically reduce the need for energy-intensive imported water at the site.)[15]
- Devise a comprehensive water conservation strategy appropriate for the project and location. The strategy may include many of the specific items listed above, plus other innovative measures that are appropriate to the specific project.
- Provide education about water conservation and available programs and incentives.[16]

Solid Waste Measures

- Reuse and recycle construction and demolition waste (including, but not limited to, soil, vegetation, concrete, lumber, metal, and cardboard).
- Provide interior and exterior storage areas for recyclables and green waste and adequate recycling containers located in public areas.
- Recover by-product methane to generate electricity.[17]
- Provide education and publicity about reducing waste and available recycling services.[18]

Land Use Measures

- Include mixed-use, infill, and higher density in development projects to support the reduction of vehicle trips, promote alternatives to individual vehicle travel, and promote efficient delivery of services and goods.[19]
- Educate the public about the benefits of well-designed, higher density development.[20]
- Incorporate public transit into project design.
- Preserve and create open space and parks. Preserve existing trees, and plant replacement trees at a set ratio.
- Develop "brownfields" and other underused or defunct properties near existing public transportation and jobs.
- Include pedestrian and bicycle-only streets and plazas within developments. Create travel routes that ensure that destinations may be reached conveniently by public transportation, bicycling or walking.[21]

Transportation and Motor Vehicles

- Limit idling time for commercial vehicles, including delivery and construction vehicles.
- Use low or zero-emission vehicles, including construction vehicles.
- Promote ride sharing programs *e.g.*, by designating a certain percentage of parking spaces for ride sharing vehicles, designating adequate passenger loading and unloading and waiting areas for ride sharing vehicles, and providing a web site or message board for coordinating rides.
- Create car sharing programs. Accommodations for such programs include providing parking spaces for the car share vehicles at convenient locations accessible by public transportation.[22]
- Create local "light vehicle" networks, such as neighborhood electric vehicle (NEV) systems.[23]

- Provide the necessary facilities and infrastructure to encourage the use of low or zero-emission vehicles (*e.g.*, electric vehicle charging facilities and conveniently located alternative fueling stations).
- Increase the cost of driving and parking private vehicles by, *e.g.*, imposing tolls and parking fees.
- Institute a low-carbon fuel vehicle incentive program.[24]
- Build or fund a transportation center where various public transportation modes intersect.
- Provide shuttle service to public transit.
- Provide public transit incentives such as free or low-cost monthly transit passes.
- Promote "least polluting" ways to connect people and goods to their destinations.[25]
- Incorporate bicycle lanes and routes into street systems, new subdivisions, and large developments.
- Incorporate bicycle-friendly intersections into street design.
- For commercial projects, provide adequate bicycle parking near building entrances to promote cyclist safety, security, and convenience. For large employers, provide facilities that encourage bicycle commuting, including, *e.g.*, locked bicycle storage or covered or indoor bicycle parking.
- Create bicycle lanes and walking paths directed to the location of schools, parks and other destination points.[26]
- Work with the school district to restore or expand school bus services.
- Institute a telecommute and/or flexible work hours program.[27] Provide information, training, and incentives to encourage participation. Provide incentives for equipment purchases to allow high-quality teleconferences.
- Provide information on all options for individuals and businesses to reduce transportation-related emissions. Provide education and information about public transportation.

Off-Site Mitigation

If, after analyzing and requiring all reasonable and feasible on-site mitigation measures for avoiding or reducing greenhouse gas-related impacts, the lead agency determines that additional mitigation is required, the agency may consider additional off-site mitigation. The project proponent could, for example, fund off-site mitigation projects (*e.g.*, alternative energy projects, or energy or water audits for existing projects) that will reduce carbon emissions, conduct an audit of its other existing operations and agree to retrofit, or purchase carbon "credits" from another entity that will undertake mitigation.

The topic of offsets can be complicated, and a full discussion is outside the scope of this summary document. Issues that the lead agency should consider include:

- The location of the off-site mitigation. (If the off-site mitigation is far from the project, any additional, non-climate related benefits of the mitigation will be lost to the local community.)
- Whether the emissions reductions from off-site mitigation can be quantified and verified.
- Whether the mitigation ratio should be greater than 1:1 to reflect any uncertainty about the effectiveness of the offset.

(2) General Plan Measures[28]

Global warming measures may be reflected in a general plan as goals, policies, or programs; in land use designations; or as additional mitigation measures identified during the CEQA review process. Many of the measures listed above may be appropriate for inclusion in a general plan. In addition, a non-exhaustive list of measures specific to the general plan context follows. The examples are listed under required general plan elements. A given example may, however, be appropriate for inclusion in more than one element, or in a different element than listed. Global warming measures may, alternatively, be included in an optional Climate Change or Energy element.

Conservation Element[29]

- Climate Action Plan or Policy: Include a comprehensive climate change action plan that includes: a baseline inventory of greenhouse gas emissions from all sources; greenhouse gas emissions reduction targets and deadlines; and enforceable greenhouse gas emissions reduction measures.[30] (Note: If the Climate Action Plan complies with the requirements of Section 15064(h)(3) of the CEQA Guidelines, it may allow for the streamlining of individual projects that comply with the plan's requirements.)
- Climate Action Plan Implementation Program: Include mechanisms to ensure regular review of progress toward the emission reduction targets established by the Climate Action Plan, report progress to the public and responsible officials, and revise the plan as appropriate, using principles of adaptive management. Allocate funding to implement the plan. Fund staff to oversee implementation of the plan.
- Strengthen local building codes for new construction and renovation to require a higher level of energy efficiency.[31]
- Require that all new government buildings, and all major renovations and additions, meet identified green building standards.[32]
- Ensure availability of funds to support enforcement of code and permitting requirements.
- Adopt a "Green Building Program" to require or encourage green building practices and materials.[33] The program could be implemented through, *e.g.*, a set of green building ordinances.
- Require orientation of buildings to maximize passive solar heating during cool seasons, avoid solar heat gain during hot periods, enhance natural ventilation, and promote effective use of daylight. Building orientation, wiring, and plumbing should optimize and facilitate opportunities for on-site solar generation and heating.
- Provide permitting-related and other incentives for energy efficient building projects, *e.g.*, by giving green projects priority in plan review, processing and field inspection services.[34]
- Conduct energy efficiency audits of existing buildings by checking, repairing, and readjusting heating, ventilation, air conditioning, lighting, water heating equipment, insulation and weatherization.[35] Offer financial incentives for adoption of identified efficiency measures.[36]
- Partner with community services agencies to fund energy efficiency projects, including heating, ventilation, air conditioning, lighting, water heating equipment, insulation and weatherization, for low income residents.
- Target local funds, including redevelopment and Community Development Block Grant

resources, to assist affordable housing developers in incorporating energy efficient designs and features.

- Provide innovative, low-interest financing for energy efficiency and alternative energy projects. For example, allow property owners to pay for energy efficiency improvements and solar system installation through long-term assessments on individual property tax bills.[37]
- Fund incentives to encourage the use of energy efficient vehicles, equipment and lighting.[38] Provide financial incentives for adoption of identified efficiency measures.
- Require environmentally responsible government purchasing.[39] Require or give preference to products that reduce or eliminate indirect greenhouse gas emissions, *e.g.*, by giving preference to recycled products over those made from virgin materials.[40]
- Require that government contractors take action to minimize greenhouse gas emissions, *e.g.*, by using low or zero-emission vehicles and equipment.
- Adopt a "heat island" mitigation plan that requires cool roofs, cool pavements, and strategically placed shade trees.[41] (Darker colored roofs, pavement, and lack of trees may cause temperatures in urban environments to increase by as much as 6-8 degrees Fahrenheit as compared to surrounding areas.[42]) Adopt a program of building permit enforcement for re-roofing to ensure compliance with existing state building requirements for cool roofs on non-residential buildings.
- Adopt a comprehensive water conservation strategy. The strategy may include, but not be limited to, imposing restrictions on the time of watering, requiring water-efficient irrigation equipment, and requiring new construction to offset demand so that there is no net increase in water use.[43] Include enforcement strategies, such as citations for wasting water.[44]
- Adopt water conservation pricing, *e.g.*, tiered rate structures, to encourage efficient water use.[45]
- Adopt fees structures that reflect higher costs of services for outlying areas.[46]
- Adopt water-efficient landscape ordinances.[47]
- Strengthen local building codes for new construction and implement a program to renovate existing buildings to require a higher level of water efficiency.
- Adopt ordinances requiring energy and water efficiency upgrades as a condition of issuing permits for renovations or additions, and on the sale of residences and buildings.[48]
- Provide individualized water audits to identify conservation opportunities.[49] Provide financial incentives for adopting identified efficiency measures.
- Provide water audits for large landscape accounts. Provide financial incentives for efficient irrigation controls and other efficiency measures.
- Require water efficiency training and certification for irrigation designers and installers, and property managers.[50]
- Implement or expand city or county-wide recycling and composting programs for residents and businesses. Require commercial and industrial recycling.
- Extend the types of recycling services offered (*e.g.*, to include food and green waste recycling).
- Establish methane recovery in local landfills and wastewater treatment plants to generate

electricity.[51]

- Implement Community Choice Aggregation (CCA) for renewable electricity generation. (CCA allows cities and counties, or groups of them, to aggregate the electric loads of customers within their jurisdictions for purposes of procuring electrical services. CCA allows the community to choose what resources will serve their loads and can significantly increase renewable energy.)[52]
- Preserve existing conservation areas (*e.g.*, forested areas, agricultural lands, wildlife habitat and corridors, wetlands, watersheds, and groundwater recharge areas) that provide carbon sequestration benefits.
- Establish a mitigation program for development of conservation areas. Impose mitigation fees on development of such lands and use funds generated to protect existing, or create replacement, conservation areas.
- Provide public education and information about options for reducing greenhouse gas emissions through responsible purchasing, conservation, and recycling.

Land Use Element[53]

- Adopt land use designations to carry out policies designed to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, *e.g.*, policies to minimize or reduce vehicle miles traveled, expand development near existing public transportation corridors, encourage alternative modes of transportation, and increase infill, mixed use, and higher density development.
- Identify and facilitate the development of land uses not already present in local districts – such as supermarkets, parks and recreation fields, and schools in neighborhoods; or residential uses in business districts – to reduce vehicle miles traveled and allow bicycling and walking to these destinations.
- Create neighborhood commercial districts.
- Require bike lanes and bicycle/pedestrian paths.
- Prohibit projects that impede bicycle and walking access, *e.g.*, large parking areas that cannot be crossed by non-motorized vehicles, and new residential communities that block through access on existing or potential bicycle and pedestrian routes.
- Site schools to increase the potential for students to walk and bike to school.[54]
- Enact policies to limit or discourage low density development that segregates employment, services, and residential areas.[55]
- Where there are growth boundaries, adopt policies providing certainty for infill development.[56]
- Require best management practices in agriculture and animal operations to reduce emissions, conserve energy and water, and utilize alternative energy sources, including biogas, wind and solar.

Circulation Element[57]

- In conjunction with measures that encourage public transit, ride sharing, bicycling and walking, implement circulation improvements that reduce vehicle idling. For example, coordinate controlled intersections so that traffic passes more efficiently through congested areas.[58]
- Create an interconnected transportation system that allows a shift in travel from private passenger vehicles to alternative modes, including public transit, ride sharing, car sharing, bicycling and walking. Before funding transportation improvements that increase vehicle miles traveled, consider alternatives such as increasing public transit or improving bicycle or pedestrian travel routes.
- Give funding preference to investment in public transit over investment in infrastructure for private automobile traffic.[59]
- Include safe and convenient bicycle and pedestrian access in all transportation improvement projects.
- Ensure that non-motorized transportation systems are complete, connected and not interrupted by impassable barriers, such as freeways.[60]
- Require amenities for non-motorized transportation, such as secure and convenient bicycle parking.[61]
- Provide adequate and affordable public transportation choices including expanded bus routes and service and other transit choices such as shuttles, light rail, and rail where feasible.
- Assess transportation impact fees on new development in order to maintain and increase public transit service.[62]
- Provide public transit incentives, including free and reduced fare areas.[63]
- Adopt a comprehensive parking policy that discourages private vehicle use and encourages the use of alternative transportation.[64] For example, reduce parking for private vehicles while increasing options for alternative transportation; eliminate minimum parking requirements for new buildings; "unbundle" parking (require that parking is paid for separately and is not included in rent for residential or commercial space); and set appropriate pricing for parking.
- Develop school transit plans to substantially reduce automobile trips to, and congestion surrounding, schools. (According to some estimates, parents driving their children to school account for 20-25% of the morning commute.) Plans may address, *e.g.*, necessary infrastructure improvements and potential funding sources; replacing older diesel buses with low or zero-emission vehicles; mitigation fees to expand school bus service; and Safe Routes to School programs[65] and other formal efforts to increase walking and biking by students.
- Create financing programs for the purchase or lease of vehicles used in employer ride sharing programs.
- Enter into partnerships to create and expand polluting vehicle buy-back programs to include vehicles with high greenhouse gas emissions.
- Provide public education and information about options for reducing motor vehicle-related greenhouse gas emissions. Include information on trip reduction; trip linking; public transit;

biking and walking; vehicle performance and efficiency (*e.g.*, keeping tires inflated); low or zero-emission vehicles; and car and ride sharing.

Housing Element[66]

- Improve the jobs-housing balance and promote a range of affordable housing choices near jobs, services and transit.
- Concentrate mixed use, and medium to higher density residential development in areas near jobs, transit routes, schools, shopping areas and recreation.
- Increase density in single family residential areas located near transit routes or commercial areas. For example, promote duplexes in residential areas and increased height limits of multi-unit buildings on main arterial streets, under specified conditions.
- Encourage transit-oriented developments.[67]
- Impose minimum residential densities in areas designated for transit-oriented, mixed use development to ensure higher density in these areas.
- Designate mixed use areas where housing is one of the required uses.
- In areas designated for mixed use, adopt incentives for the concurrent development of different land uses (*e.g.*, retail with residential).
- Promote infill, mixed use, and higher density development by, for example, reducing developer fees;[68] providing fast-track permit processing; reducing processing fees; funding infrastructure loans; and giving preference for infrastructure improvements in these areas.

Open Space Element[69]

- Preserve forested areas, agricultural lands, wildlife habitat and corridors, wetlands, watersheds, groundwater recharge areas and other open space that provide carbon sequestration benefits.
- Establish a mitigation program for development of those types of open space that provide carbon sequestration benefits. Require like-kind replacement for, or impose mitigation fees on development of such lands. Use funds generated to protect existing, or create replacement, open space.
- Allow alternative energy projects in areas zoned for open space where consistent with other uses and values.
- Protect existing trees and encourage the planting of new trees. Adopt a tree protection and replacement ordinance, *e.g.*, requiring that trees larger than a specified diameter that are removed to accommodate development must be replaced at a set ratio.
- Connect parks and publicly accessible open space through shared pedestrian/bike paths and trails to encourage walking and bicycling.

Safety Element[70]

- Address expected effects of climate change that may impact public safety, including increased risk of wildfires, flooding and sea level rise, salt water intrusion; and health effects of increased heat and ozone, through appropriate policies and programs.
- Adopt programs for the purchase, transfer or extinguishment of development rights in high risk areas.
- Monitor the impacts of climate change. Use adaptive management to develop new strategies, and modify existing strategies, to respond to the impacts of climate change.

Energy Element

Many of the goals, policies, or programs set forth above may be contained in an optional energy element. The resources set forth below may be useful to local agencies in developing an energy element or an energy conservation plan.

- The California Public Utilities Commission issued a report entitled California Long Term Energy Efficiency Strategic Plan in September 2008. The report serves as a road map for achieving maximum energy savings across all major groups and sectors in California. Section 12 of the report focuses on the role of local governments as leaders in using energy efficiency to reduce energy use and greenhouse gas emissions. The section includes numerous specific suggestions for local government policies designed to reduce energy use. The report is available at http://www.californiaenergyefficiency.com/index.shtml.
- The Local Government Commission produced a detailed report in 2002 entitled General Plan Policy Options for Energy Efficiency in New and Existing Development. The document sets forth energy saving policies suitable for inclusion in general plans. Policies range from exceeding State minimum building efficiency standards, to retrofitting buildings to reduce energy consumption, to implementing energy conservation strategies for roofs, pavement and landscaping. The report also contains suggested general plan language. The report is available here: http://www.redwoodenergy.org/uploads/Energy_Element_Report.pdf.
- The California Energy Commission summarizes the energy-related efforts of Humboldt County, City of Pleasanton, City of Pasadena, City and County of San Francisco, the Los Angeles area, City of Chula Vista, the San Diego region, City of San Diego, City and County of San Luis Obispo, and City of Santa Monica, in the 2006 Integrated Energy Policy Report at pp. 82-87, available here: http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-100-2006-001/CEC-100-2006-001-CMF.PDF.
- In 2006, the Association of Monterey Bay Area Governments published a regional energy plan, available here: http://www.ambag.org/programs/EnergyWatch/regional_plan.html. Part 1 describes the plan's goals and course of action. Part 2 describes actions that local agencies already have taken and identifies the most cost-effective measures in each sector. The appendices list existing energy programs that may provide support and funding for energy efficiency projects, suggest language for energy-related provisions to be included in general plans, and list and give brief explanations of more than one hundred energy-saving measures.
- The California Local Energy Efficiency Program (CALeep) has available on its website, http://www.caleep.com/default.htm, various resources and documents, including an energy

"Workbook." The Workbook lays out a process for instituting local energy efficiency programs based in part on information developed in six California pilot projects (Inland Empire Utilities Agency, City of Oakland, San Joaquin Valley, Sonoma County, South Bay Cities Council of Governments, and Ventura County Regional Energy Alliance). The Workbook is designed to be used by local officials to initiate, plan, organize, implement, and assess energy efficiency activities at the local and regional level.

(3) Resources About Global Warming and Local Action

The following web sites and organizations provide general information about mitigating global warming impacts at the local level. These sites represent only a small fraction of the available resources. Local agencies are encouraged to conduct their own research in order to obtain the most current and relevant materials.

- The U.S. Conference of Mayors' Climate Protection Agreement contains valuable information for the many local agencies that are joining the fight against global warming. The Agreement is available here: http://www.coolcities.us/resources/bestPracticeGuides/USM_ClimateActionHB.pdf. Over one hundred and twenty California cities have joined the "Cool Cities" campaign, which means they have signed the U.S. Mayor's Climate Protection Agreement and are taking concrete steps toward addressing global warming. These steps include preparing a city-wide greenhouse gas emissions inventory and creating and implementing a local Climate Action Plan. Additional resources, including various cities' Climate Action Plans, are located at the Cool Cities website: http://www.coolcities.us/resources.php.

- In July 2007, Alameda County became one of twelve charter members of the "Cool Counties" initiative. Participating counties sign a Climate Stabilization Declaration, which is available at the website for King County (Washington State): http://www.metrokc.gov/exec/news/2007/0716dec.aspx. Participating counties agree to work with local, state, and federal governments and other leaders to reduce county geographical greenhouse gas emissions to 80% below current levels by 2050 by developing a greenhouse gas emissions inventory and regional reduction plan. Current member counties are recruiting new members and are committed to sharing information. Cool Counties contact information is available at: http://www.kingcounty.gov/exec/coolcounties.

- Local Governments for Sustainability, a program of International Cities for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI), has initiated a campaign called Cities for Climate Protection (CCP). The membership program is designed to empower local governments worldwide to take action on climate change. Many California cities have joined ICLEI. More information is available at the organization's website: http://www.iclei.org/.

- The Institute for Local Government (ILG), an affiliate of the California State Association of Counties and the League of California Cities, has instituted a program called the California Climate Action Network (CaliforniaCAN!). The program provides information about the latest climate action resources and case studies. More information is available at the CaliforniaCAN! website: http://www.cacities.org/index.jsp?displaytype=&section=climate&zone=ilsg.

  ILG's detailed list of climate change "best practices" for local agencies is available at http://www.cacities.org/index.jsp?displaytype=&section=climate&zone=ilsg&sub_sec=climate_local.

ILG maintains a list of local agencies that have adopted Climate Action Plans. The list is available here: http://www.cacities.org/index.jsp?zone=ilsg&previewStory=27035. According to ILG, the list includes Marin County and the cities of Arcata, Berkeley, Los Angeles, Palo Alto, San Diego, and San Francisco. Many additional local governments are in the process of conducting greenhouse gas inventories.

- The non-profit group Natural Capitalism Solutions (NCS) has developed an on-line Climate Protection Manual for Cities. NCS states that its mission is "to educate senior decision-makers in business, government and civil society about the principles of sustainability." The manual is available at http://www.climatemanual.org/Cities/index.htm.

- The Local Government Commission provides many planning-related resources for local agencies at its website: http://www.lgc.org/.

  In cooperation with U.S. EPA, LGC has produced a booklet discussing the benefits of density and providing case studies of well-designed, higher density projects throughout the nation. Creating Great Neighborhoods: Density in Your Community (2003) is available here: http://www.lgc.org/freepub/PDF/Land_Use/reports/density_manual.pdf.

- The Pew Center on Global Climate Change was established in 1998 as a non-profit, non-partisan and independent organization. The Center's mission is to provide credible information, straight answers, and innovative solutions in the effort to address global climate change. See http://www.pewclimate.org. The Pew Center has published a series of reports called Climate Change 101. These reports provide a reliable and understandable introduction to climate change. They cover climate science and impacts, technological solutions, business solutions, international action, recent action in the U.S. states, and action taken by local governments. The Climate Change 101 reports are available at http://www.pewclimate.org/global-warming-basics/climate_change_101.

- The Climate Group, www.theclimategroup.org, is a non-profit organization founded by a group of companies, governments and activists to "accelerate international action on global warming with a new, strong focus on practical solutions." Its website contains a searchable database of about fifty case studies of actions that private companies, local and state governments, and the United Kingdom, have taken to reduce GHG emissions. Case studies include examples from California. The database, which can be searched by topic, is available at http://theclimategroup.org/index.php/reducing_emissions/case_studies.

- The Bay Area Climate Solutions Database features over 130 climate-related projects, programs and policies in the San Francisco Bay Area that are being undertaken by businesses, public agencies, non-government organizations, and concerned individuals. The database is available at http://www.bayareaclimate.org/services.html.

- U.S. EPA maintains a list of examples of codes that support "smart growth" development, available here: http://www.epa.gov/piedpage/codeexamples.htm. Examples include transit-oriented development in Pleasant Hill and Palo Alto, rowhouse design guidelines from Mountain View, and street design standards from San Diego.

- In November 2007, U.S. EPA issued a report entitled "Measuring the Air Quality and Transportation Impacts of Infill Development." This report summarizes three regional infill development scenarios in Denver, Colorado; Boston, Massachusetts; and Charlotte, North

Carolina. The analysis shows how standard transportation forecasting models currently used by metropolitan planning organizations can be modified to capture at least some of the transportation and air quality benefits of brownfield and infill development. In all scenarios, more compact and transit oriented development was projected to substantially reduce vehicle miles traveled. As the agency found, "The results of this analysis suggest that strong support for infill development can be one of the most effective transportation and emission-reduction investments a region can pursue." The report is available at http://www.epa.gov/smartgrowth/impacts_infill.htm.

- The Urban Land Institute (ULI) is a nonprofit research and education organization providing leadership in responsible land use and sustainability. In 2007, ULI produced a report entitled, "Growing Cooler: The Evidence on Urban Development and Climate Change," which reviews existing research on the relationship between urban development, travel, and greenhouse gases emitted by motor vehicles. It further discusses the emissions reductions that can be expected from compact development and how to make compact development happen. "Growing Cooler" is available at http://www.smartgrowthamerica.org/gcindex.html.
- The California Department of Housing and Community Development, http://www.hcd.ca.gov/, has many useful resources on its website related to housing policy and housing elements and specific recommendations for creating higher density and affordable communities. See http://www.hcd.ca.gov/hpd/hrc/plan/he/.
- The California Transportation Commission (CTC) recently made recommendations for changes to regional transportation guidelines to address climate change issues. Among other things, the CTC recommends various policies, strategies and performance standards that a regional transportation agency should consider including in a greenhouse reduction plan. These or analogous measures could be included in other types of planning documents or local climate action plans. The recommendation document, and Attachment A, entitled Smart Growth/Land Use Regional Transportation Plan Guidelines Amendments, are located at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/transprog/ctcbooks/2008/0108/12_4.4.pdf.
- The California Energy Commission's Research Development and Demonstration (RD&D) Division supports energy research, development and demonstration projects designed to bring environmentally safe, affordable and reliable energy services and products to the marketplace. On its website, http://www.energy.ca.gov/research/reports_pubs.html, RD&D makes available a number of reports and papers related to energy efficiency, alternative energy, and climate change.
- The Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR) provides valuable resources for lead agencies related to CEQA and global warming at http://opr.ca.gov/index.php?a=ceqa/index.html. Among the materials available are a list of environmental documents addressing climate change and greenhouse gas emissions and a list of local plans and policies addressing climate change. In addition, OPRs' The California Planners' Book of Lists 2008, which includes the results of surveys of local agencies on matters related to global warming, is available at http://www.opr.ca.gov/index.php?a=planning/publications.html#pubs-C.
- The California Air Pollution Control Officers Association has prepared a white paper entitled "CEQA and Climate Change" (January 2008). The document includes a list of mitigation measures and information about their relative efficacy and cost. The document is available at

http://www.capcoa.org/ceqa/?docID=ceqa.

- The Attorney General's global warming website includes a section on CEQA. See http://ag.ca.gov/globalwarming/ceqa.php. The site includes all of the Attorney General's public comment letters that address CEQA and global warming.

(4) Endnotes

1. Energy efficiency leads the mitigation list because it promises significant greenhouse gas reductions through measures that are cost-effective for the individual residential and commercial energy consumer.

2. Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) administers a Green Building Ratings program that provides benchmarks for the design, construction, and operation of high-performance green buildings. More information about the LEED ratings system is available at http://www.usgbc.org/DisplayPage.aspx?CategoryID=19. Build it Green is a non-profit, membership organization that promotes green building practices in California. The organization offers a point-based, green building rating system for various types of projects. See http://www.builditgreen.org/guidelines-rating-systems. Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratories' Building Technologies Department is working to develop coherent and innovative building construction and design techniques. Information and publications on energy efficient buildings are available at the Department's website at http://btech.lbl.gov. The California Department of Housing and Community Development has created an extensive Green Building & Sustainability Resources handbook with links to green building resources, available at http://www.hcd.ca.gov/hpd/green_build.pdf.

3. For more information, see Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratories, Heat Island Group at http://eetd.lbl.gov/HeatIsland/.

4. See California Energy Commission, "How to Hire an Energy Services Company" (2000) at http://www.energy.ca.gov/reports/efficiency_handbooks/400-00-001D.PDF.

5. Energy Star is a joint program of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the U.S. Department of Energy that certifies energy efficient products and provides guidelines for energy efficient practices for homes and businesses. More information about Energy Star-certified products is available at http://www.energystar.gov/. The Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool (EPEAT) is a system that ranks computer products based on their conformance to a set of environmental criteria, including energy efficiency. More information about EPEAT is available at http://www.epeat.net/AboutEPEAT.aspx.

6. LED lighting is substantially more energy efficient than conventional lighting and can save money. See http://www.energy.ca.gov/efficiency/partnership/case_studies/TechAsstCity.pdf (noting that installing LED traffic signals saved the City of Westlake about $34,000 per year). As of 2005, only about a quarter of California's cities and counties were using 100% LEDs in traffic signals. See California Energy Commission (CEC), Light Emitting Diode Traffic Signal Survey (2005) at p. 15, available at http://www.energy.ca.gov/2005publications/CEC-400-2005-003/CEC-400-2005-003.PDF. The CEC's Energy Partnership Program can help local governments take advantage of energy saving technology, including, but not limited to, LED traffic signals. See http://www.energy.ca.gov/efficiency/partnership/.

7. See Palm Desert Energy Partnership at http://www.sce.com/rebatesandsavings/palmdesert. The City, in partnership with Southern California Edison, provides incentives and rebates for efficient equipment.

See Southern California Edison, Pool Pump and Motor Replacement Rebate Program at http://www.sce.com/RebatesandSavings/Residential/pool/pump-motor.

8. Many cities and counties provide energy efficiency education. See, for example, the City of Stockton's Energy Efficiency website at http://www.stocktongov.com/energysaving/index.cfm. See also "Green County San Bernardino," http://www.greencountysb.com/ at pp. 4-6. Private projects may also provide education. For example, a homeowners' association could provide information and energy audits to its members on a regular basis.

9. See http://www.gosolarcalifornia.ca.gov/documents/CEC-300-2007-008-CMF.PDF. At the direction of Governor Schwarzenegger, the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) approved the California Solar Initiative on January 12, 2006. The initiative creates a $3.3 billion, ten-year program to install solar panels on one million roofs in the State. See http://www.gosolarcalifornia.ca.gov/nshp/index.html.

10. For example, Alameda County has installed two solar tracking carports, each generating 250 kilowatts. By 2005, the County had installed eight photovoltaic systems totaling over 2.3 megawatts. The County is able to meet 6 percent of its electricity needs through solar power. See http://www.acgov.org/gsa/Alameda%20County%20-%20Solar%20Case%20Study.pdf.

11. Many commercial, industrial, and campus-type facilities (such as hospitals, universities and prisons) use fuel to produce steam and heat for their own operations and processes. Unless captured, much of this heat is wasted. Combined heat and power (CHP) captures waste heat and re-uses it, *e.g.*, for residential or commercial space heating or to generate electricity. See U.S. EPA, Catalog of CHP Technologies at http://www.epa.gov/chp/documents/catalog_of_%20chp_tech_entire.pdf. The average efficiency of fossil-fueled power plants in the United States is 33 percent. By using waste heat recovery technology, CHP systems typically achieve total system efficiencies of 60 to 80 percent. CHP can also substantially reduce emissions of carbon dioxide. http://www.epa.gov/chp/basic/efficiency.html. Currently, CHP in California has a capacity of over 9 million kilowatts. See list of California CHP facilities at http://www.eea-inc.com/chpdata/States/CA.html.

12. The California Energy Commission has found that the State's water-related energy use – which includes the conveyance, storage, treatment, distribution, wastewater collection, treatment, and discharge – consumes about 19 percent of the State's electricity, 30 percent of its natural gas, and 88 billion gallons of diesel fuel every year. See http://www.energy.ca.gov/2007publications/CEC-999-2007-008/CEC-999-2007-008.PDF. Accordingly, reducing water use and improving water efficiency can help reduce energy use and associated greenhouse gas emissions.

13. The Water Conservation in Landscaping Act of 2006 (AB 1881) requires the Department of Water Resources (DWR), not later than January 1, 2009, to update the Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance. The draft of the entire updated Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance will be made available to the public. See http://www.owue.water.ca.gov/landscape/ord/updatedOrd.cfm.

14. See Graywater Guide, Department of Water Resources, Office of Water Use Efficiency and Transfers at http://www.owue.water.ca.gov/docs/graywater_guide_book.pdf. See also The Ahwahnee Water Principles, Principle 6, at http://www.lgc.org/ahwahnee/h2o_principles.html. The Ahwahnee Water Principles have been adopted by City of Willits, Town of Windsor, Menlo Park, Morgan Hill, Palo Alto,

Petaluma, Port Hueneme, Richmond, Rohnert Park, Rolling Hills Estates, San Luis Obispo, Santa Paula, Santa Rosa, City of Sunnyvale, City of Ukiah, Ventura, Marin County, Marin Municipal Water District, and Ventura County.

15. See Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment and the California Water and Land Use Partnership, Low Impact Development, at http://www.coastal.ca.gov/nps/lid-factsheet.pdf.

16. See, for example, the City of Santa Cruz, Water Conservation Office at http://www.ci.santa-cruz.ca.us/wt/conservation; Santa Clara Valley Water District, Water Conservation at http://www.valleywater.org/conservation/index.shtm; and Metropolitan Water District and the Family of Southern California Water Agencies, Be Water Wise at http://www.bewaterwise.com. Private projects may provide or fund similar education.

17. See Public Interest Energy Research Program, Dairy Power Production Program, Dairy Methane Digester System, 90-Day Evaluation Report, Eden Vale Dairy (Dec. 2006) at http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-500-2006-083/CEC-500-2006-083.PDF. See also discussion in the general plan section, below, relating to wastewater treatment plants and landfills.

18. Many cities and counties provide information on waste reduction and recycling. See, for example, the Butte County Guide to Recycling at http://www.recyclebutte.net. The California Integrated Waste Management Board's website contains numerous publications on recycling and waste reduction that may be helpful in devising an education project. See http://www.ciwmb.ca.gov/Publications/default.asp?cat=13. Private projects may also provide education directly, or fund education.

19. See U.S. EPA, Our Built and Natural Environments, A Technical Review of the Interactions between Land Use, Transportation, and Environmental Quality (Jan. 2001) at pp. 46-48 http://www.epa.gov/dced/pdf/built.pdf.

20. See California Department of Housing and Community Development, Myths and Facts About Affordable and High Density Housing (2002), available at http://www.hcd.ca.gov/hpd/mythsnfacts.pdf.

21. Palo Alto's Green Ribbon Task Force Report on Climate Protection recommends pedestrian and bicycle-only streets under its proposed actions. See http://www.city.palo-alto.ca.us/civica/filebank/blobdload.asp?BlobID=7478.

22. There are a number of car sharing programs operating in California, including City CarShare http://www.citycarshare.org/ and Zip Car http://www.zipcar.com/.

23. The City of Lincoln has a NEV program. See http://www.lincolnev.com/index.html.

24. The County of Los Angeles has instituted an alternative fuel vehicle purchasing program open to County employees, retirees, family members, and contractors and subcontractors. See http://www.lacounty.gov/VPSP.htm.

25. Promoting "least polluting" methods of moving people and goods is part of a larger, integrated "sustainable streets" strategy now being explored at U.C. Davis's Sustainable Transportation Center. Resources and links are available at the Center's website. See http://stc.ucdavis.edu/outreach/ssp.php.

26. See, for example, Marin County's Safe Routes to Schools program at http://www.saferoutestoschools.org ; see also California Center for Physical Activity's California Walk to School website at http://www.cawalktoschool.com.

27. Through a continuing FlexWork Implementation Program, the Traffic Solutions division of the Santa Barbara County Association of Governments (SBCAG) is sponsoring flexwork consulting, training and implementation services to a limited number of Santa Barbara County organizations that want to create or expand flexwork programs for the benefit of their organizations, employees and the community. See http://www.flexworksb.com/read_more_about_the_fSBp.html.

28. For information on the general plan process, see Governor's Office of Planning and Research, General Plan Guidelines (1998), available at http://ceres.ca.gov/planning/genplan/gpg.pdf.

29. The Conservation Element addresses the conservation, development, and use of natural resources including water, forests, soils, rivers, and mineral deposits. Measures proposed for the Conservation Element may alternatively be appropriate for other elements. In practice, there may be substantial overlap in the global warming mitigation measures appropriate for the Conservation and Open Space Elements.

30. See the Attorney General's settlement agreement with the County of San Bernardino, available at http://ag.ca.gov/cms_pdfs/press/2007-08-21_San_Bernardino_settlement_agreement.pdf; Attorney General's settlement agreement with the City of Stockton, available at http://ag.ca.gov/cms_attachments/press/pdfs/n1608_stocktonagreement.pdf . See also Marin County Greenhouse Gas Reduction Plan (Oct. 2006) at http://www.co.marin.ca.us/depts/CD/main/pdf/final_ghg_red_plan.pdf; Marin Countywide Plan (Nov. 6, 2007) at http://www.co.marin.ca.us/depts/CD/main/fm/cwpdocs/CWP_CD2.pdf; Draft Conservation Element, General Plan, City of San Diego at http://www.sandiego.gov/planning/genplan/pdf/generalplan/ce070918.pdf.

31. Public Resources Code Section 25402.1(h)2 and Section 10-106 of the Building Energy Efficiency Standards establish a process that allows local adoption of energy standards that are more stringent than the statewide Standards. More information is available at the California Energy Commission's website. See http://www.energy.ca.gov/title24/2005standards/ordinances_exceeding_2005_building_standards.html; see also California Public Utilities Commission, California Long Term Energy Efficiency Strategic Plan (Sept. 2008) at p. 92, available at http://www.californiaenergyefficiency.com/docs/EEStrategicPlan.pdf.

32. See, *e.g.*, LEED at http://www.usgbc.org/DisplayPage.aspx?CategoryID=19; see also Build it Green at http://www.builditgreen.org/guidelines-rating-systems.

33. During 2007 and 2008, an unprecedented number of communities across the State adopted green building requirements in order to increase energy efficiency and decrease greenhouse gas emissions and other environmental impacts within their jurisdictions. The California Attorney General's office has prepared a document that identifies common features of recent green building ordinances and various approaches that cities and counties have taken. The document is available at http://ag.ca.gov/globalwarming/greenbuilding.php.

34. See, *e.g.*, "Green County San Bernardino," http://www.greencountysb.com/. As part of its program, the County is waiving permit fees for alternative energy systems and efficient heating and air conditioning systems. See http://www.greencountysb.com/ at p. 3. For a representative list of incentives for green building offered in California and throughout the nation, see U.S. Green Building Council, Summary of Government LEED Incentives (updated quarterly) at https://www.usgbc.org/ShowFile.aspx?DocumentID=2021.

35. For example, Riverside Public Utilities offers free comprehensive energy audits to its business customers. See http://www.riversideca.gov/utilities/busi-technicalassistance.asp.

36. Under Southern California Gas Company's Energy Efficiency Program for Commercial/Industrial Large Business Customers, participants are eligible to receive an incentive based on 50% of the equipment cost, or $0.50 per therm saved, whichever is lower, up to a maximum amount of $1,000,000 per customer, per year. Eligible projects require an energy savings of at least 200,000 therms per year. See http://www.socalgas.com/business/rebates.

37. The City of Berkeley is in the process of instituting a "Sustainable Energy Financing District." According to the City, "The financing mechanism is loosely based on existing 'underground utility districts' where the City serves as the financing agent for a neighborhood when they move utility poles and wires underground. In this case, individual property owners would contract directly with qualified private solar installers and contractors for energy efficiency and solar projects on their building. The City provides the funding for the project from a bond or loan fund that it repays through assessments on participating property owners' tax bills for 20 years." See http://www.cityofberkeley.info/Mayor/PR/pressrelease2007-1023.htm.

    The California Energy Commission's Public Interest Energy Research Program estimates that the technical potential for rooftop applications of photovoltaic systems in the State is about 40 gigawatts in 2006, rising to 68 gigawatts in 2016. See Public Interest Energy Research Program, California Rooftop Photovoltaic (PV) Resource Assessment and Growth Potential by County (2007), available at http://www.energy.ca.gov/publications/displayOneReport.php?pubNum=CEC-500-2007-048.

38. As described in its Climate Action Plan, the City of San Francisco uses a combination of incentives and technical assistance to reduce lighting energy use in small businesses such as grocery stores, small retail outlets, and restaurants. The program offers free energy audits and coordinated lighting retrofit installation. In addition, the City offers residents the opportunity to turn in their incandescent lamps for coupons to buy fluorescent units. See San Francisco's Climate Action Plan, available at http://www.sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/climateactionplan.pdf.

39. Among other strategies for reducing its greenhouse gas emissions, Yolo County is considering a purchasing policy that mandates all purchases of electrical equipment meet or exceed the PG&E Energy Star rating. This would require departments to purchase improved efficiency refrigerators, microwaves and related appliances that have greater power efficiencies and less GHG impacts. See http://www.yolocounty.org/Index.aspx?page=878.

40. See, for example, Los Angeles County Green Purchasing Policy, June 2007 at http://www.responsiblepurchasing.org/UserFiles/File/General/Los%20Angeles%20County,%20Green%20Purchasing%20Policy,%20June%202007.pdf. The policy requires County agencies to purchase

products that minimize environmental impacts, including greenhouse gas emissions. See also California Energy Commission, Existing Green Procurement Initiatives, available at http://www.cec.org/files/pdf/ECONOMY/Green-Procurement_Initiatives_en.pdf.

41. Some local agencies have implemented a cool surfaces programs in conjunction with measures to address storm water runoff and water quality. See, for example, The City of Irvine's Sustainable Travelways/Green Streets program at http://www.cityofirvine.org/depts/redevelopment/sustainable_travelways.asp; The City of Los Angeles's Green Streets LA program at http://water.lgc.org/water-workshops/la-workshop/Green_Streets_Daniels.pdf/view; see also The Chicago Green Alley Handbook at http://egov.cityofchicago.org/webportal/COCWebPortal/COC_EDITORIAL/GreenAlleyHandbook_Jan.pdf.

42. See the website for Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory's Urban Heat Island Group at http://eetd.lbl.gov/HeatIsland/LEARN/ and U.S. EPA's Heat Island website at www.epa.gov/heatisland/. To learn about the effectiveness of various heat island mitigation strategies, see the Mitigation Impact Screening Tool, available at http://www.epa.gov/heatisld/resources/tools.html.

43. For example, the City of Lompoc has a policy to "require new development to offset new water demand with savings from existing water users, as long as savings are available." See http://www.ci.lompoc.ca.us/departments/comdev/pdf07/RESRCMGMT.pdf.

44. The Eastern Municipal Water District imposes fines on all customers, including residential customers, for excessive runoff. See Water Use Efficiency Ordinance 72.23, available at http://www.emwd.org/usewaterwisely.

45. The Irvine Ranch Water District in Southern California, for example, uses a five-tiered rate structure that rewards conservation. The water district has a baseline charge for necessary water use. Water use that exceeds the baseline amount costs incrementally more money. While "low volume" water use costs $.082 per hundred cubic feet (ccf), "wasteful" water use costs $7.84 per ccf. See http://www.irwd.com/AboutIRWD/rates_residential.php. Marin County has included tiered billing rates as part of its general plan program to conserve water. See Marin County Countywide Plan, page 3-204, PFS-2.q, available at http://www.co.marin.ca.us/depts/CD/main/fm/cwpdocs/CWP_CD2.pdf.

46. The Sacramento Regional Sanitation District has adopted a tiered sewer impact fee ordinance that charges less for connections to identified "infill communities" as compared to identified "new communities." See http://www.srcsd.com/pdf/ord-0106.pdf.

47. See the City of Fresno's Watering Regulations and Ordinances at http://www.fresno.gov/Government/DepartmentDirectory/PublicUtilities/Watermanagement/Conservation/WaterRegulation/WateringRegulationsandRestrictions.htm.

48. See, *e.g.*, the City of San Diego's plumbing retrofit ordinance at http://www.sandiego.gov/water/conservation/selling.shtml; City of San Francisco's residential energy conservation ordinance (fact sheet) at http://www.sfgov.org/site/uploadedfiles/dbi/Key_Information/19_ResidEnergyConsBk1107v5.pdf.

49. The City of Roseville offers free water conservation audits through house calls and on-line surveys. See http://www.roseville.ca.us/eu/water_utility/water_conservation/for_home/programs_n_rebates.asp.

50. See Landscape Performance Certification Program, Municipal Water District of Orange County at http://waterprograms.com/wb/30_Landscapers/LC_01.htm.

51. For example, San Diego's Metropolitan Wastewater Department (SDMWD) installed eight digesters at one of its wastewater treatment plants. Digesters use heat and bacteria to break down the organic solids removed from the wastewater to create methane, which can be captured and used for energy. The methane generated by SDMWD's digesters runs two engines that supply enough energy for all of the plant's needs, and the plant sells the extra energy to the local grid. See http://www.sandiego.gov/mwwd/facilities/ptloma.shtml. In addition, the California Air Resources Board approved the Landfill Methane Capture Strategy as an early action measure. http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/landfills/landfills.htm. Numerous landfills in California, such as the Puenta Hills Landfill in Los Angeles County (http://www.lacsd.org/about/solid_waste_facilities/puente_hills/clean_fuels_program.asp), the Scholl Canyon Landfill in the City of Glendale (http://www.glendalewaterandpower.com/the_environment/renewable_energy_development.aspx), and theYolo Landfill in Yolo County, are using captured methane to generate power and reduce the need for other more carbon-intensive energy sources.

52. On April 30, 2007, the Public Utilities Commission authorized a CCA application by the Kings River Conservation District on behalf of San Joaquin Valley Power Authority (SJVPA). SJVPA's Implementation Plan and general CCA program information are available at www.communitychoice.info. See also http://www.co.marin.ca.us/depts/CD/main/comdev/advance/Sustainability/Energy/cca/CCA.cfm. (County of Marin); and http://sfwater.org/mto_main.cfm/MC_ID/12/MSC_ID/138/MTO_ID/237 (San Francisco Public Utilities Commission). See also Public Interest Energy Research, Community Choice Aggregation (fact sheet) (2007), available at http://www.energy.ca.gov/publications/displayOneReport.php?pubNum=CEC-500-2006-082.

53. The Land Use Element designates the type, intensity, and general distribution of uses of land for housing, business, industry, open-space, education, public buildings and grounds, waste disposal facilities, and other categories of public and private uses.

54. The Center for Physical Activity within the California Department of Public Health supports school siting and joint use policies and practices that encourage kids to walk and bike to school; discourage car trips that cause air pollution and damage the environment; and position schools as neighborhood centers that offer residents recreational, civic, social, and health services easily accessible by walking or biking. The Center offers school siting resources on its website at http://www.caphysicalactivity.org/school_siting.html#resources.

55. Samples of local legislation to reduce sprawl are set forth in the U.S. Conference of Mayors' Climate Action Handbook. See http://www.iclei.org/documents/USA/documents/CCP/Climate_Action_Handbook-0906.pdf.

56. For a list and maps related to urban growth boundaries in California, see Urban Growth Boundaries and Urban Line Limits, Association of Bay Area Governments (2006) at http://www.abag.ca.gov/jointpolicy/Urban%20Growth%20Boundaries%20and%20Urban%20Limit%20Lines.pdf.

57. The Circulation Element works with the Land Use element and identifies the general location and extent of existing and proposed major thoroughfares, transportation routes, terminals, and other local public utilities and facilities.

58. See Orange County Transportation Authority, Signal Synchronization at http://www.octa.net/signals.aspx. Measures such as signal synchronization that improve traffic flow must be paired with other measures that encourage public transit, bicycling and walking so that improved flow does not merely encourage additional use of private vehicles.

59. San Francisco's "Transit First" Policy is listed in its Climate Action Plan, available at http://www.sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/climateactionplan.pdf. The City's policy gives priority to public transit investments and provides public transit street capacity and discourages increases in automobile traffic. This policy has resulted in increased transit service to meet the needs generated by new development.

60. The City of La Mesa has a Sidewalk Master Plan and an associated map that the City uses to prioritize funding. See http://www.ci.la-mesa.ca.us/index.asp?NID=699; see also Toolkit for Improving Walkability in Alameda County, available at http://www.acta2002.com/ped-toolkit/ped_toolkit_print.pdf; and U.S. EPA's list of transit-related "smart growth" publications at http://www.epa.gov/dced/publications.htm#air, including Pedestrian and Transit-Friendly Design: A Primer for Smart Growth (1999), available at www.epa.gov/dced/pdf/ptfd_primer.pdf. Pursuant to the California Complete Streets Act of 2008 (AB 1358, Gov. Code, §§ 65040.2 and 65302), commencing January 1, 2011, upon any substantive revision of the circulation element of the general plan, a city or county will be required to modify the circulation element to plan for a balanced, multimodal transportation network that meets the needs of all users.

61. See the City of Oakland's Bicycle Parking Requirements ordinance, available at www.oaklandpw.com/assetfactory.aspx?did=3337.

62. San Francisco assesses a Downtown Transportation Impact Fee on new office construction and commercial office space renovation within a designated district. The fee is discussed in the City's Climate Action plan, available at http://www.sfenvironment.org/downloads/library/climateactionplan.pdf.

63. For example, Seattle, Washington maintains a public transportation "ride free" zone in its downtown from 6:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. daily. See http://transit.metrokc.gov/tops/accessible/paccessible_map.html#fare.

64. See, for example, Reforming Parking Policies to Support Smart Growth, Metropolitan Transportation Commission (June 2007) at http://www.mtc.ca.gov/planning/smart_growth/parking_seminar/Toolbox-Handbook.pdf; see also the City of Ventura's Downtown Parking and Mobility Plan, available at

http://www.cityofventura.net/community_development/resources/mobility_parking_plan.pdf, and its Downtown Parking Management Program, available at http://www.ci.ventura.ca.us/depts/comm_dev/downtownplan/chapters.asp.

65. See Safe Routes to School Toolkit, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (2002) at www.nhtsa.dot.gov/people/injury/pedbimot/bike/Safe-Routes-2002; see also www.saferoutestoschools.org (Marin County).

66. The Housing Element assesses current and projected housing needs. In addition, it sets policies for providing adequate housing and includes action programs for that purpose.

67. The U.S. Conference of Mayors cites Sacramento's Transit Village Redevelopment as a model of transit-oriented development. More information about this project is available at http://www.cityofsacramento.org/planning/projects/65th-street-village/. The Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) has developed policies and funding programs to foster transit-oriented development. More information is available at MTC's website: http://www.mtc.ca.gov/planning/smart_growth/#tod. The California Department of Transportation maintains a searchable database of 21 transit-oriented developments at http://transitorienteddevelopment.dot.ca.gov/miscellaneous/NewHome.jsp.

68. The City of Berkeley has endorsed the strategy of reducing developer fees or granting property tax credits for mixed-use developments in its Resource Conservation and Global Warming Abatement Plan. City of Berkeley's Resource Conservation and Global Warming Abatement Plan p. 25 at http://www.baaqmd.gov/pln/GlobalWarming/BerkeleyClimateActionPlan.pdf.

69. The Open Space Element details plans and measures for preserving open space for natural resources, the managed production of resources, outdoor recreation, public health and safety, and the identification of agricultural land. As discussed previously in these Endnotes, there may be substantial overlap in the measures appropriate for the Conservation and Open Space Elements.

70. The Safety Element establishes policies and programs to protect the community from risks associated with seismic, geologic, flood, and wildfire hazards.

EXHIBIT F

Technical Advisory

CEQA AND CLIMATE CHANGE: Addressing Climate Change Through California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) Review

This technical advisory is one in a series of advisories provided by the Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR) as a service to professional planners, land use officials and CEQA practitioners. OPR issues technical guidance from time to time on issues that broadly affect the practice of CEQA and land use planning. The emerging role of CEQA in addressing climate change and greenhouse gas emissions has been the topic of much discussion and debate in recent months. This document provides OPR's perspective on the issue.

I. PURPOSE

General scientific consensus and increasing public awareness regarding global warming and climate change have placed new focus on the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) review process as a means to address the effects of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions from proposed projects on climate change. Many public agencies—along with academic, business, and community organizations—are striving to determine the appropriate means by which to evaluate and mitigate the impacts of proposed projects on climate change. Approaches and methodologies for calculating GHG emissions and addressing the environmental impacts through CEQA review are rapidly evolving and are increasingly available to assist public agencies to prepare their CEQA documents and make informed decisions.

JUNE 19, 2008

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
Arnold Schwarzenegger, Governor

GOVERNOR'S OFFICE OF PLANNING AND RESEARCH
Cynthia Bryant, Director

1400 Tenth Street
Sacramento, CA 95814

PO Box 3044
Sacramento, CA 95812

(916)322-2318

www.opr.ca.gov

The Governor's Office of Planning and Research (OPR) will develop, and the California Resources Agency (Resources Agency) will certify and adopt amendments to the Guidelines implementing the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA Guidelines"), on or before January 1, 2010, pursuant to Senate Bill 97 (Dutton, 2007). These new CEQA Guidelines will provide regulatory guidance on the analysis and mitigation of GHG emissions in CEQA documents. In the interim, OPR offers the following informal guidance regarding the steps lead agencies should take to address climate change in their CEQA documents. This guidance was developed in cooperation with the Resources Agency, the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal/EPA), and the California Air Resources Board (ARB).

II. BACKGROUND

Climate change refers to any significant change in measures of climate, such as average temperature, precipitation, or wind patterns over a period of time. Climate change may result from natural factors, natural processes, and human activities that change the composition of the atmosphere and alter the surface and features of the land. Significant changes in global climate patterns have recently been associated with global warming, an average increase in the temperature of the atmosphere near the Earth's surface, attributed to accumulation of GHG emissions in the atmosphere. Greenhouse gases trap heat in the atmosphere, which in turn heats the surface of the Earth. Some GHGs occur naturally and are emitted to the atmosphere through natural processes, while others are created and emitted solely through human activities. The emission of GHGs through the combustion of fossil fuels (i.e., fuels containing carbon) in conjunction with other human activities, appears to be closely associated with global warming.

State law defines GHG to include the following: carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4), nitrous oxide (N_2O), hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride (Health and Safety Code, section 38505(g).) The most common GHG that results from human activity is carbon dioxide, followed by methane and nitrous oxide.

Requirements of AB 32 and SB 97

Assembly Bill 32 (AB 32), the California Global Warming Solutions Act of 2006 (Nunez, 2006), recognizes that California is the source of substantial amounts of GHG emissions. The statute begins with several legislative findings and declarations of intent, including the following:

> Global warming poses a serious threat to the economic well-being, public health, natural resources, and the environment of California. The potential adverse impacts of global warming include the exacerbation of air quality problems, a reduction in the quality and supply of water to the state from the Sierra snow pack, a rise in sea levels resulting in the displacement of thousands of coastal businesses and residences, damage to marine ecosystems and the natural environment, and an increase in the incidences of infectious diseases, asthma, and other human health-related problems. (Health and Safety Code, section 38501.)

In order to avert these consequences, AB 32 establishes a state goal of reducing GHG emissions to 1990 levels by the year 2020 (a reduction of approximately 25 percent from forecast emission levels) with further reductions to follow. The law requires the ARB to establish a program to track and report GHG emissions; approve a scoping plan for achieving the maximum technologically feasible and cost effective reductions from sources of GHG emissions; adopt early reduction measures to begin moving forward; and adopt, implement and enforce regulations – including market mechanisms such as "cap-and-trade" programs – to ensure the required reductions occur. The ARB recently adopted a statewide GHG emissions limit and an emissions inventory, along with requirements to measure, track, and report GHG emissions by the industries it determined to be significant sources of GHG emissions.

CEQA requires public agencies to identify the potentially significant effects on the environment of projects they intend to carry out or approve, and to mitigate significant effects whenever it is feasible to do so. While AB 32 did not amend CEQA to require new analytic processes to account for the environmental impacts of GHG emissions from projects subject to CEQA, it does acknowledge that such emissions cause significant adverse impacts to human health and the environment.

Senate Bill 97, enacted in 2007, amends the CEQA statute to clearly establish that GHG emissions and the effects of GHG emissions are appropriate subjects for CEQA analysis. It directs OPR to develop draft CEQA Guidelines "for the mitigation of greenhouse gas emissions or the effects of greenhouse gas emissions" by July 1, 2009 and directs the Resources Agency to certify and adopt the CEQA Guidelines by January 1, 2010.

Requirements of CEQA

CEQA is a public disclosure law that requires public agencies to make a

good-faith, reasoned effort, based upon available information, to identify the potentially significant direct and indirect environmental impacts—including cumulative impacts— of a proposed project or activity. The CEQA process is intended to inform the public of the potential environmental effects of proposed government decisions and to encourage informed decision-making by public agencies. In addition, CEQA obligates public agencies to consider less environmentally-damaging alternatives and adopt feasible mitigation measures to reduce or avoid a project's significant impacts.

The lead agency is required to prepare an Environmental Impact Report (EIR), a Mitigated Negative Declaration, or equivalent document, when it determines that the project's impacts on the environment are potentially significant. This determination of significance must be based upon substantial evidence in light of all the information before the agency.

Although the CEQA Guidelines, at Appendix G, provide a checklist of suggested issues that should be addressed in an EIR, neither the CEQA statute nor the CEQA Guidelines prescribe thresholds of significance or particular methodologies for performing an impact analysis. This is left to lead agency judgment and discretion, based upon factual data and guidance from regulatory agencies and other sources where available and applicable. A threshold of significance is essentially a regulatory standard or set of criteria that represent the level at which a lead agency finds a particular environmental effect of a project to be significant. Compliance with a given threshold means the effect normally will be considered less than significant. Public agencies are encouraged but not required to adopt thresholds of significance for environmental impacts. Even in the absence of clearly defined thresholds for GHG emissions, the law requires that such emissions from CEQA projects must be disclosed and mitigated to the extent feasible whenever the lead agency determines that the project contributes to a significant, cumulative climate change impact.

We realize that perhaps the most difficult part of the climate change analysis will be the determination of significance. Although lead agencies typically rely on local or regional definitions of significance for most environmental issues, the global nature of climate change warrants investigation of a statewide threshold of significance for GHG emissions. To this end, OPR has asked ARB technical staff to recommend a method for setting thresholds which will encourage consistency and uniformity in the CEQA analysis of GHG emissions throughout the state. Until such time as state guidance is available on thresholds of significance for GHG emissions, we recommend the following approach to your CEQA analysis.

III. RECOMMENDED APPROACH

Each public agency that is a lead agency for complying with CEQA needs to develop its own approach to performing a climate change analysis for projects that generate GHG emissions. A consistent approach should be applied for the analysis of all such projects, and the analysis must be based on best available information. For these projects, compliance with CEQA entails three basic steps: identify and quantify the GHG emissions; assess the significance of the impact on climate change; and if the impact is found to be significant, identify alternatives and/or mitigation measures that will reduce the impact below significance.

Lead agencies should determine whether greenhouse gases may be generated by a proposed project, and if so, quantify or estimate the GHG emissions by type and source. Second, the lead agency must assess whether those emissions are individually or cumulatively significant. When assessing whether a project's effects on climate change are "cumulatively considerable" even though its GHG contribution may be individually limited, the lead agency must consider the impact of the project when viewed in connection with the effects of past, current, and probable future projects. Finally, if the lead agency determines that the GHG emissions from the project as proposed are potentially significant, it must investigate and implement ways to avoid, reduce, or otherwise mitigate the impacts of those emissions. Although the scientific knowledge and understanding of how best to perform this analysis is rudimentary and still evolving, many useful resources are available (see Attachment 1).

Until such time as further state guidance is available on thresholds of significance, public agencies should consider the following general factors when analyzing whether a proposed project has the potential to cause a significant climate change impact on the environment.

Identify GHG Emissions

- Lead agencies should make a good-faith effort, based on available information, to calculate, model, or estimate the amount of CO_2 and other GHG emissions from a project, including the emissions associated with vehicular traffic, energy consumption, water usage and construction activities.
- Technical resources, including a variety of modeling tools, are available to assist public agencies to quantify GHG emissions. OPR recognizes that more sophisticated emissions models for particular types of projects are continually being developed and that the state-of-the-art quantification

models are rapidly changing. OPR will periodically update the examples of modeling tools identified in Attachment 2.

- There is no standard format for including the analysis in a CEQA document. A GHG/climate change analysis can be included in one or more of the typical sections of an EIR (e.g., air quality, transportation, energy) or may be provided in a separate section on cumulative impacts or climate change.

Determine Significance

- When assessing a project's GHG emissions, lead agencies must describe the existing environmental conditions or setting, without the project, which normally constitutes the baseline physical conditions for determining whether a project's impacts are significant.
- As with any environmental impact, lead agencies must determine what constitutes a significant impact. In the absence of regulatory standards for GHG emissions or other scientific data to clearly define what constitutes a "significant impact", individual lead agencies may undertake a project-by-project analysis, consistent with available guidance and current CEQA practice.
- The potential effects of a project may be individually limited but cumulatively considerable. Lead agencies should not dismiss a proposed project's direct and/or indirect climate change impacts without careful consideration, supported by substantial evidence. Documentation of available information and analysis should be provided for any project that may significantly contribute new GHG emissions, either individually or cumulatively, directly or indirectly (e.g., transportation impacts).
- Although climate change is ultimately a cumulative impact, not every individual project that emits GHGs must necessarily be found to contribute to a significant cumulative impact on the environment. CEQA authorizes reliance on previously approved plans and mitigation programs that have adequately analyzed and mitigated GHG emissions to a less than significant level as a means to avoid or substantially reduce the cumulative impact of a project.

Mitigate Impacts

- Mitigation measures will vary with the type of project being contemplated, but may include alternative project designs or locations that conserve energy and water, measures that reduce vehicle miles traveled

(VMT) by fossil-fueled vehicles, measures that contribute to established regional or programmatic mitigation strategies, and measures that sequester carbon to offset the emissions from the project.

- The lead agency must impose all mitigation measures that are necessary to reduce GHG emissions to a less than significant level. CEQA does not require mitigation measures that are infeasible for specific legal, economic, technological, or other reasons. A lead agency is not responsible for wholly eliminating all GHG emissions from a project; the CEQA standard is to mitigate to a level that is "less than significant".
- If there are not sufficient mitigation measures that the lead agency determines are feasible to achieve the less than significant level, the lead agency should adopt those measures that are feasible, and adopt a Statement of Overriding Considerations that explains why further mitigation is not feasible. A Statement of Overriding Considerations must be prepared when the lead agency has determined to approve a project for which certain impacts are unavoidable. These statements should explain the reasons why the impacts cannot be adequately mitigated in sufficient detail, and must be based on specific facts, so as not to be conclusory.
- Agencies are encouraged to develop standard GHG emission reduction or mitigation measures that can be applied on a project-by-project basis. Attachment 3 contains a preliminary menu of measures that lead agencies may wish to consider. This list is by no means exhaustive or prescriptive. Lead agencies are encouraged to develop their own measures and/or propose project alternatives to reduce GHG emissions, either at a programmatic level or on a case-by-case review.
- In some cases GHG emission reduction measures will not be feasible or may not be effective at a project level. Rather, it may be more appropriate and more effective to develop and adopt program-level plans, policies and measures that will result in a reduction of GHG emissions on a regional level.

IV. ADDITIONAL LAND USE CONSIDERATIONS

CEQA can be a more effective tool for GHG emissions analysis and mitigation if it is supported and supplemented by sound development policies and practices that will reduce GHG emissions on a broad planning scale and that can provide the basis for a programmatic approach to project-specific CEQA analysis and mitigation.

Local governments with land use authority are beginning to establish policies that result in land use patterns and practices that will result in less energy use and reduce GHG emissions. For example, some cities and counties have adopted general plans and policies that encourage the development of compact, mixed-use, transit-oriented development that reduces VMT; encourage alternative fuel vehicle use; conserve energy and water usage; and promote carbon sequestration. Models of such developments exist throughout the state (see OPR climate change website for examples of city and county plans and policies, referenced in Attachment 1).

For local government lead agencies, adoption of general plan policies and certification of general plan EIRs that analyze broad jurisdiction-wide impacts of GHG emissions can be part of an effective strategy for addressing cumulative impacts and for streamlining later project-specific CEQA reviews.

International, national, and statewide organizations such as ICLEI (Local Governments for Sustainability), the Cities for Climate Protection, and the Clean Cities Coalition —to name just a few — have published guidebooks to help local governments reduce GHG emissions through land use planning techniques and improved municipal operations. Links to these resources are provided at the end of this advisory.

Regional agencies can also employ a variety of strategies to reduce GHG emissions through their planning processes. For example, regional transportation planning agencies adopt plans and programs that address congestion relief, jobs-to-housing balance, reduction of vehicle miles traveled (VMT), and other issues that have implications for GHG emission reductions.

State agencies are also tackling the issue of climate change. Some have adopted or support policies and programs that take climate change into account, including the Department of Water Resources' State Water Plan; the Department of Transportation's State Transportation Plan; and the Business, Housing and Transportation Agency's Regional Blueprint Planning Program. These efforts not only raise public awareness of climate change and how the State can reduce GHG emissions, but also offer specific information and resources for lead agencies to consider.

V. NEXT STEPS

OPR has asked ARB technical staff to recommend a method for setting a threshold of significance for GHG emissions. OPR has requested that the ARB identify a range of feasible options, including qualitative and quantitative options.

OPR is actively seeking input from the public and stakeholder groups, as it develops draft CEQA Guidelines for GHG emissions. OPR is engaged with the Resources Agency and other expert state agencies, local governments, builders and developers, environmental organizations, and others with expertise or an interest in the development of the Guidelines.

OPR will conduct public workshops later this year to receive input on the scope and content of the CEQA Guidelines amendments. It is OPR's intent to release a preliminary draft of the CEQA Guidelines amendments for public review and comment in the fall. This will enable OPR to deliver a proposed package of CEQA Guidelines amendments to the Resources Agency as early as January 2009, well before the statutory due date of July 1, 2009.

We encourage public agencies and the public to refer to the OPR website at www.opr.ca.gov for information about the CEQA Guidelines development process and to subscribe to OPR's notification system for announcements and updates.

For more information about this technical advisory and assistance in addressing the impacts of GHG emissions on the environment, please contact:

Governor's Office of Planning and Research
State Clearinghouse
1400 Tenth Street
P.O. Box 3044
Sacramento, CA 95812-3044
Telephone: (916) 445-0613
Fax: (916) 323-3018
Web Address: www.opr.ca.gov

ATTACHMENTS

1. References and Information Sources
2. Technical Resources/Modeling Tools to Estimate GHG Emissions
3. Examples of GHG Reduction Measures

Attachment 1

References and Information Sources

The following is a list of websites of organizations that can offer additional information regarding methods to characterize, quantify, assess and reduce GHG emissions. In addition, a list of useful resources and reference materials is provided on the subject of climate change and greenhouse gases.

ORGANIZATIONS

- Governor's Office of Planning and Research
  http://www.opr.ca.gov
- California Climate Action Team
  http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/climate_action_team/
- California Climate Change Portal
  http://www.climatechange.ca.gov
- California Air Resources Board Climate Change Website
  http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/cc.htm
- California Climate Action Registry
  http://www.climateregistry.org/
- California Department of Water Resources, Climate Change and California Water Plan Website
  http://www.waterplan.water.ca.gov/climate/
- California Energy Commission Climate Change Proceedings
  http://www.energy.ca.gov/global_climate_change/index.html
- California Public Utilities Commission, Climate Change Website
  http://www.cpuc.ca.gov/static/energy/electric/climate+change/_index.htm
- Green California Website
  http://www.green.ca.gov/default.htm
- Western Climate Initiative
  http://www.westernclimateinitiative.org

- California Air Pollution Control Officers Association
  http://www.capcoa.org
- Local Governments for Sustainability (ICLEI)
  http://www.iclei.org/
- ICLEI Cities for Climate Protection (CCP)
  http://www.iclei.org/index.php?id=800
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
  http://unfccc.int/2860.php
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
  http://www.ipcc.ch
- United States Environmental Protection Agency
  http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/
- City of Seattle U.S. Mayors Climate Protection Agreement
  http://www.seattle.gov/mayor/climate/
- Mayors for Climate Protection
  http://www..coolmayors.com
- U.S. Conference of Mayors Climate Protection Web Page
  http://usmayors.org/climateprotection
- Institute for Local Government California Climate Action Network
  http://www.ca-ilg.org/climatechange

STATUTES, REGULATIONS, AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS

- SB 97
  http://opr.ca.gov/ceqa/pdfs/SB_97_bill_20070824_chaptered.pdf
- SB 97 Governor's Signing Message
  http://opr.ca.gov/ceqa/pdfs/SB-97-signing-message.pdf
- AB 32
  http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/pub/05-06/bill/asm/ab_0001-0050/ab_32_bill_20060927_chaptered.pdf
- AB 1493
  http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/pub/01-02/bill/asm/ab_1451-1500/ab_1493_bill_20020722_chaptered.pdf

- Regulations implementing AB 1493

  http://www.arb.ca.gov/regact/grnhsgas/revfro.pdf and http://www.arb.ca.gov/regact/grnhsgas/revtp.pdf

- SB 1368

  http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/pub/05-06/bill/sen/sb_1351-1400/sb_1368_bill_20060929_chaptered.pdf

- Executive Order S-01-07 regarding low carbon standard for transportation fuels

  http://gov.ca.gov/index.php?/executive-order/5172/

- Executive Order S-20-06 regarding implementation of AB 32

  http://gov.ca.gov/index.php?/executive-order/4484/

- Executive Order S-3-05 regarding greenhouse gas goals

  http://gov.ca.gov/index.php?/executive-order/1861/

- Executive Order S-20-04 regarding energy conservation by state

  http://gov.ca.gov/index.php?/executive-order/3360/

REPORTS

- OPR List of Environmental Documents Addressing Climate Change

  http://opr.ca.gov/ceqa/pdfs/Environmental_Assessment_Climate_Change.pdf

- OPR List of Local Plans Addressing Climate Change

  http://opr.ca.gov/ceqa/pdfs/City_and_County_Plans_Addressing_Climate_Change.pdf

- *Climate Action Team Proposed Early Action Measures to Mitigate Climate Change in California*, April 2007

  http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/climate_action_team/reports/2007-04-20_CAT_REPORT.PDF

- California Air Resources Board, *Early Action Items to Mitigate Climate Change in California*, October 2007

  http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/ccea/meetings/ea_final_report.pdf

- California Air Resourced Board, *Draft Greenhouse Gas Inventory*, November 2007

  http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/inventory/data/tables/rpt_Inventory_IPCC_All_2007-11-19.pdf

- *Climate Action Team Report to the Governor and Legislature*, March 2006, http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/climate_action_team/reports/index.html

- California Climate Change Center, *Our Changing Planet: Assessing the Risks to California - Summary Report*

  http://www.energy.ca.gov/2006publications/CEC-500-2006-077/CEC-500-2006-077.PDF

  Detailed reports available at: http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/biennial_reports/2006report/index.html
- California Energy Commission, *2007 Integrated Energy Policy Report Update*

  http://www.energy.ca.gov/2007publications/CEC-100-2007-008/CEC-100-2007-008-CMF.PDF
- California Department of Water Resources, *Progress on Incorporating Climate Change into Management of California's Water Resources*

  http://baydeltaoffice.water.ca.gov/climatechange/DWRClimateChangeJuly06.pdf - pagemode=bookmarks&page=1
- *Climate Action Program at Caltrans*, December 2006

  http://www.dot.ca.gov/docs/ClimateReport.pdf
- California Air Pollution Control Officers Association, *CEQA & Climate Change*, January 2008

  http://www.capcoa.org/ceqa/CAPCOA%20White%20Paper%20-%20CEQA%20and%20Climate%20Change.pdf
- West Coast Governors' Global Warming Initiative, November 2004

  http://www.climatechange.ca.gov/westcoast/documents/2004-11_final_report/2004-11-18_STAFF_RECOMMENDS.PDF
- Western Climate Initiative Work Plan, October 2007

  http://www.westernclimateinitiative.org/ewebeditpro/items/O104F13792.pdf
- California Climate Change Center, University of California at Berkeley, *Managing Greenhouse Gas Emissions in California,* 2007

  http://calclimate.berkeley.edu/managing_GHGs_in_CA.html
- U.S. Conference of Mayors, *Energy & Environment Best Practices*

  http://www.usmayors.org/climateprotection/AtlantaEESummitCDROMVersion.pdf
- *U.S. Mayors Climate Protection Agreement Climate Action Handbook*, 2006

  http://www.seattle.gov/climate/docs/ClimateActionHandbook.pdf
- Natural Capitalism Solutions *Climate Protection Manual for Cities*, June 2007

  http://www.climatemanual.org

- National Governor's Association Center for Best Practices *Growing with Less Greenhouse Gases*, November 2002
  http://www.nga.org/cda/files/112002ghg.pdf
- National Governor's Association Center for Best Practices *State and Regional Greenhouse Gas* Initiatives, October 2006
  http://www.nga.org/Files/pdf/0610GREENHOUSE.PDF
- United States Climate Change Program *The Effects of Climate Change on Agriculture, Land Resources, Water Resources, and Biodiversity in the United States*, May 2008
  http://www.usda.gov/oce/global_change/sap_2007_FinalReport.htm

Attachment 2

Technical Resources/Modeling Tools to Estimate GHG Emissions

TOOL	AVAILABILITY	SCOPE LOCAL/ REGIONAL	SCOPE TRANSPORTATION/ BUILDINGS	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	DATA OUTPUT
URBEMIS	• Download • Public domain (free)	• Local project level	• Transportation • Some building (area source) outputs • Construction	• Land use information • Construction, area source, and transportation assumptions	• CO2 (pounds per day) • Mitigation impacts
Clean Air and Climate Protection (CACP) Software	• Download • Available to public agencies (free)	• Local project level	• Buildings • Communities • Governments	• Energy usage • Waste generation and disposal • Transportation fuel usage or VMT	• CO2e (tons per year)
Sustainable Communities Model (SCM)	• Custom model	• Regional • Scalable to site level	• Transportation • Buildings • Neighborhoods • Master planned communities	• Location and site specific information • Transportation assumptions • On-site energy usage	• CO2e (tons per year)
Internet-accessed Planning for Community Energy, Economic and Environmental Sustainability I-PLACE^{3}S	• Web-based • Small access fee • Full model now available in eight CA counties	• Regional • Scalable to site level	• Transportation • Housing • Land Use • Buildings • Energy • Economics	• Parcel level land use data (ability to work with less data) • Project-level data for alternative comparisons	• CO2 (any quantity over any time)

Climate Action Registry Reporting On-Line Tool (CARROT)	• Web-based
	• Available to Registry members
	• General public can view entity reports
		• Regional, scalable to entity and facility level	• General Reporting and Certification Protocols
			  o Transportation
			  o Buildings/facilities
			• Specific protocols for some sectors
				• Mobile source combustion (VMT or fuel usage)
				• Stationary combustion (fuel usage)
				• Indirect emissions (electricity usage)
					• Each GHG and CO2e (tons per year)

EMFAC	• Download • Public domain (free)	• Statewide • Regional (air basin level)	• Transportation emission factors	• Travel activity data to calculate CO2 from projects.	• CO2 and methane (grams per mile) emission factors

VMT = Vehicle miles traveled
eCO2 = Carbon dioxide equivalent emissions
Note: This is not meant to be a definitive list of modeling tools to estimate climate change emissions impacts. Other tools may be available.

Description of Modeling Tools

URBEMIS

The Urban Emissions Model is used extensively during the CEQA process by local air districts and consultants to determine the impacts of projects on criteria pollutants. It was recently updated to calculate CO2 emissions as well. Future updates will include additional greenhouse gases. URBEMIS uses the ITE Trip Generation Rate Manual and the Air Resources Board's (ARB) motor vehicle emissions model (EMFAC) to calculate transportation-related CO2 emissions and ARB's OFFROAD2007 model for CO2 emissions from off-road equipment. Area source outputs include natural gas use, landscaping equipment, consumer products, architectural coatings, and fireplaces. It also estimates construction impacts and impacts of mitigation options. Web site: http://www.urbemis.com.

Clean Air and Climate Protection (CACP) Software

This tool is available to state and local governments and members of ICLEI, NACAA, NASEO and NARUC to determine greenhouse gas and criteria pollutant emissions from government operations and communities as a whole. The user must input aggregate information about energy (usage), waste (quantity and type generated, disposal method, and methane recovery rate) and transportation (VMT) for community analyses. CACP uses emission factors from EPA, DOE, and DOT to translate the energy, waste and transportation inputs into greenhouse gas (in carbon dioxide equivalents) and criteria air pollutant emissions. If associated energy, waste and transportation reduction are provided, the model can also calculate emission reductions and money saved from policy alternatives. Web site: http://cacpsoftware.org.

Sustainable Communities Model (SCM)

This model quantifies total CO2e emissions allowing communities the ability to optimize planning decisions that result in the greatest environmental benefit for the least cost. Total CO2e emissions are based on emissions from energy usage, water consumption and transportation. The model provides an interactive comparison of various scenarios to provide environmental performance, economic performance, and cost benefit analysis.

Web site: www.ctg-net.com/energetics/documents/doc_SCM_070731.pdf

I-PLACE'S

This model is an internet-accessed land use and transportation model designed specifically for regional and local governments to help understand how their growth and development decisions can contribute to improved sustainability. It estimates CO2, criteria pollutant and energy impacts on a neighborhood or

regional level for existing, long-term baseline and alternative land use plans. The data input requirements are extensive and require a fiscal commitment from the Metropolitan Planning Organization and its member local governments. Once the data is available, the IPLACES tool can be developed for that region relatively quickly, in approximately one week. The benefits include a multifunctional tool that provides immediate outputs to compare alternatives during public meetings, multilevel password protected on-line access, as well as providing access for local development project CEQA analyses. This tool also supports regional travel models and integrated land use and transportation assessments. Web site: http://www.sacregionblueprint.org/sacregionblueprint/the_project/technology.cfm and http://www.places.energy.ca.gov/places

CARROT

The California Climate Action Registry offers the Climate Action Registry Reporting On-Line Tool (CARROT) for Registry members to calculate and report annual greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. CARROT calculates direct and indirect GHG emissions for the following emission categories by source: stationary combustion, process emissions, mobile source combustion, fugitive emissions and electricity use by source. It calculates emissions using entity collected data such as fuel purchase records, VMT and utility bills. While reporting and certification through CARROT is only available to members, the public may access entity reports online. Reporting protocols are also available to the public, including the General Reporting Protocol (www.climateregistry.org/docs/PROTOCOLS/GRP%20V2-March2007_web.pdf) and cement, forestry and power/utility sector protocols. Additional sector protocols are under development. Website: www.climateregistry.org/CARROT/

EMFAC

The Air Resources Board's EMission FACtors (EMFAC) model is used to calculate emission rates from all motor vehicles in California. The emission factors are combined with data on vehicle activity (miles traveled and average speeds) to assess emission impacts. The URBEMIS model described above uses EMFAC to calculate the transportation emission impacts of local projects. Web site: http://www.arb.ca.gov/msei/onroad/onroad.htm

Attachment 3

Examples of GHG Reduction Measures

The following are examples of measures that have been employed by some public agencies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, either as general development policies or on a project-by-project basis. These are provided for illustrative purposes only.

LAND USE AND TRANSPORTATION

- Implement land use strategies to encourage jobs/housing proximity, promote transit-oriented development, and encourage high density development along transit corridors. Encourage compact, mixed-use projects, forming urban villages designed to maximize affordable housing and encourage walking, bicycling and the use of public transit systems.
- Encourage infill, redevelopment, and higher density development, whether in incorporated or unincorporated settings
- Encourage new developments to integrate housing, civic and retail amenities (jobs, schools, parks, shopping opportunities) to help reduce VMT resulting from discretionary automobile trips.
- Apply advanced technology systems and management strategies to improve operational efficiency of transportation systems and movement of people, goods and services.
- Incorporate features into project design that would accommodate the supply of frequent, reliable and convenient public transit.
- Implement street improvements that are designed to relieve pressure on a region's most congested roadways and intersections.
- Limit idling time for commercial vehicles, including delivery and construction vehicles.

URBAN FORESTRY

- Plant trees and vegetation near structures to shade buildings and reduce energy requirements for heating/cooling.
- Preserve or replace onsite trees (that are removed due to development) as a means of providing carbon storage.

GREEN BUILDINGS

- Encourage public and private construction of LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certified (or equivalent) buildings.

ENERGY CONSERVATION POLICIES AND ACTIONS

- Recognize and promote energy saving measures beyond Title 24 requirements for residential and commercial projects
- Where feasible, include in new buildings facilities to support the use of low/zero carbon fueled vehicles, such as the charging of electric vehicles from green electricity sources.
- Educate the public, schools, other jurisdictions, professional associations, business and industry about reducing GHG emissions.
- Replace traffic lights, street lights, and other electrical uses to energy efficient bulbs and appliances.
- Purchase Energy Star equipment and appliances for public agency use.
- Incorporate on-site renewable energy production, including installation of photovoltaic cells or other solar options.
- Execute an Energy Savings Performance Contract with a private entity to retrofit public buildings. This type of contract allows the private entity to fund all energy improvements in exchange for a share of the energy savings over a period of time.
- Design, build, and operate schools that meet the Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS) best practices.
- Retrofit municipal water and wastewater systems with energy efficient motors, pumps and other equipment, and recover wastewater treatment methane for energy production.
- Convert landfill gas into energy sources for use in fueling vehicles, operating equipment, and heating buildings.
- Purchase government vehicles and buses that use alternatives fuels or technology, such as electric hybrids, biodiesel, and ethanol. Where feasible, require fleet vehicles to be low emission vehicles. Promote the use of these vehicles in the general community.
- Offer government incentives to private businesses for developing buildings with energy and water efficient features and recycled materials. The incentives can include expedited plan checks and reduced permit fees.
- Offer rebates and low-interest loans to residents that make energy-saving improvements on their homes.

- Create bicycle lanes and walking paths directed to the location of schools, parks and other destination points.

PROGRAMS TO REDUCE VEHICLE MILES TRAVELED

- Offer government employees financial incentives to carpool, use public transportation, or use other modes of travel for daily commutes.
- Encourage large businesses to develop commute trip reduction plans that encourage employees who commute alone to consider alternative transportation modes.
- Develop shuttle systems around business district parking garages to reduce congestion and create shorter commutes.
- Create an online ridesharing program that matches potential carpoolers immediately through email.
- Develop a Safe Routes to School program that allows and promotes bicycling and walking to school.

PROGRAMS TO REDUCE SOLID WASTE

- Create incentives to increase recycling and reduce generation of solid waste by residential users.
- Implement a Construction and Demolition Waste Recycling Ordinance to reduce the solid waste created by new development.
- Add residential/commercial food waste collection to existing greenwaste collection programs.

EXHIBIT G

SMAQMD Draft GHG Measures

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
Bicycle/Pedestrian/Transit Measures					
1	**Bike parking**	C,M	0.625	**Non-residential projects provide plentiful short-term and long-term bicycle parking facilities to meet peak season maximum demand**	As a rule of thumb, the Center for Clean Air Policy (CCAP) guidebook attributes a 1% to 5% reduction associated with the use of bicycles, which reflects the assumption that their use is typically for shorter trips. Based on the CCAP guidebook, the TIAX report allots 2.5% reduction for all bicycle-related measures and a 1/4 of that for this measure alone. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.
2	**End of trip facilities**	C,M	0.625	**Non-residential projects provide "end-of-trip" facilities including showers, lockers, and changing space**	The Transportation Demand Management (TDM) Encyclopedia allows a 2-5% reduction for worksite showers ad lockers. The CCAP guidebook attributes a 1% to 5% reduction associated with the use of bicycles, which reflects the assumption that their use is typically for shorter trips. Based on the CCAP guidebook, the TIAX report allots 2.5% reduction for all bicycle-related measures and a 1/4 of that for this measure alone. Source: TDM Encyclopedia May 11, 2006; CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.
3	**Bike parking at multi-unit residential**	R	0.625	**Long-term bicycle parking is provided at apartment complexes or condominiums without garages**	As a rule of thumb, the CCAP guidebook attributes a 1% to 5% reduction associated with the use of bicycles, which reflects the assumption that their use is typically for shorter trips. Based on the CCAP guidebook, the TIAX report allots 2.5% reduction for all bicycle-related measures and a 25% of that for this measure alone. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
4	**Proximity to bike path/bike lanes**	R,C,M	0.625	**Entire project is located within 1/2 mile of an existing Class I or Class II bike lane and project design includes a comparable network that connects the project uses to the existing offsite facility**	As a rule of thumb, the CCAP guidebook attributes a 1% to 5% reduction associated with the use of bicycles, which reflects the assumption that their use is typically for shorter trips. Based on the CCAP guidebook, the TIAX report allots 2.5% reduction for all bicycle-related measures and a 1/4 of that for this measure alone. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.
5	**Pedestrian network**	R,C,M	1	**The project provides a pedestrian access network that internally links all uses and connects to all existing or planned external streets and pedestrian facilities contiguous with the project site.**	Because this measure also eliminates physical barriers between residential and non-residential uses that impede bicycle or pedestrian circulation, this measure is similar in nature to 6. As cited in the TIAX report, the CCAP guidebook attributes a 1% reduction in VMT. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.
6	**Pedestrian barriers minimized**	R,C, M	1	**Site design and building placement minimize barriers to pedestrian access and interconnectivity. Physical barriers such as walls, berms, landscaping, and slopes between residential and non-residential uses that impede bicycle or pedestrian circulation are eliminated**	The reduction is based on the TIAX report, which indicates a 1% reduction, and the CCAP report, which attributes a 1% to 5% reduction. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
7	**Bus shelter for existing transit service**	R,C,M	.25-1.0	**Bus or Streetcar service provides headways of one hour or less for stops within 1/4 mile; project provides safe and convenient bicycle/pedestrian access to transit stop(s) and provides essential transit stop improvements (i.e., shelters, route information, benches, and lighting).**	This reduction is based on the assumption that the measure applies to providing bus stop route information & benches. Emission reductions are based on conclusion obtained from the TIAX report and the CCAP guidebook. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.
8	**Bus shelter for planned transit service**	R,C,M	0.25	**Project provides transit stops with safe and convenient bicycle/pedestrian access. Project provides essential transit stop improvements (i.e., shelters, route information, benches, and lighting) in anticipation of future transit service.**	This reduction is based on the assumption that the measure applies to providing bus stop route information & benches. Emission reductions are based on conclusion obtained from the TIAX report and the CCAP guidebook. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by TIAX on behalf of SMAQMD.
9	**Traffic calming**	R,C,M	0.25-1.0	**Project design includes pedestrian/bicycle safety and traffic calming measures in excess of jurisdiction requirements. Roadways are designed to reduce motor vehicle speeds and encourage pedestrian and bicycle trips by featuring traffic calming features.**	SMAQMD appears to have the best information available as reflected in their Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions, which allocates reductions by the percent of intersections with traffic calming improvements as indicated in the table below. We were unable to locate more specific information. Source: Draft Update to SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Emission Reductions.
Parking Measures					
10a	**Paid parking**	R,C,M	1.0-7.2	**Employee and/or customer paid parking system**	Shoupe, 2005. Parking Cash Out. [$5/day reduces drive-alone share by 21% for commuters to downtown LA, with elasticity of -0.18 (e.g., if price increases 10%, then solo driving goes down by 1.8% more (Wilson 1991)] [Reported 1-10% reduction in trips to central city sites, and 2-4% in suburban sites (Urban Institute)].

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
10b	**Parking cash out**	C, M	0.6-4.5	**Employer provides employees with a choice of forgoing subsidized parking for a cash payment equivalent to the cost of the parking space to the employer**	Shoupe, 2005. Parking Cash Out. [2/3 as effective as charging for parking (8 case studies - chapter 4, 13% reduction in solo driver trips, -12% VMT per employee, and -11% in vehicle trips per commuter)].
11	**Minimum parking**	R,C,M	0.1-6.0	**Provide minimum amount of parking required. Special review of parking required.**	Nelson/Nygaard, 2005. pg. 16. (trip reduction = ((actual parking provision - ITE parking generation rate) / ITE parking generation rate) *0.5). (Note: this formula is not verbatim from that cited in the Nelson/Nygaard document, since the formula provided did not make sense for computing trip reductions. This is what EDAW believes was meant, and this method actually works.)
12	**Parking reduction beyond code**	R,C,M	2.5	**Provide parking reduction less than code. Special review of parking required. Recommend a Shared Parking strategy.**	Nelson/Nygaard, 2005. pg. 16. (trip reduction = ((actual parking provision - ITE parking generation rate) / ITE parking generation rate) *0.5). (Note: this formula is not verbatim from that cited in the Nelson/Nygaard document, since the formula provided did not make sense for computing trip reductions. This is what EDAW believes was meant, and this method actually works.)
13	**Pedestrian pathway through parking**	R,C,M	0.5	**Provide a parking lot design that includes clearly marked and shaded pedestrian pathways between transit facilities and building entrances**	The CCAP guidebook attributes between 1% and 4% reduction from all pedestrian measures. There is no specific information related to providing shaded pedestrian pathways between transit facilities and building entrances. It could be said that providing covered carpool/vanpool spaces near the entrance to the buildings has the similar goal of increasing the comfort of the user while walking to the building entrance. The TIAX report assigns a 1% reduction to the covered carpool measure. Transit usage is most affected by the headway times and the proximity to the destination. Therefore, it would seem reasonable to assume .5% Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by Tax on behalf of SMAQMD.

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
14	**Off street parking**	R,C,M	0.1-1.5	**Parking facilities are not adjacent to street frontage**	No empirical support for this specific measure; however, range of values is based on other pedestrian-oriented measures. The range recognizes the dependence of this measure on other measures. To be awarded 1.0 points, development must be in an area with density, wide sidewalks, and where other uses are also hiding parking. The efficacy of this measure is reduced to 0.1 if the development does not include other pedestrian and mixed-use measures. Parking structure with ground-floor retail is awarded 0.5.
Site Design measures					
15	**Office/Mixed-use density**	C, M	0.1-1.5	**Project provides high density office or mixed-use proximate to transit**	No empirical support for this measure, beyond that provided by SMAQMD in its draft guidance. According to Nelson/Nygaard, 2005, trip generation at the non-residential end is influenced by density to a much lesser degree, so this is fairly consistent with the transit reductions applied in measure 20.
16	**Orientation toward existing transit, bikeway, or pedestrian corridor**	R,C,M	0.5	**Project is oriented towards existing transit, bicycle, or pedestrian corridor. Setback distance is minimized**	The CCAP guidebook attribute a 0.5% reduction per 1% improvement in transit frequency. Based on a case study presented in the CCAP report, a 10% increase in transit rider ship would result in a 0.5% reduction. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by Tax on behalf of SMAQMD.
17	**Orientation toward planned transit, bikeway, or pedestrian corridor**	C, M	0.25	**Project is oriented towards planned transit, bicycle, or pedestrian corridor. Setback distance is minimized**	The CCAP guidebook attributes a 0.5 % reduction per 1% improvement in transit frequency. Based on a case study presented in the CCAP report, a 10% increase in transit rider ship would result in a 0.5% reduction. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; TIAX Results of 2005 Literature Search Conducted by Tax on behalf of SMAQMD.

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
18	**Residential density**	R	1.0-12	**Project provides high-density residential development**	Nelson/Nygaard, 2005. pg 11. (trip reduction = 0.6*(1-(19749*((4.814+households per residential acre)/(4.814+7.14))^-.639)/25914) (Holtzclaw et al 2002). Asymptote of 60% reduction. **Relative to a 3 du/ac development.** Note that there is no direct empirical support for the added reductions for proximity to transit; the 60% asymptote in this equation is to correct for double-counting from transit services, mix-of-uses, and bicycle and pedestrian connections (which could contribute another 40% reduction).
19	**Street grid**	R, C, M	1	**Multiple and direct street routing (grid style)**	Reductions are based on CCAP estimates for similar measures. Source: CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook.
20	**Neighborhood Electric Vehicle access**	R,C,M	0.5-1.5	**Make physical development consistent with requirements for neighborhood electric vehicles**	No direct empirical support for this measure available. May not be relevant/applicable in the near term, until NEVs become more common/inexpensive. Current studies show that for most trips, NEVs do not replace gas-fueled vehicles as the primary vehicle. For the purposes of providing incentives for developers to promote NEV use, assume that a neighborhood with internal NEV connections only receives 0.5 points, with external connections to other surrounding uses, 1.0 point, with external connections to other NEV networks, 1.5 points.
21	**Affordable Housing Component**	R	0.6-4.0	**Residential development projects of 5 or more dwelling units provide a deed-restricted low-income housing component on-site (as defined in Ch 22.35 of Sacramento County Ordinance Code) [Developers who pay into In-Lieu Fee Programs are not considered eligible to receive credit for this measure]**	Nelson/Nygaard, 2005. pg. 15. (trip reduction = % units deed-restricted below market rate housing * 0.04).
Mixed-use measures					

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
22	**Urban mixed-use**	M	3.0-9.0	**Development of projects predominantly characterized by properties on which various uses, such as office, commercial, institutional, and residential, are combined in a single building or on a single site in an integrated development project with functional interrelationships and a coherent physical design.**	Nelson/Nygaard, 2005. pg. 12. (trip reduction = (1-(ABS(1.5*h-e)/(1.5*h+e))-0.25)/0.25*0.03) where h = study area housing units, e = study area employment (Criteron & Fehr & Peers, 2001). Asymptote of 9% reduction, and an ideal 1.5 jobs per household.
23	**Suburban mixed-use**	R,C,M	3	**Have at least three of the following on site and/or offsite within ¼ mile: Residential Development, Retail Development, Park, Open Space, or Office**	By definition, this type of land use implies that housing availability is greater than employment availability. On a project-by-project basis, use formula :Nelson/Nygaard, 2005. pg. 12. (trip reduction = (1-(ABS(1.5*h-e)/(1.5*h+e))-0.25)/0.25*0.03) where h = study area housing units, e = study area employment (Criteron & Fehr & Peers, 2001) to obtain higher than 3% reduction. Otherwise, assume 3% max reduction.
24	**Other mixed-use**	R, M	1	**All residential units are within ¼ mile of parks, schools or other civic uses.**	This measure has less to do with employment/housing balance. No empirical support for this measure, but logic from measures 24 and 25 still applies.
Building Component Measures					

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO_2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
25	**No fireplace**	R	1.0	**Project does not feature fireplaces or wood burning stoves**	Reductions assume a 100% emission reduction from baseline conditions, as calculated using the methodology documented in the Staff Report for SMAQMD Rule 417, Wood Burning Appliances, Appendix D. The approach is consistent with SMAQMD rule development, based on a conversation with SMAQMD staff (Mr. Donny Homer). Calculating emission reductions in the greater Sacramento area yields 1.0 point benefit to the project, consistent with the current point value of the measure. Emission reductions are calculated as follows: Emission Reduction = (Emissions) – [(New Emissions certified stove aesthetic x fraction of adoption) + (New Emissions certified stove heat x fraction of adoption) + (New EmissionsNG aesthetic x fraction of adoption) + (New EmissionsNG heat x fraction of adoption)+ (New Emissions electric aesthetic x fraction of adoption) + (New Emissions electric heat x fraction of adoption)]

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
26	**Ozone Destruction Catalyst**	R, C, M	1.25	**Install ozone destruction catalyst on air conditioning systems**	Reductions assume over 80% of harmful, ground level ozone is converted into oxygen through application of air conditioning system technology. The proposed point value for this operational mitigation measure is 1.5, a mid-point value consistent with the rating assigned to this measure by the Feather River Air Quality Management District as a Standard Mitigation Measures for All Projects. The SMAQMD has had point values for this measure ranging from 1.25 (i.e., Land Use Mitigation Measures), to 2.5 for specific projects (i.e., Lent Ranch Marketplace, City of Elk Grove). Air conditioning systems for commercial, office and residential buildings within the project will be treated with an ozone destruction catalyst ("cap" or coating of the condenser coils) to convert ozone to oxygen as the catalyst makes contact with air moving through the air conditioner. Proponent shall provide information demonstrating compliance with measure requirements including, but not limited to, specifications and any available manufacturer's documentation on the devices to be used.
27a					Reductions are based on the credits documented in the SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Reductions and consistent with the point rating now set at 0.5 for qualified roof products. Baseline conditions assume indirect emission reduction through more even temperature control of environmental space. Approach is enforceable and may be monitored through site review and/or consultation with lead agency that roofing materials match those described in the SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Reductions.

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
27b	**Energy Star roof**	R,C,M	0.5-1.0	**Install Energy Star labeled roof materials**	Additional emission reductions are available based on use of Energy Star compliant (highly reflective) and high emissivity roofing (emissivity of at least 0.9 when tested in accordance with ASTM 408) for a minimum of 75% of the roof surface. Based on the quantification methodology used by the SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Reductions, an additional 0.5 point, for a total of 1.0 points, is available for qualified roof products that meet ATSM high emissivity requirements. Approach is enforceable and may be monitored through site review and/or consultation with lead agency that roofing materials match those described in the SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Reductions.
28	**Onsite renewable energy system**	R,C,M	1.0-3.0	**Project provides onsite renewable energy system(s)**	Reductions are based on the Energy & Atmosphere credits (EA Credit 2) documented in the Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED), Green Building Rating System for New Constructions and Major Renovations, Version 2.2, October 2005. The reduction assumes that at least 12.5% of the buildings total energy use (as expressed as a fraction of annual energy cost) is supplied through the use of on-site renewable energy systems. Alternatively a project may use the Department of Energy (DOE) Commercial Buildings Energy Consumption Surevy (CBECS) database to determine the estimated electricity use. Non-polluting and renewable energy potential includes solar, wind, geothermal, low-impact hydro, biomass and bio-gas strategies. When applying these strategies, projects may take advantage of net metering with the local utility. The measure is enforcable through LEED Letter certification and building design calculations demonstrating that at least 12.5% of total energy costs are supplied by the renewable energy system(s).

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
29	**Exceed title 24**	R,C,M	1.0	**Project Exceeds title 24 requirements by 20%**	Reductions assume at least a 20% over Title 24 requirements, as calculated by the Sacramento Municipal Utility District (SMUD, 2006 Advantage Home Program Overview). The proposed point value for this operational mitigation measure is 1.0, consistent with the rating assigned to this measure by SMAQMD Land Use Mitigation Measures. Total compliance margin is based on energy savings relative to the total energy budget and cooling energy budget of the Title 24 Standard design home. Proponent shall provide information demonstrating compliance with measure requirements including, but not limited to, specifications and any available manufacturer's documentation on the devices to be used. This measure's successful implementation may be verified by a site review following construction to confirm that the project as built contains ozone destruction catalysts as described in the Air Quality Plan.
30	**Solar orientation**	R	0.5	**Orient 75 or more percent of homes and/or buildings to face either north or south (within 30 degrees of N/S)**	Reduction assumes that proper solar orientation can produce a total energy savings of 11% to 16.5% and reduce heating fuel consumption by up to 25% (Local Government Commission, 1998). Mitigation measure points are based on the credits documented in the SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Reductions and consistent with the point rating now set at 0.5 for proper orientation. Reduction methodology will be based on quantification of the difference in solar radiance from development with designed orientations (75 or more percent of homes and/or buildings to face within 30 degrees either north or south) compared to evenly distributed orientations. Project compliance will be based on the percentage of orientation buildings designed with proper design features (overhangs, landscaping).

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
31	**Non-Roof Surfaces**	R,C,M	1.0	**Provide shade (within 5 years) and/or use light-colored/high-albedo materials (reflectance of at least 0.3) and/or open grid pavement for at least 30% of the site's non-roof impervious surfaces, including parking lots, walkways, plazas, etc.; OR place a minimum of 50% of parking spaces underground or covered by structured parking; OR use an open-grid pavement system (less than 50% impervious) for a minimum of 50% of the parking lot area. Unshaded parking lot areas, driveways, fire lanes, and other paved areas have a minimum albedo of .3 or greater**	Reductions are based on the Sustainable Site credits (SS Credit 7.1) documented in the Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED), Green Building Rating System for New Constructions and Major Renovations, Version 2.2, October 2005. The reduction assumes that the project provides any combination of the following strategies for 50% of the site landscape (including roads, sidewalks, courtyards nd parking lots): Shade (within 5 years of occupancy); paving materials with a solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of at least 29; open grid pavement system.
32	**Green Roof**	R,C,M	0.5	**Install a vegetated roof that covers at least 50% of roof area**	Reductions are based on the Energy & Atmosphere credits (EA Credit 2) documented in the Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED), Green Building Rating System for New Constructions and Major Renovations, Version 2.2, October 2005. The reduction assumes that a vegetated roof is installed on a least 50% of the roof area or that a combination high albedo and vegetated roof surface is installed that meets the following standard: (Area of SRI Roof/0.75)+(Area of vegetated roof/0.5) >= Total Roof Area.
TDM and Misc. measures					

SMAQMD MEASURE #	Measure Name	Land Use Type	Estimated CO2 Equivalent Point	Measure Description	Reduction Methodology and Source
33	**Transportation Management Association membership**	R,C,M	5	**Include permanent TMA membership and funding requirement. Funding to be provided by Community Facilities District or County Service Area or other non-revocable funding mechanism.**	TCM Encyclopedia estimates a 6-7% reduction. Urbemis specifies percent reductions based on the number of elements adopted. CCAP estimated reductions from 3% to 25% for TDMs with complementary transit and land use measures. TDMs have been shown to reduce employee vehicle trips up to 28% with the largest reductions achieved through parking pricing and transit passes. The impact depends on the travel alternatives. Sources: TCM Encyclopedia, May 11, 2006; CCAP Transportation Emission Guidebook; Nygaard, 2005' Urbemis.
34	**Electric lawnmower**	R	1	**Provide a complimentary electric lawnmower to each residential buyer**	Reduction is based on a 0.5% reduction in total airshed VOC emissions, as attributable to the Lawn Mower Buy-Back program (Portland, Oregon, ten-year ozone maintenance plan). Mitigation measure points are based on the credits documented in the SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Reductions and consistent with the point rating now set at 1.0 for electric lawnmowers. Approach is enforceable and may be monitored through site review and/or consultation with lead agency that roofing materials match those described in the SMAQMD Guidance for Land Use Reductions.
99	**Other**	R,C,M	TBD	**Other proposed strategies, in consultation with project lead agency and SMAQMD**	TBD